

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1982

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

- ☐ Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- ☐ Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- ☐ Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- ☐ Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- ☒ Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- ☐ Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- ☐ Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- ☐ Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- ☐ Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- ☐ Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.
- ☐ Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- ☐ Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- ☐ Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- ☐ Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- ☒ Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- ☐ Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- ☒ Showthrough/
Transparence
- ☐ Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- ☐ Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- ☐ Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- ☐ Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

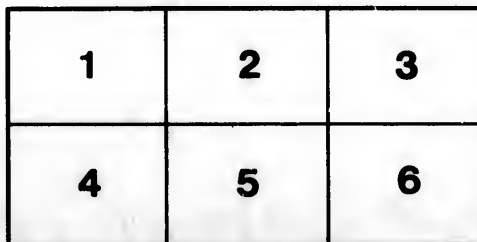
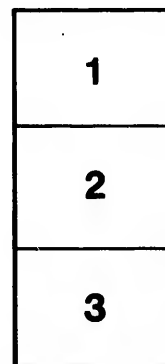
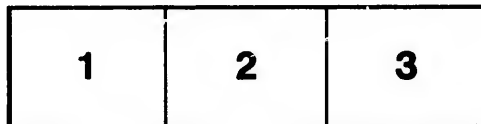
National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \longrightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \longrightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.



85

84

83

82

81

80

79

50

49

48

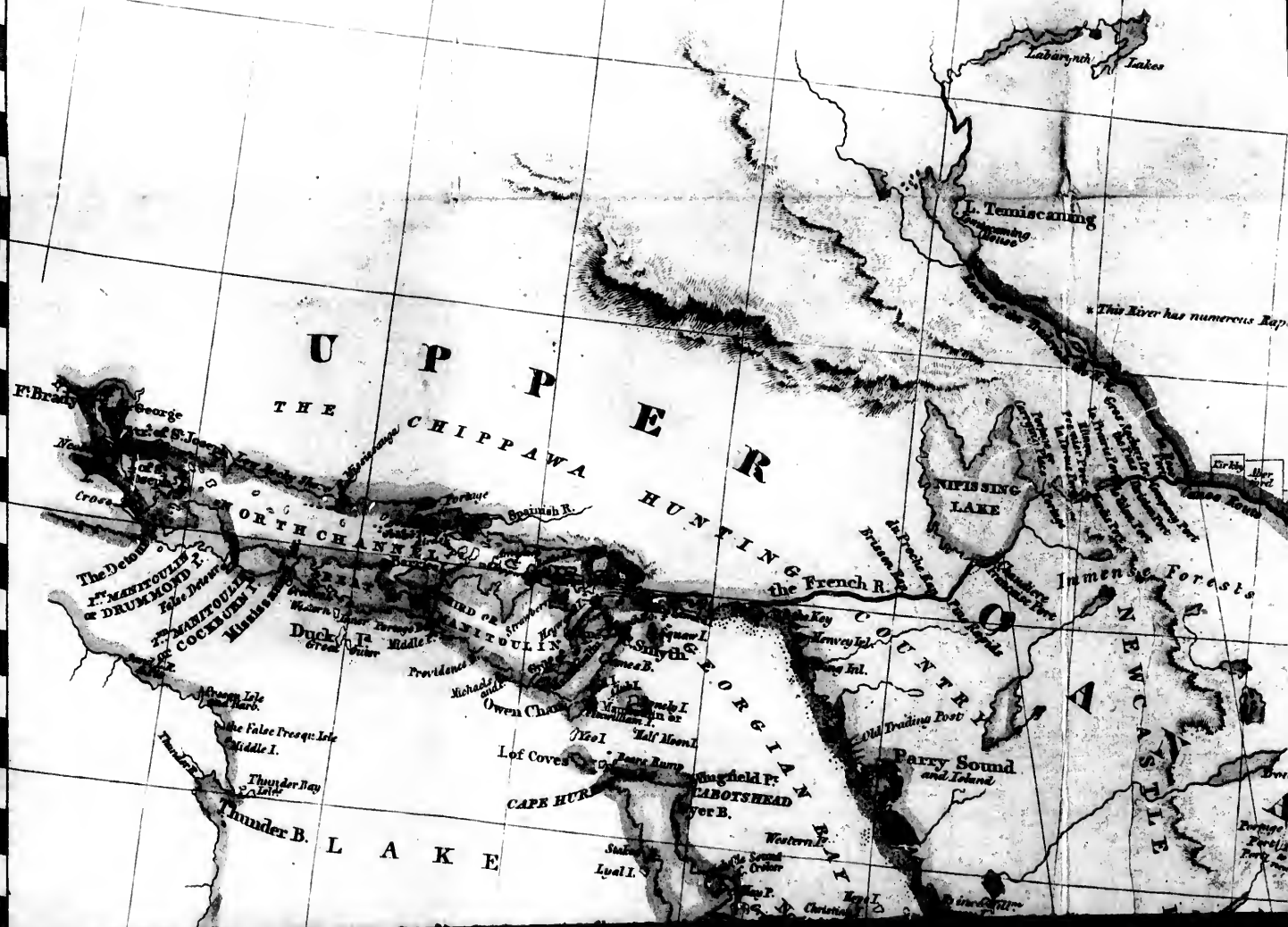
47

46

45

Scale of English Statute Miles

20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150

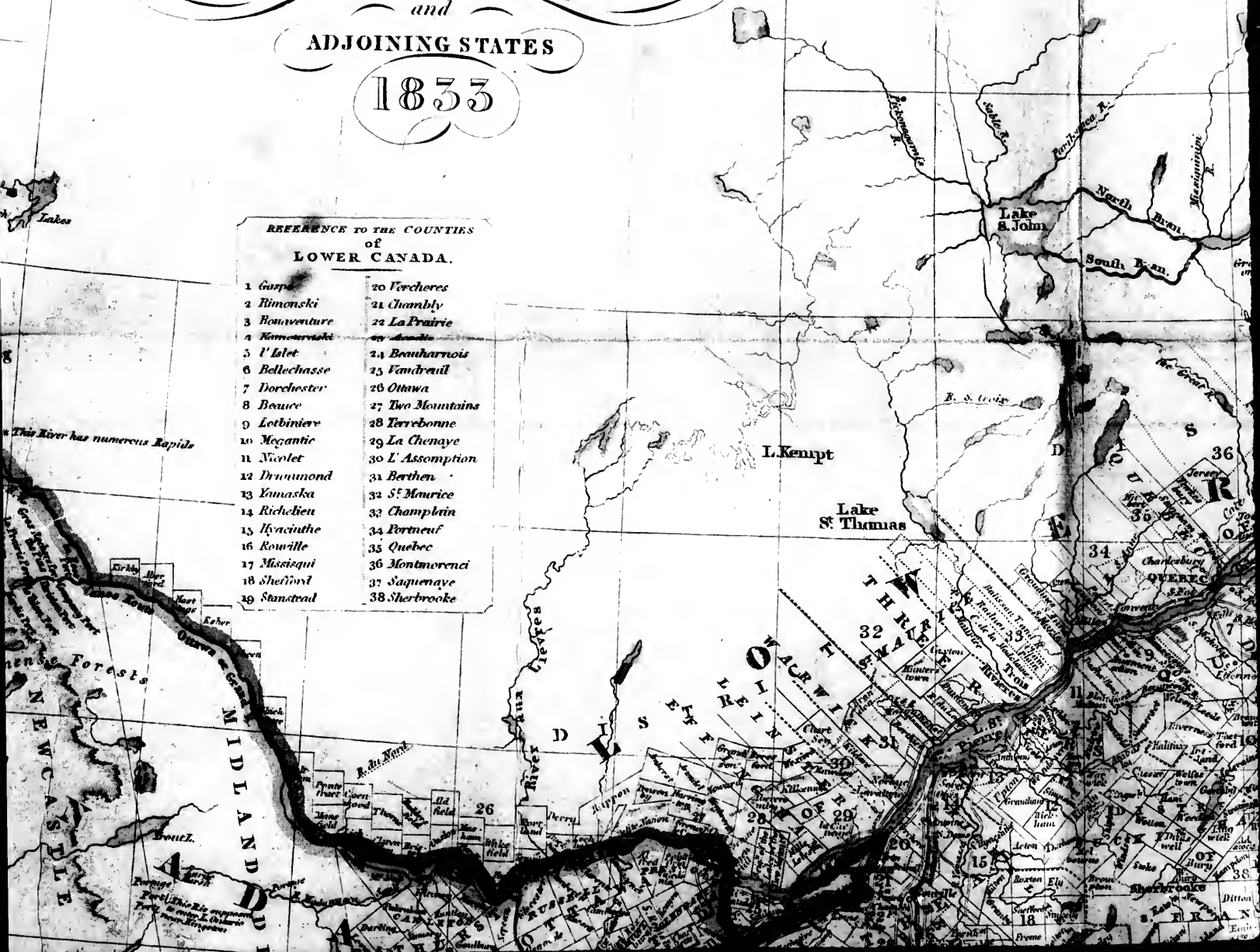


ADJOINING STATES

1833

REFERENCE TO THE COUNTIES
of
LOWER CANADA.

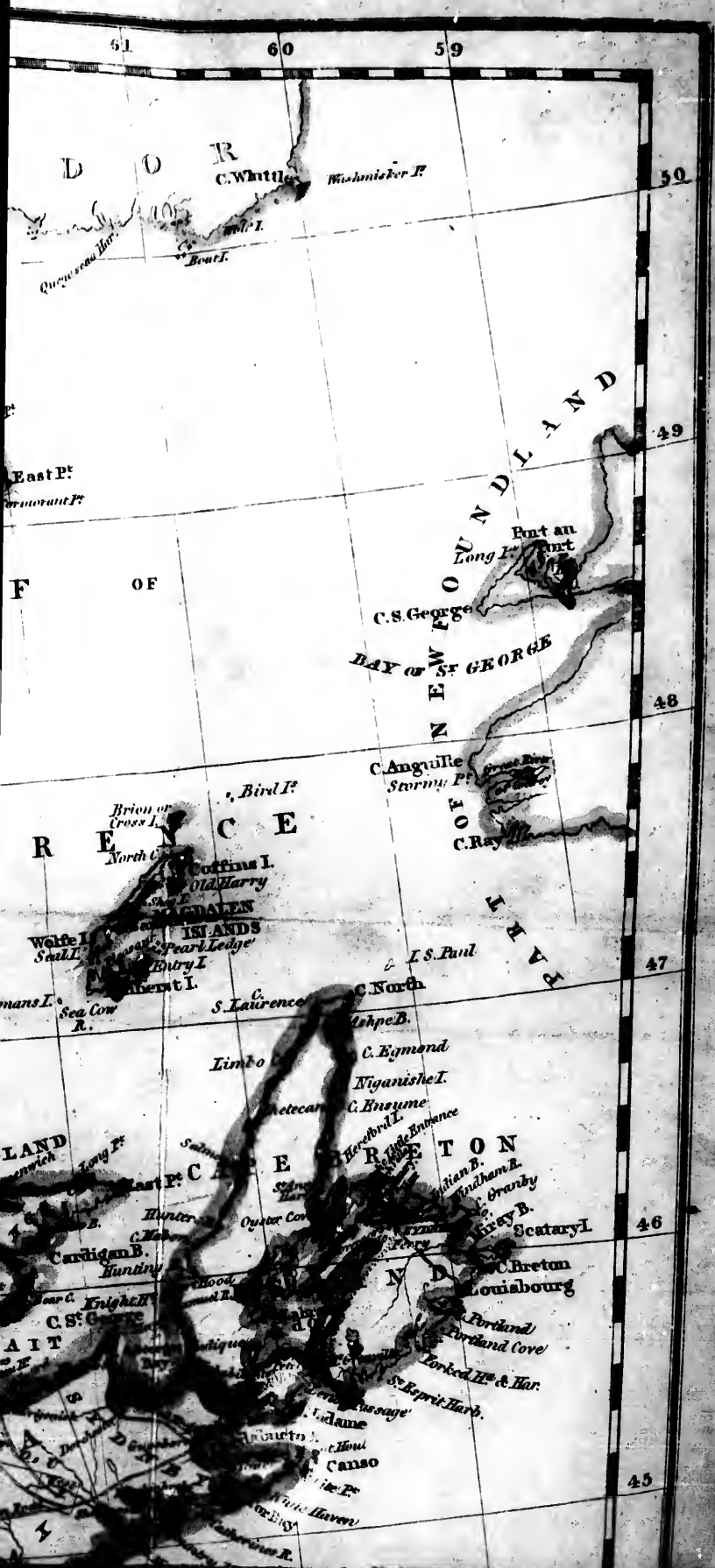
- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 <i>Gaspé</i> | 20 <i>Vercheres</i> |
| 2 <i>Rimonski</i> | 21 <i>Chamblay</i> |
| 3 <i>Bonaventure</i> | 22 <i>La Prairie</i> |
| 4 <i>Namurville</i> | 23 <i>Amos</i> |
| 5 <i>L'Islet</i> | 24 <i>Beauharnois</i> |
| 6 <i>Bellechasse</i> | 25 <i>Fandreville</i> |
| 7 <i>Dorchester</i> | 26 <i>Ottawa</i> |
| 8 <i>Beauce</i> | 27 <i>Two Mountains</i> |
| 9 <i>Lotbinière</i> | 28 <i>Tarabonne</i> |
| 10 <i>Mégantic</i> | 29 <i>La Chenaye</i> |
| 11 <i>Norfolk</i> | 30 <i>L'Assomption</i> |
| 12 <i>Drummond</i> | 31 <i>Berthier</i> |
| 13 <i>Yamaska</i> | 32 <i>S^t Maurice</i> |
| 14 <i>Richelieu</i> | 33 <i>Champlain</i> |
| 15 <i>Ilyacinthe</i> | 34 <i>Portneuf</i> |
| 16 <i>Rowville</i> | 35 <i>Quebec</i> |
| 17 <i>Missisquoi</i> | 36 <i>Montmorency</i> |
| 18 <i>Shedden</i> | 37 <i>Saguenay</i> |
| 19 <i>Stanstead</i> | 38 <i>Sherrbrooke</i> |

















PRACTICAL NOTES.



PRACTICAL NOTES

MADE DURING A

TOUR IN CANADA,

**AND A PORTION OF THE UNITED STATES, IN
MDCCCXXXI.**

BY ADAM FERGUSSON,

OF WOODHILL, ADVOCATE.

THE SECOND EDITION,

TO WHICH ARE NOW ADDED

**NOTES MADE DURING A SECOND VISIT TO
CANADA IN MDCCCXXXII.**

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD, EDINBURGH; AND

T. CADELL, STRAND, LONDON.

MDCCCXXXIV.

THE

THE H

MY

with so
pages, as
Associat
ragemen
marks.

An
he High
most fast
day issue

While
cknowledge
xtending
rant, I

PRINTED BY NEILL & CO. OLD FISHMARKET.

TO
THE PRESIDENT, VICE-PRESIDENTS, AND
DIRECTORS
OF
THE HIGHLAND SOCIETY OF SCOTLAND.

MY LORDS AND GENTLEMEN,

To whom can I with equal propriety, and with so much honour to myself, address these humble pages, as to the Official Department of that Patriotic Association, under whose kind and flattering encouragement I was first led to preserve my cursory remarks.

An Institution so pre-eminently distinguished as the Highland Society, would require to exercise the most fastidious reserve regarding publications which may issue under the sanction of its name.

While it is my duty, therefore, and my pride, to acknowledge the kind confidence of the Directors, in extending to me a permission which it is unusual to grant, I must, in the most unequivocal manner, ex-

nerate the Society from any concurrence in the views of the Author, arising from the mere fact of having accepted his humble dedication.

The growing importance of our Trans-Atlantic Colonies, the strong tide of emigration setting in towards the American Continent, and the thousands of Caledonia's sons already established there, must excite a desire to possess the sentiments and observations of every impartial man, who may visit these distant shores

To honesty and candour alone will I lay claim, and, if possessed of any talent for correctly judging upon rural affairs, I hesitate not to ascribe such a requirement, to the opportunities and inducements afforded me, from mixing in the business of the Society, and discharging, however inadequately, the duties of Director at its Board.

I have the honour to remain,

MY LORDS AND GENTLEMEN,

Your obliged and obedient Servant,

ADAM FERGUSSON.

EDINBURGH, December 1832.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

WELL may the Reader exclaim, whose eye shall glance upon my title-page, What ! Canada again ! Another and another yet ! No doubt some catchpenny for failing farmers, or webless weavers.—Reasonable and natural surmises, I admit, and to which I can only oppose the simple assurance, that in launching this little bark, my paramount object has been to assist the views of those who may contemplate a removal to other climes.

That these constitute a pretty numerous and an increasing body, no man can deny ; and that, where truth bears us out, it is essential to direct their industry and capital to the Colonies of Britain, no friend of his country will dispute.

If there are those who consider the Sun of Britain about to set, I disclaim all participation

in their fears. That our position is critical I admit; but, with liberality and firmness in our Rulers, and with moderation and good sense in the great body of the Nation, and, above all, by humble reliance upon Almighty God, the Little Island will float triumphant yet.

The sentiments of a candid and intelligent citizen of the States, lately expressed to me, deserve to be deeply weighed. "Even," says he, "with your present burden of debt, if your Government were to renounce all interference with the affairs of the Continent, and keep no more force, land or naval, than is necessary for your own security; have no more wars; and diminish the expenditure as much as possible; you would grow so rapidly in the next fifty years, that your debt would cease to be of any importance. I earnestly hope that the passage of the Reform Bill may be only the prelude to an entire change of system, and that your successors may feel, as we do here, that wars do not promote the prosperity of a nation, and have the good sense to avoid them."

Whether at any, or at what period, our North American Colonies may cast off the Parent

State
the
foster
emer
the c
throv
in sep

State, are questions in the womb of Time. Let the policy of both be, meanwhile, directed to foster a conciliatory spirit, ready to meet any emergency which may occur, and to prove, that the costly experience of time past has not been thrown away, whether the event may terminate in separation or adherence.

Extra
to
She
Em
ter

Arriva
Acc
—1

Steam
Stat
Poin
—St
Mus

Phaeto
—Jo
Vill

CONTENTS.

PART I.

CHAPTER I.

	Page
Extract of Minutes of the Highland Society—Edinburgh to Manchester—Celebrated Railway to Liverpool—Short interim Excursion to Chester and Menai Strait—Embark at Liverpool for New York—Packet encounters heavy gales—Luminousness of the Ocean,	1..14

CHAPTER II.

Arrival off Sandy Hook—City of New York—Excellent Accommodation of Bunker's Hotel—American Society—Lorburn's Seed-store,	15..24
--	--------

CHAPTER III.

Steam Voyage up the Hudson—The Dinner on Board—State Prison of Sing Sing—Military College of West Point—City of Albany—Senate and House of Assembly—Superiority of the American Breed of Horses—Albany Museum—American Character for Inquisitiveness,	24..39
---	--------

CHAPTER IV.

Phaeton Excursion up the Banks of the Hudson to Easton—Join the Stage-Coach for Whitehall—Bad Roads—Village of Sandy Hill—Town of Whitehall,	40..52
--	--------

CHAPTER V.

	Page
Lake Champlain—Embark in a Steamer for Canada—Ticonderoga—Plattsburgh—St John's—Waggon-travelling to La Prairie—Execrable State of the Roads—Steam-boat from La Prairie to Montreal, . . .	53-63

CHAPTER VI.

City of Montreal—Ice in the River St Lawrence—Markets—Mr S.'s Notes regarding the Indians of the Western Country—Excursion by Steam to Quebec—Short Account of the City—Plains of Abraham—Return to Montreal,	64-80
---	-------

CHAPTER VII.

Visit to the Upper Provinces—Coach Journey to La Chine—Steam-boat Travelling on the St Lawrence—Land Travelling in a non-descript Vehicle—Canadian Roads—Town of Prestcot,	81-91
--	-------

CHAPTER VIII.

Voyage from Prestcot to Kingston—The Thousand Islands—Town of Kingston—Rideau Canal—Excursion on Quinte Bay—Voyage on Lake Ontario to Queenston—Anecdotes of the Frontier War,	92-103
--	--------

CHAPTER IX.

Falls of Niagara—Journey to York—An <i>Extra</i> , or American Post-Chaise—Newark—The <i>White Fish</i> of the Lakes—Town of York—Government-House, . . .	104-115
---	---------

CHAPTER X.

Stage-coach Journey through Toronto and Trafalgar Townships—The "Farmer's Inn"—"Summer's Tavern"—Nelson Township—Visit to Guelph Town—A Forest Ride—Negro Family,	116-124
---	---------

CONTENTS.

xiii

CHAPTER XI.

Page		Page
53..63	Town of Guelph—Visit to Galt Farm—Equestrian Excur- sion to Brandtford and Hamilton—Interview with a Scotch Borderer—Mohawk Village,	125..140

CHAPTER XII.

	Journey from Hamilton to Grimsby and St Catharine's— Return to Niagara—American Fall—Goat Island— Leaping the Fall—A Canadian Spring Day	141..148
--	--	----------

CHAPTER XIII.

64..80	Visit to Buffalo—Hints to Emigrants as to the choice of a Situation in Canada—Means of Education—Prices of Live Stock, Implements, Produce, Labour, Furni- ture,	149..162
--------	---	----------

CHAPTER XIV.

81..91	Town of Buffalo—The Bank—American Hotels—Track- Boat on the Erie Canal for Rochester—Floating Me- nagerie—Deposit of Fossil Wood in progress to Coal— Anecdotes of New Orleans by an American Travel- ler,	163..172
--------	--	----------

CHAPTER XV.

92..103	Town of Rochester—Aqueduct across the Genesee—Wa- terfall—Sam Patch—Stage-coach to Canandaigua— State of the Country—Town of Canandaigua—Mode of preserving Ice,	173..182
---------	---	----------

CHAPTER XVI.

104..115	Town of Geneva—Value of Land—Small Town of Auburn —Its State Prison—Journey to Utica—The Town— Road to Schenectady—Sir William Johnston—Tra- velling from Schenectady to Albany—Return by Steam- er to New York—Altered face of the Country,	183..194
----------	--	----------

CHAPTER XVII.

Steam-boat and Coach Journey to Philadelphia—Intelligent American Grazier—Bordentown—Joseph Bonaparte—Banks of the Delaware—City of Philadelphia—Oppressive Heat—Visit to Laurelhill—Sail down the Delaware—and through Chesapeake Bay to Baltimore,	195..20
--	---------

CHAPTER XVIII.

City of Baltimore—Journey to Washington—Internal Slave-trade denounced—Capital of the United States—Halls of Congress and Senate, and the Capitol—Interview with General Jackson, the President—Visit to Mount Vernon—Tomb of General Washington—Return to New York,	205..22
--	---------

CHAPTER XIX.

Character of the Americans—Jealousy of Independence—Catechetical Propensity—Pedantic Nomenclature—Peculiar Phraseology—Personal Habits—Servants or Helps—Respect for the Fair Sex—State of Religion and Morality—American Constitution, and Public Men—Misrepresentations of the Quarterly Review and Captain Basil Hall,	223..250
---	----------

CHAPTER XX.

Embark in the George Canning for England—Account of the Great Sea Serpent confirmed—Arrival at Liverpool,	251..256
---	----------

Extra
Mar
terin
Liv
Lun

Hav
State
self r
Agri
burgh
with

Pr
inten
who

" 7
gusso
and t

PRACTICAL NOTES.

PART I.

CHAPTER I.

Extract of Minutes of the Highland Society—Edinburgh to Manchester—Celebrated Railway to Liverpool—Short interim excursion to Chester and Menai Strait—Embark at Liverpool for New York—Packet encounters heavy gales—Luminousness of the Ocean.

HAVING long entertained a desire to visit the United States and Canada, for the purpose of satisfying myself regarding the actual condition and prospects of Agricultural Settlers in these countries, I left Edinburgh upon the 12th February 1831 for Manchester, with the view of embarking at Liverpool.

Previous to leaving Scotland, I communicated my intention to the Directors of the Highland Society, who kindly honoured me with the following letter:

"THE Directors having been apprized by Mr Fergusson of Woodhill of his intention to visit Canada and the United States of America, it has appeared

to them, that this may afford a favourable opportunity of obtaining such information regarding those countries, as may prove beneficial to rural economy and the useful arts at home. The zealous and valuable assistance which the Highland Society of Scotland has received from Mr Fergusson, as a Member and Director, and his knowledge and experience acquired in the long and honourable discharge of every duty of a country gentleman, afford an assurance to the Directors, that he will be eminently attentive to all such circumstances connected with the state of industry and the useful arts in the rich and magnificent countries which he is to visit, as may tend to promote the improvement of those arts in his own.

"The Directors will therefore receive with the highest satisfaction, such information as Mr Fergusson may from time to time communicate regarding the arts and natural productions of the New World, as well as on the subject of emigration, and the condition of the emigrants; and should he meet with associations similar to this Society in the purposes of their institution, the Directors authorize him to open up with them such a friendly intercourse as may lead to mutual good offices, and an interchange of useful information.

"The Directors in taking leave for a time of a gentleman with whom they have been so long associated in all the useful labours of this Society, and whose personal character and private worth they have so much cause to appreciate, feel it a duty to record their warmest acknowledgments for the long, assi-

duo
to th
he sh
whic
wish
conte
rica,
" T
Mr F

HIGH

Imm
statist
ter no
given

A h
the roa
its trib
flood.
numero
scene.
a fellow
man lat
asked if
did not
by no n
country

duous and valuable assistance which he has rendered to the Highland Society; their anxious desire that he should soon again be enabled to resume the duties which he has so well fulfilled; and their cordial wishes for his success in the objects which he now contemplates by visiting the United States of America, and the Colonies of Great Britain.

"The Chairman is requested to communicate to Mr Fergusson an extract of these minutes.

"PAT. MURRAY, *Chairman.*"

HIGHLAND SOCIETY HALL, EDINBURGH, }
3d February 1831."

Immediately upon my return, I sent them a short statistical account of my tour; and as it contains matter not so minutely detailed in my Notes, I have given it entire as the Second Part of this work.

A heavy fall of snow which had lately blocked up the roads was fast dissolving, and the Tweed, with its tributary streams, was rolling along in mighty flood. The country wore a wintry aspect, but the numerous plantations on every hand enlivened the scene. I was amused by the remark mentioned by a fellow-passenger, as having been made by a gentleman lately returned from India, who, upon being asked if the great improvements during his absence did not fill him with delight, replied that he could by no means join in their admiration, as the whole country was, in his opinion, "*running to jungle.*"

Having formerly visited the manufactories of Manchester, I proceeded without delay to Liverpool, by the far-famed railway. We started with eight carriages attached to the engine with such imperceptible motion, that it was only, when I found myself unable to read a milestone, or to distinguish the features of those who darted past in the opposite direction, that I was led to consult my watch for the rate of travelling, when I found, to my surprise, that the next five miles were done in fifteen minutes; nor was it possible, from the precautions so judiciously taken, to feel either anxiety or dread.

The project of this railway was first discussed in 1822; subsequently, Mr Sanders of Liverpool adopted the scheme, and, by being guarantee for the expenses of the first survey, he may be considered as the father of the undertaking. It met with great opposition in Parliament, and, before the act could be obtained to proceed with the work, the cost entailed on the parties engaged in the contest was at least from L.60,000 to L.70,000.

On the 19th of June 1826, Mr G. Stephenson was appointed principal engineer to the company, by the directors, and, in the same month, the actual operation was begun on Chat Moss, near Manchester. The first shaft of the Liverpool tunnel was opened in September of the same year. During the whole of the year 1827, the formation of the tunnel was carried forward, night and day, with great spirit. It was constructed in seven or eight separate lengths communicating with the surface by as many upright

shaft
comp
and i
the e
locom
with
Moss
The
machi
and al
two m
or at t
Lar
satisf
source
I unde
have e
Manch
passed
for the
the sar
From
railroa
Liverp
miles,
rapid t
stateme
was fi
chester
the co
eight, h

shafts; and the junction of the various cuttings was completed in June 1828, with the greatest accuracy, and in a manner highly creditable to the talents of the engineer. On the 1st January 1830, the Rocket, locomotive engine, constructed by Mr Stephenson, with a carriage and passengers, passed over Chat Moss for the first time.

The total expense of the railway, including its machinery and carriages, is estimated at L.820,000; and allowing the length of the whole line to be thirty-two miles, the expense, per mile, will be L.25,625, or at the rate of nearly 14 guineas per lineal yard.

Large as the expenditure has been, it is highly satisfactory to know that the undertaking will be a source of handsome remuneration to the company. I understand that, during the twelve months which have elapsed since the opening of the Liverpool and Manchester Railway, about 460,000 persons have passed between the two towns. The sum received for the conveyance of passengers and goods during the same period has been upwards of L.190,000.

From the powers of the locomotive engines on the railroad, goods and passengers are conveyed from Liverpool to Manchester, a distance of thirty-two miles, in about two hours. As a contrast to this rapid transmission between the towns, the following statement may not be out of place. A stage-coach was first established between Liverpool and Manchester in 1767. The roads were then so bad that the coach was drawn by six, and occasionally by eight, horses, and it required the whole of the day to

perform the journey. An old gentleman, now resident in Liverpool, relates that, between fifty and sixty years ago, he occasionally visited Manchester, when the coach started early in the morning from Liverpool; the passengers breakfasted at Prescott, dined at Warrington, and arrived sometimes in time for supper at Manchester. On one occasion, at Warrington, after dinner, the coachman intimated his anxiety to proceed; when he was requested by the company to take another pint and wait a little longer, as they had not finished their wine, asking him at the same time if he was in a hurry; "Why," replied John, "I'm not partic'lar as to *an hour or so*."

Among other regulations, a watchman perambulates every half-mile to detect any stone or other dangerous impediment upon the rail. As he sees the carriages approaching, if all be right, he stops and extends his arm in sufficient time to enable the engineer to stop the train, should that signal of safety not be displayed. Some accidents undoubtedly happen, but they may be traced, in almost every instance, to a want of ordinary prudence and attention in the unhappy sufferers. As we bowled along, a little circumstance, more ludicrous than dangerous, occasioned a small loss of time. The hook by which No. 2. was attached to No. 1. suddenly gave way, and the engine, with one carriage only, shot off like lightning, leaving the others to follow as they best could. The alarm was, however, quickly given, the engine reversed its movement, while our *impetuous* carried us yet steadily forward, and the whole affair

was
upon
the w
and s
Th
prop
travel
losses
ill-wil
who h
resolu
and, i
tion, s
citeme
ceeded
"Com
gallop.
Live
scene
most
with u
how th
engros
has bee
city
The
Liverp
uneasin
time; a
poneme
upon v

now resi-
fifty and
Manchester,
ing from

Prescot,
s in time
, at War-
nated his
ed by the
le longer,
g him at
Why," re-
our or so."
perambu-
or other
s he sees
he stops

enable the
l of safety
tedly hap-
every in-
attention
d along, a
dangerous,
by which

gave way,
ot off like
they best
given, the
ur impetu-
hole affair

was speedily adjusted. The tunnelling and cutting upon some portions of the line are stupendous, and the whole stands a magnificent sample of enterprise and scientific skill.

The consternation occasioned among the coach-proprietors on the line, by this wholesale mode of travelling, was of course great, and heavy individual losses necessarily incurred, with much jealousy and ill-will towards the intruder. A knight of the whip, who had been forced to drop his reins, mustered up resolution one morning to take a trip by the railway, and, in spite of a very reasonable stock of indignation, soon felt his asperity giving way under the excitement of such a slapping pace, and, ere he had proceeded far, exclaimed in ecstasy to the engineer, "Come now, my lad, that's it, *do boil us up a bit of a gallop.*"

Liverpool, the mighty Tyre of modern times, is a scene of wealth and bustle which must strike the most indifferent observer. Commerce reigns here with unbounded sway; and it is pleasing to observe how the extinction of one appalling branch, so long engrossing the enterprise and capital of Liverpool, has been succeeded by an overwhelming tide of prosperity and success.

The kind friends to whom I was consigned in Liverpool made me happy in every respect, save the uneasiness I felt at trespassing upon their valuable time; and, as certain arrangements required the postponement of our departure until the 24th, I resolved upon visiting the ancient city of Chester. I had a

very pleasant ride, for *half-a-crown*, crossing the Mersey by an oblique ferry of seven miles, in a steamer. Chester, one of the most ancient cities in England, is finely situate upon the Dee, which divides it from Wales. It is walled round, and the ramparts afford an agreeable promenade, with fine views of the Welsh mountains and rich plains of Cheshire. The interior of the town is, however, more remarkable, the streets having been originally hollowed out in such a way as left the citizens an opportunity of assailing unwelcome visitors from covered galleries above, and which run like terraces through most parts of the town. These cloisters, known by the name of rows, form an agreeable lounge, and, being extremely well suited for assignments, suggested an explanation (perhaps rather fanciful) of the common phrase, "communicating something *under the rows*," which, as applied to a flower, seems sufficiently absurd. There is a very fine jail, a court-house, &c.; and a magnificent stone bridge is now erected upon the Dee, the centre arch of which is probably the largest in the world, being a span of 200 feet. At a remote period, Chester was a sea-port, but the waves have long ceased to break against its walls, and a noble domain, of 7000 or 8000 acres, now belongs to the Dee Company, by charter from Lord Crew, whose family originally acquired this valuable manor from the ocean. I lodged in Chester at the Albion, an hotel in every way comfortable, and particularly commending itself to me, from an instance of liberality in Mr Willoughby the

landlo
pected
passed
of the
strong
at my
me tha
was qu
though
matter
offered
perfect
enhanc
hotel w
coat.
gor, a
beautif
way.
Two-h
scarce
water
Colonel
owns a
George
crops, a
portion
the heav
poor sta
duce ne
The ren
poor-rat

landlord, rarely to be met with, and not to be expected. A gentleman in the hotel, with whom I passed the evening, represented to me the wonders of the Menai Bridge, in such glowing terms, that a strong desire was excited to pay it a visit. A glance at my bill, however, in the morning quickly satisfied me that my purse, prepared only for a day in Chester, was quite unequal to an excursion into Wales. I thought it worth a chance, however, to broach the matter to mine host, who, in the handsomest terms, offered me at once any accommodation, and made me perfectly at ease, a piece of civility and confidence enhanced by the circumstance of having entered his hotel without an article of luggage beyond my great-coat. We crossed the Dee, and proceeded for Bangor, a distance of sixty-four miles. The country is beautiful, especially in the vale of Clwyd and Conway. The cultivation I should consider slovenly. Two-horse ploughs are, however, pretty general, but scarce a field of turnips is to be seen. The Teeswater cattle seem to be coming into favour, and Colonel Hughes, (since raised to the peerage), who owns a beautiful place and princely estate at St George, sets a good example, in cultivating green crops, adopting improved implements, &c. A large portion of this estate is rich alluvial deposit, yielding the heaviest wheat of the district; yet, such is the poor state of culture, that I was informed the produce never exceeded *two or three* quarters per acre. The rent is twenty-five shillings, and the tithe and poor-rate probably from three shillings to five shil-

lings more. The river at Conway is crossed by a suspension-bridge, and has been made to harmonize in excellent taste, with the ancient towers and ramparts of the castle.

Soon after leaving Conway, we come to the frowning promontory of Penmanmawr, along the side of which the road has been hewn from the solid rock, and forms certainly an appalling pass—the rough mountain face on one hand, and the Atlantic raging beneath the precipice on the other. The wind, charged with drifted sand, blows frequently with tremendous violence at this point; and it has happened more than once that the mail-coach has been fairly obliged to turn back to Conway. The country from this to Bangor is still indifferently farmed, and large flocks of small half-starved sheep, resembling our old Scotch tawny-faced breed, were picking a scanty living over the naked fallows; the soil good loam, yet not an acre of turnips to be seen.

Penryhn Castle, belonging to Mr Pennant, the owner of extensive slate-quarries and a fine estate, is close to Bangor. The castle is a heavy-looking pile, in a park surrounded by a fine wall, seven miles in extent, and approached by a gateway, which alone is said to have cost L. 10,000. The constant intercourse on this road with Ireland, and the dangerous uncertainty of the ferry at Bangor across the Menai Strait, suggested the expediency of erecting a suspension-bridge, which the genius and science of Telford soon carried into effect. This elegant and useful structure unites the mainland to the Isle of Anglesey.

ssed by a glesea, on the great line of Parliamentary road to
 harmonize Holyhead. It is above 1717 feet in length, and
 and ram- must strike all who visit it as a work of no ordinary
 achievement. In standing upon the bridge, sus-
 he frown- pended by massive chains, and beholding a stately
 he side of vessel passing, at the depth of 100 feet below, it is
 solid rock, impossible not to feel impressed with the magnitude
 the rough and boldness of the attempt. Had it been effected
 at the expense of private individuals, we should have
 The wind, regretted the failure of pecuniary returns. The es-
 tablishment of steam-vessels from Liverpool to Dub-
 in has seriously diminished the pontage of Menai,
 by diverting the stream of travellers into another
 channel; but it was executed as a national concern,
 and the public exchequer bears the loss. The
 bridge cost L. 200,000, and the toll is at present less
 than L. 1000 per annum.

I regretted that it was not in my power to see
 more of Wales at this time. The country is beau-
 tiful; the peasantry, so far as I saw, civil and indus-
 trious. Many ancient customs are kept up by the
 Cambrians, none perhaps more simply interesting
 than the attention paid by relatives to the graves of
 departed friends, of which some are carefully secur-
 ed with matting of straw, and all are decorated with
 evergreens and flowers.

It is now, however, time to embark for the ulti-
 mate object of my journey. Upon returning to Li-
 verpool, I found, that, by great exertions, the packet-
 ship York, in which we were to sail, had discharged
 her American cargo, and replaced it in the short

space of six days, and that Captain Bursley was prepared to sail upon the 24th. We embarked accordingly that morning, and joined the ship by a steamer, which continued to tow us for some time against a head wind. The packet-ships between New York and Liverpool are of the very first class, equally remarkable for comfort and safety. Accidents are extremely rare; and the unfortunate loss of the *Albion* upon the Irish coast, some years ago, is generally ascribed to a hazard which no captain would now encounter. The regular packets had been at that period recently established, and trading vessels used every manœuvre to discredit them by superior sailing. A gale had driven the *Albion* close upon the Irish coast, but an offing might have been gained, had the attempt been made in time. Unfortunately the captain delayed till it was too late, trusting to make Liverpool next morning, and, when he did endeavour to escape, by carrying a press of sail, his masts went by the board, and the ship drifted on the rocks of Kinsale, where almost every individual perished.

The routine of a sea-life is subject to little variation. Our cabin-party consisted only of five, this being a season of the year when a stormy passage is commonly anticipated. The weather was cold, and the wind most unpropitious. On the third day we were favoured with an unexpected addition, by the discovery of a passenger amongst the hay provided for our live-stock. He had managed to secrete himself while the ship was in dock, and, having lived

very
ciently
mean
bound
securit
burden
For
gales
ed by
ing to
mainta
I was
ment
Atlant
tuation
the la
many
its irr
the sh
of coll
aloft i
valley
in end
not u
feels
betwe
lours
liant
by ni
voyag
of the

very much like *bruin* by sucking his paws, was sufficiently wo-begone when brought to light, and by no mean cordially welcomed by the captain, who is bound, before getting rid of such volunteers, to grant security at New York that they shall not become burdensome as paupers.

For twenty long days we contended with heavy gales a-head, and the eccentric movements, occasioned by the rolling of the ship, were sufficiently diverting to those who could preserve an equilibrium, or maintain their post at table. After a time, however, I was able to admire the mechanism and management of the ship, stemming the mighty waters of the Atlantic, and began to enjoy the novelty of my situation. It is difficult to describe the thrill which the landsman feels, as he contemplates a billow, many feet higher than the deck, rushing onward in its irresistible course, and threatening to overwhelm the ship, while yet he finds, in the anxious moment of collision, that, far from being engulfed, he is borne aloft in delightful buoyancy, plunges into the deep valley beyond, and mounts again the rolling waves in endless succession. Still it is to him a sensation not unaccompanied with anxious thoughts, and he feels himself compelled to reflect how little there is between him and a watery grave. The prismatic colours so frequently observed by day, and the brilliant phosphorescence which flashes from the spray by night, are subjects of interest and wonder to the voyager. The latter effect produced by the motion of the vessel, or by the agitation of a storm, is sin-

gularly beautiful. It is generally ascribed by naturalists to phosphoric animalcula. On the night of the 30th, a heavy gale blowing from the south-west, I was called on deck by Captain B., to witness this appearance, in a degree which, he said, was rare. The ship was running about nine knots an hour, and cut her way through liquid fire. The spray from her bow seemed one sheet of light, while the broken surface of the ocean, for miles around, glistened with like splendour. It was an impressive scene, the recollection of which is not to be easily effaced. Our voyage continued tedious and uncomfortable with regard to weather, and little occurred to vary the scene. For days together the weather was such as to prevent the captain from taking an observation. One morning a vessel appeared on our weather-bow, which seemed to have suffered much from the storm, and we lay-to for some hours, until she came under our stern. She proved to be the British mail-packet *Reindeer*, bound for Halifax and Bermudas, out thirty-seven days, and had lost foremast and bowsprit, in the heavy gales which we had lately encountered. They were busied in rigging a jury-foremast, seemed to have a stout crew, and their captain declined any assistance.

Arriv
com
The

ON
made t
and a j
served,
prison
ing dro

The
from E
fast-sail
Hook, t
were bo
of these
nals, we
as our
York, a
and also
left the

The s
t this p
ng the
he city
clock,

CHAPTER II.

Arrival off Sandy Hook—City of New York—Excellent accommodation of Bunker's Hotel—American Society—Thorburn's Seed-store.

ON the 5th of April, our fortieth day at sea, we made the high land of Jersey and Staaten Island, and a joyful sight it was ; for, as was long ago observed, a ship, in the most favourable view, is but a prison afloat, with the agreeable contingency of being drowned.

The Americans keep a sharp look-out for news from Europe, and more than one newspaper has a fast-sailing cutter constantly cruising off Sandy-Hook, to intercept the packets or other vessels. We were boarded, about sixteen miles off-land, by one of these *quid nuncs*, and, having given him our journals, we had the satisfaction of finding that, tedious as our voyage had been, we had beat the New-York, a packet which had sailed four days before us, and also the Thomas Dickason, a *crack* ship, which left the Mersey along with ourselves.

The scenery of the American coast is rather tame at this point ; but the Bay of New York, after passing the Forts, is magnificent, and the approach to the city very fine. We got ashore about three o'clock, and were conveyed, in a particularly clean

and neat hackney-coach, to the Mansion-House Hotel in Broadway, kept by Mr Bunker.

I was struck with the superior character of the hackney horses to those of our cities, and I may add also of those in cars and waggons. They were all in excellent plight, and the latter, if not equal in size to those in English drays, infinitely surpassed them in action. The hackney-coach fares in New York are high, and are moreover annoying to strangers, from the practice of paying for each passenger, when exceeding one, and also for luggage. New York is well provided with hotels of every degree. Our accommodation at Bunker's was excellent. The house is extensive, though not so much so as the City Hotel, where two hundred beds are made up; and the style of living appears to me sufficiently convenient and agreeable. Besides occasional guests, you see with a certain number of *permanent* boarders, sometimes whole families remaining for weeks together with whom strangers enjoy the utmost facility of forming an acquaintance; and, as it frequently happens that some of the inmates are members of Congress or of the State Legislatures, and that most of them are men of superior information, an opportunity is afforded of acquiring knowledge regarding the institutions and habits of the people, highly to be prized.

The Americans appeared to me perfectly accessible, and quite ready to give counsel or assistance to all who were disposed frankly and cordially to ask it. Before I was two days in the hotel,

could r
tively i
out any
nished
ceived
individu

The
more fu
visitors
ing wit
ed or u
peared
room ci
difficult
sion.

The
two apa
ing enla
I admir
chen, b
sideboar
ed shini
emergin
and ope
smoking
book is
ures ar
enables
nience.
The
very la

could reckon several very kind friends, acquired entirely in the ordinary intercourse of the day, without any formal introduction, and was not only furnished with routes for my future guidance, but received kind and pressing invitations to visit various individuals in the course of my tour.

The public rooms in the hotels, consist of one or more furnished drawing-rooms, where you receive visitors, assemble before meals, or spend the evening with music, &c. Single gentlemen, unacquainted or unconnected with any lady of the party, appeared to me hardly expected to join the drawing-room circle, although there is no exclusion, nor any difficulty, when one is so inclined, in finding admission.

The dining-room is, of course, large, commonly two apartments thrown into one, and capable of being enlarged or contracted at pleasure. In Bunker's, I admired an ingenious communication with the kitchen, by means of a stair concealed under a large sideboard, from one end of which the good-humoured shining phiz of a black waiter was ever and anon emerging with some savoury dish. The bar-room and open gallery or verandah are the only scenes of smoking to be met with in respectable hotels. A book is kept in the bar, where arrivals and departures are regularly recorded, and which frequently enables friends to trace each other with much convenience.

The hotels are well fitted up, the bed-rooms not very large, but clean and comfortable, and, in

Bunker's, we found excellent warm-baths. Our board was 2 dollars, or 9s. per day, for which we had breakfast, dinner, tea, and supper, with a bed-room. Our fare was excellent. Fish and fowl, rump steaks, sausages, omelets, &c. &c. are kept in constant requisition, and ample justice is done to them, with a dispatch somewhat startling to a stranger. At this time *shad* reigned supreme at our breakfast, as *striped bass* did at our dinner-table, both uncommonly delicate varieties of fish.

To those who have formed an estimate of American hotels from certain modern tourists, I am aware that my report may wear the aspect of partiality, yet I feel a pleasure, while I consider it a duty, with perfect indifference and candour, to state the impression made upon myself, and the results of my own experience and observation.

In treating of America, the man who would do her justice must have in constant remembrance the extraordinary advances and improvements, which even a year or two in this country produce. In the hotel where I now lived, an English gentleman informed me, that only a few years ago, not more than two or three single bed-rooms could be found, whereas it is now entirely the reverse, and the change, in ordinary road taverns, is alike remarkable. We have been accustomed to hear a great deal of the saucy or sulky demeanour of the attendants. Not a *solitary* instance of the kind occurred in my experience, and I found all my personal wants quite as regularly attended to as I could possibly desire, both

in N
tinct
torti
every
Slave
and
of se
of be
Th
tion,
heavy
super
quisit
that p
Tha
what v
mirabl
I cann
snug p
those v
which
One g
ing in
conform
truth v
hours b
of publi
exclusiv
there is
extra me
call for

hs. Our
which we
with a bed-
and fowl,
e kept in
s done to
ing to a
preme at
r dinner-
of fish.

of Ameri-
am aware
tiality, yet
with per-
mpression
own expe-

would do
prance the
ts, which
e. In the
leman in-
not more
be found,
and the
remark-
great deal
tendants.
in my ex-
s quite as
sire, both

in New York and elsewhere ; with this agreeable distinction, that you are relieved of those vexatious extortions which assail you, as "riders to the bill," in every British hotel. The attendants, except in the Slave states, are almost always free persons of colour, and I believe the repugnance felt to the designation of *servant*, arises from some latent ill-defined dread of being mistaken for *slaves*.

The porter of the hotel receives a small remuneration, having not only to run errands, but to do some heavy work in removing the luggage, of which the superfluous portion, or what is not in immediate requisition, is carefully deposited in a room allotted to that purpose.

That matters are conducted very differently from what we are accustomed to meet with, in our own admirable houses of entertainment, I readily admit; but I cannot, upon the whole, allow that the absence of snug parlours or mahogany boxes, is attended with those very *fatal* effects to comfort and good living, which some smart writers would have us to believe. One grievance perpetually served up is, the shocking inconvenience of travellers being obliged to conform to the regular hours of a public table, a truth which amounts precisely to nothing, these hours being invariably calculated to suit the motions of public conveyances, by which travelling is almost exclusively accomplished in America, and because there is no difficulty in procuring private rooms or *extra* meals, when circumstances really oblige you to call for them.

Another very pretty topic of abuse is the *whole-sale ablution* system carried on in the tavern bar-rooms, with the accompaniments of a comb and hair-brush, suspended *pro bono publico*. The climate, in summer, renders washing at every stage extremely comfortable, during the few minutes employed in changing horses, and a basin and towel are placed at hand for the purpose. It is only in *very* humble quarters, indeed, that you cannot command these comforts in your own bed-room, where you stop for the night; and, although certainly the above articles would not present themselves unless they were in use, I scarce recollect observing a single traveller without his pocket-comb.

I shall make at present no further remarks upon American accommodations, intending to recur to them during the progress of my tour.

New York has been so often and so well described, that it is unnecessary to speak in detail of its public buildings and institutions. It is a fine commercial city, with a population of nearly 200,000, carrying on an immense traffic with the whole world. The celebrated Broadway somewhat disappointed me. Its length is certainly very great, and handsome public buildings, private mansions, hotels, and well furnished shops or stores, are curiously intermixed; while its whole length and breadth are alive with carriages and waggons, equestrians and pedestrians of every rank and of almost every hue. Still, it did not equal the expectations which I had been led to form.

I could say much, were it proper, of the hospitality of New York, and of the unostentatious kindness with which my letters of introduction were received. The style of living is elegant and comfortable, and the domestic circles which I had the pleasure of joining seemed truly unaffected and happy. The quiet, modest, and amiable tone of female society particularly pleased me.

I frequently visited the *seed-store* of Mr Thorburn, a character of some celebrity, and of great originality, being, as he informed me at our first interview, the "*very identical Lawrie Tod,*" and that so far as the first volume of that entertaining work goes, Galt had exactly recorded his life and adventures. Besides other sources of enjoyment, Mr Thorburn is distinguished for a lively and unfailing reliance upon a special overruling Providence, not a blind fatalism, but a conviction that, in all the crosses of life, a blessing will be found by those who faithfully seek it. He detailed many singular illustrations of this doctrine in his own history, and altogether gratified me much by his acquaintance. His original profession was that of a nail-maker at Dalkeith, and by that alone he looked for a livelihood in the New World. Soon after his arrival, however, this handicraft was annihilated by the introduction of machinery, and poor Thorburn was driven to open a small grocery store for subsistence to *Phemie* and himself. It was his practice to visit the butcher-market at a late hour, that he might pick up a cheap morsel, and observing a man offering plants for sale in pots, and

seemingly like himself rather low in the world, Thorburn accosted him. He proved to be a fellow countryman, an industrious, but rather unsuccessful, market gardener, of the name of Inglis, from Kirkcaldy; and, from a sort of commiseration, Thorburn bought a rose-geranium, intending it to ornament his shop. At this time he scarce knew a geranium from a cabbage. Pleased with his purchase, when he got home he painted his pot a gay green, and placed it in his window. "And now," says he, when he told me his story, with his eyes twinkling, "mark the kindness of Providence. The day after my geranium appeared in its new pot, a lady happening to drive past, remarked its beauty, and not only bought it at a handsome price, but gave me such orders as enabled me to open a busy trade with poor Inglis. My shop soon became more celebrated for plants than for tea and tobacco; and many inquiries having been made for garden-seeds, I procured an assortment, and gradually extended my concern until I reached the possession of the handsome premises and flourishing trade which I now enjoy."

Some of his details, regarding the devastation occasioned by the yellow fever, were extremely interesting. He has a very beautiful seed-shop, aviary, and greenhouse, &c. in the centre of the city, formerly a Quakers' meeting-house and school, where he seems to drive a thriving trade. The ladies of New York are fond of flowers, and use them much in dress. Camellias are in great request, and sometimes sell so high as three dollars a-head, the ordi-

nary pr
every p
Mr Th
fered h
lias and
tion of
that, w
derful v
ing, and
gow in
now in
provide
Saunders
without
shudder

d, Thor-
ow coun-
ful, mar-
rkcaldy;
n bought
his shop.
m a cab-
rot home
it in his
told me
he kind-
geranium
to drive
ght it at
s as ena-
lis. My
nts than
ing been
ortment,
reached
flourish-
ation oc-
ely inte-
e, aviary,
city, for-
l, where
ladies of
em much
nd some-
the ordi-

nary price being one; and large orders are given for every party. I learned also, from a Scotchman in Mr Thorburn's employment, whose family had suffered heavily from sickness last winter, that camelias and parties by no means engross the sole attention of the ladies of New York. He assured me, that, within his own observation, it was quite wonderful what they contrived to do, in visiting, clothing, and attending to, the poor. This man left Glasgow in great destitution about a year ago. He is now in comfortable circumstances, and his family provided for; but the first fortnight which honest Saunders Lee spent in New York, a total stranger, without money or engagement, he described, with a shudder, like a fit of the ague, as "*perfectly awful*."

CHAPTER III.

Steam Voyage up the Hudson—The Dinner on Board—State Prison of Sing Sing—Military College of West Point—City of Albany—Senate and House of Assembly—Superiority of the American Breed of Horses—Albany Museum—American Character for Inquisitiveness.

AT seven o'clock A. M., upon the 12th of April, we embarked in the *North America*, a splendid steam-boat, of which the Americans are justly proud, to proceed up the Hudson to Albany, a distance of 145 miles. The morning was rather cold, and a strong breeze blew down the river, wind, and tide, and stream being all against us, notwithstanding of which, the irresistible power by which we were impelled, landed us in Albany within fourteen hours. It is difficult for those who have never seen an American steam-boat, to conceive its elegance and comfort. They are handsomely fitted up, well furnished, and a capital table is kept, while the total absence of coal-smoke leaves every thing tidy and clean. The *North America* is a day-boat, that is, she performs her voyage between sunrise and sunset, a circumstance of which travellers ought to be aware, as they deprive themselves of the enjoyment which the highly interesting scenery of the Hudson affords,

should they chance to go unawares by an evening boat. This fine vessel is propelled by two engines of ninety horse-power each; the steersman, from an elevated platform in the fore-end, guides the vessel by ropes, which communicate with the rudder; a safe and admirable contrivance, universally employed in America, enabling the person at the helm to command an uninterrupted view of the ship's course, and to escape many dangers which might otherwise occur. The North America has a magnificent public cabin, with suitable private accommodation for ladies. Her length is about 225 feet, and her breadth 60. There are a lower and upper deck for promenading, with an awning when the sun is powerful, and, in short, every luxury and comfort which the best hotel could afford, not forgetting the *barber's shop*, where the master informed me he had frequently the honour of taking fifty gentlemen by the nose in one forenoon. This ancient craft, so greatly degenerated in our own country, seems to be here in its very zenith. Innumerable are the party-coloured poles in every town, indicating the barber's shop, and, the general practice being favourable to their calling, they are in great request. I observed, in New York, one of the sides of the shop fitted up with pigeon-holes, where stood the labelled soap-boxes of Mr A, Mr B, &c., indicating steady customers. The steam-boats and large hotels have generally a barber as part of the establishment, and I found them everywhere maintaining the old professional character of cleanly, civil, and obliging gossips.

The fare to Albany is only 9s., with a very moderate charge for meals. Of course, it is a favourite mode of conveyance, and the company is not always remarkably select. The steward told me that he had 900 passengers to breakfast and dinner one day last summer, and that 500 or 600 are frequent. With such a multitude some confusion must unavoidably occur, however excellent the arrangements, and these appeared to me to be very complete. Upon this occasion I think we sat down about 200 at table; many homely enough in appearance, but nothing either rude or revolting came under my notice. I was seated at dinner between Judge S——, a most intelligent man, and of much repute as a lawyer, and a plain Massachusetts farmer. We soon got engaged in agricultural conversation, for the judge was well versed in these matters, and afforded much useful advice and information to the professional farmer and his friends. After dinner he entered into more general discussion, running over the different States and pointing out to me what he considered their relative advantages and drawbacks. He thinks well of Ohio and some parts of Indiana for European settlers, and strongly advised me, if I thought of a purchase, to prefer a farm already, in some measure improved, and to be upon my guard against designing persons, who are every where on the look-out for strangers. He assured me that a good understanding with Great Britain was daily gaining ground in the States, and that the idea prevailed that if the two nations stand by each other, they must

very much the world. This gentleman enjoys a good private fortune; otherwise his case would be a hard one. A very extraordinary law, peculiar, I believe, to the State of New York, enacts that judges shall retire upon attaining the age of sixty, and thus not only *may*, but frequently *must*, return to the bar, not a dollar of pension being allowed them when thus compelled to resign. Mr S. was in this predicament, and the country sacrificed the talents of a very able man, just at a period of life when his legal experience as a judge became of peculiar value. It is a preposterous arrangement, and may even be imagined at variance with the purity and independence of the bench.

—, a moderate lawyer, and I had a long chat with the Massachusetts farmers, who got engaged who had been at New York with a drove of fat oxen, weighing about 75 stones (14 lb. to the stone) each, and for which they had got about L.22 a-head. They were in very high spirits, as every thing was bearing a high price. Their sheep are Saxon and Merino, and they had refused 2s. 8½d. or 75 cents per pound for their wool, while last year they considered themselves well paid with 2s. 1d. or 50 cents. They raise fine crops of turnips, and rear many sheep. A ewe fetches this season 9s., while last year she brought only 4s. 6d. They pay a sheep-doctor 27s. for each 100 sheep per annum for his attendance, and this man devotes himself to sheep alone, never interfering with any other stock. He came out to them from England.

Our dinner table was supplied with a profusion of good things, well cooked, and neatly served up.

The captain takes the head of the table, the ladies who have no gentlemen along with them being always under his special charge; and, however large the party, or however mixed the company, scrupulous deference is paid to the accommodation of the fair; and, I am confident, the most unpolished farmer would suffer any inconvenience rather than interfere with a lady's comfort.

The fare from New York to Albany, 145 miles is, as before observed, two dollars, or 9s., and the charge for an excellent dinner 2s. 3d. or half a dollar, including brandy, whisky and Hollands, placed upon the table, at the discretion of the company, a latitude which, I may here observe, was never abused upon this or any other occasion, throughout my tour. The scenery of the Hudson, between New York and Albany, is probably not to be surpassed in romantic beauty by any river-scenery in the world. About forty miles above New York, the river emerges from the high lands, and, for 100 miles above that, the eye is gratified by a succession of lofty mountains and bold rocky headlands, clothed in wood,—towns, villas, farms, &c. in perpetual succession. The river itself is a noble object, covered with innumerable sloops and steamers, sometimes making abrupt turns amongst the rocks, and again stretching out like a peaceful lake. The woods were yet bare of foliage and the day so cold and bleak, as to freeze the spray upon the deck; still, it was impossible for any admirer of nature, to view the scenery of this daily voyage, without the deepest interest and delight.

the ladies would be easy to enlarge upon many interesting subjects which present themselves between New York and Albany, but the ordinary guide-books have made every scrap of these perfectly familiar.

Sing Sing, a new state prison, is seen upon the east bank, a few miles above New York. Silence reigns supreme within its walls, and forms the great and effective engine of punishment. The prisoners labour in gangs, but not a whisper is allowed, and, at night, each returns to his solitary cell, where his only, but invaluable resource, awaits him, in the pages of Holy Writ.

West Point, about fifty miles above New York, is beautifully situated upon a lofty eminence, and is the seat of an extensive Military College, educating about 250 cadets. This place must ever be associated with painful and affecting recollections, when recognised as the spot where the gallant but misjudging Georges d'André, was inveigled, by the traitor Arnold, into a guilty correspondence, forfeiting his life, and, in a certain degree, tarnishing his honour; while, at the same time, the noble heart of Washington was rent with the bitterest pangs, from the painful duty imposed upon him. He saw and acknowledged the generous feelings which led poor André astray, and sighed under the stern necessity which compelled him to deny a soldier's death to this unhappy youth, doomed, by the laws of war, to an ignominious gibbet.

We reached Albany about nine, and were soon comfortably established in Cruttenden's hotel, adding to the State House on Capitol Hill.

Albany is an ancient city in American chronology. It is the capital of the State of New York, and the seat of the State Government, though now greatly eclipsed by *The City*, as New York is emphatically termed. A great proportion of internal commerce centres in Albany. The Grand Erie, and the Champlain, or Northern Canal, both find their outlet here, and numerous very large steam-boats ply to New York. The population of Albany is about 16,000. The tide runs nearly to Troy, about six miles above. In contemplating the commercial enterprize, the bustle of busy men, the large warehouses and stores, the variety of equipages, waggons, stage-coaches, &c. which are met on every hand, as a stranger proceeds through the city, it is impossible not to revert to the picture so graphically drawn by an amiable and venerable authoress, and to contrast its present condition with the early days of Albany, when "this city was a kind of semirural establishment, every house had its garden, well, and a little green behind; before every door a tree was planted, rendered interesting by being coeval with some beloved member of the family; many of their trees were of prodigious size, and extraordinary beauty, but without regularity; every one planting the kind that best pleased him, or which he thought would afford the most agreeable shade to the open portico, at his door, which was surrounded by seats, and ascended by a few steps. It was in these, that each domestic group was seated in summer evenings to enjoy the balmy twilight, or the serenely clear moonlight. Each

family
end of
all tog
bells h
street.
at the
pleasin
see thu
which
very k
polishe
ture, en

clothed
disguise
disperse
of years
matrons
third, t
inging
the tree
lient of
te, sitt
ream n
The mig
scenes a
reclame
Forest,
s edifi
• Letter

family had a cow, fed in the common pasture, at the end of the town. In the evening the herd returned all together, of their own accord, with their tinkling bells hung at their necks, along the wide and grassy street, to their wonted sheltering trees, to be milked at their masters' doors. Nothing could be more pleasing to a simple and benevolent mind, than to see thus at one view, all the inhabitants of a town, which contained not one very rich, nor one very poor, very knowing or very ignorant, very rude or very polished individual; to see all these children of nature, enjoying, in easy indolence or social intercourse,

‘ The cool, the fragrant, and the dusky hour,’

clothed in the plainest habits, and with minds as undisguised and artless. These primitive beings were dispersed in porches, grouped according to similarity of years and inclinations. At one door, were young matrons; at another the elders of the people; at a third, the youths and maidens, gaily chatting or singing together, while the children played round the trees, or waited by the cows, for the chief ingredient of their frugal supper, which they generally ate, sitting on the steps in the open air*.” It is a stream not unworthy of Rip Van Winkle himself. The mighty tide of time is ever rolling on, and such scenes as these must now be looked for in the newly reclaimed regions of the West, or the Canadian Forest, where many an embryo city, destined to rear its edifices, and to diffuse riches and civilization

* Letters of an American Lady., (Mrs Grant of Laggan).

around, is at this hour commencing its career, with the saw-mill, the grist-mill, and the wooden wharf.

The local situation of Albany is very fine; the town being placed upon the declivity of a hill, overlooking the river, on its western bank; and the panoramic view from the roof of the Capitol is beautiful and extensive, embracing the Catskill Mountains, nearly 4000 feet high, clothed with wood to the very summit, the noble Hudson, spreading out below, and a fine country on every side.

I spent the day following my arrival, in a most agreeable renewal of friendly intercourse with an old companion, whose acquaintance I had made many years ago, while he prosecuted his studies in Edinburgh.

His father, distinguished by the old Dutch title of Patroon of Albany, is still better known by his talents and virtues, which, during a long life, have secured to him the esteem and regard of all his fellow citizens and friends. Mr R——r possesses a princely domain around Albany, and I felt, in the sincere and cordial welcome of the son, that one of the purest and most heartfelt enjoyments of life, is to be found in the practical assurance of an old friendship having experienced neither diminution nor coldness, from the caustic influence of distance and of time. My friend accompanied me to all that was to be seen in the city and around Albany. Our first visit was to the House of Assembly and Senate, both of which are in handsome and convenient halls. I remained some time in the Senate, listening, with interest, to the first

discussio
Americ
terest, I
speaker
in a ca
room fo
capital v
possess
attempts
the men
country
with the
ducted.
The c
the right
of age, w
has paid
election,
attoes) v
possess a
have paid
tenant-go
office for
Senate a
composed
d for fou
rotation.
lected an
electors
Senate or
and each

discussion, of a public nature, which I had heard in America. The matter in hand was of mere local interest, being the constitution of a new bank, and the speakers appeared to treat the controverted points, in a candid business-like style. There was little room for eloquence in determining the amount of capital which a country bank should be allowed to possess, and there were no unnecessary or misplaced attempts at rhetorical display. The appearance of the members conveyed the impression of sensible country gentlemen, and I left the hall, well satisfied with the mode in which business seemed to be conducted.

The constitution of the State of New York gives the right of suffrage to every male citizen of 21 years of age, who has resided six months in the State, and has paid a state or county tax within a year of the election, and also to men of colour (blacks and mulattoes) who have been citizens for three years, and possess a clear freehold of 250 dollars value, and have paid a tax thereon. The Governor and Lieutenant-governor are chosen by the people, and hold office for two years. The legislature consists of the Senate and House of Assembly. The former is composed of 32 members, freeholders, who are elected for four years, one-fourth going out annually by rotation. The Assembly consists of 128 members elected annually, in their respective counties. The electors may return any freeholder either to the Senate or Assembly, that may to them seem best; and each member of the Senate and House of As-

sembly receives three dollars a day, during session. The judiciary power is vested in a Court of Chancery, a Supreme Court, and District Court, with a Court of Error, composed of the Senate, the Chancellor and Judges of the Supreme Court; the Judges, as I have already noticed, becoming disqualified at the age of sixty.

After leaving the House of Assembly, we drove a few miles out of town, and visited a very fine farm of 600 acres, which my friend occupies himself. It consists chiefly of rich arable land and meadows, on the banks of the river, and it pleased me to see that so correct and spirited an example in rural economy was there displayed, by one whose influence ought to have so much weight in the district. The fences, houses, &c. were in good order, and I saw some very fine improved short-horned cattle, imported, at great expense, from England, and well calculated to benefit the country. Mr R——r has shown a correct judgment in selecting native cows, to mix with the English blood, and has reared one bull, in particular, which I considered even superior in shape to the English sire: this animal was intended to be let out for the season.

My friend, who was always remarkable for a smart team, enjoys every advantage in America for indulging his taste. Scarce had I set foot on shore in New York, when my eye was attracted to the figures of the horses in the hackney-coaches and drays, and every subsequent opportunity tended more and more to delight me with the breed of horses, both in the

States
in his
the ox
shape, t
Britain,
A pair
which w
cost him
am confi
120 guin
common
own char
the finest
I may re
to be reg
for in eve
animals w
almost an
d fit to
the farm
tables, fl
ears, and
horses to
The bailif
45 of mo
ther adv
adian cor
otatoes, a
After a
ver side,
een comp

States and Canadas. Mr R——r had about twenty in his stables, part of them, of course, employed with the oxen in farm-work, but all of them, in point of shape, figure, and action, such as would command, in Britain, the highest price given for carriage-nags. A pair of very powerful handsome brown geldings, which we met accidentally in one of his waggons, cost him 200 dollars, or £ 45, and which horses, I am confident, in London, would have readily fetched 120 guineas. Some of his saddle-horses were uncommonly neat, and a chestnut colt, intended for his own charger, as general in the militia, was one of the finest and strongest thoroughbreds I ever saw. I may remark, too, that this stud was by no means to be regarded as the expensive hobby of a rich man, for in every part of the country the same superior animals were to be met with, and, from the team of almost any ordinary farmer, horses might be selected fit to grace *the four-in-hand*. The buildings on the farm are of wood, and very commodious; the stables, floored with plank, last for a great many years, and no doubt, in a great degree, train the horses to be steady in boats and on wooden bridges. The bailiff, a very sensible active-like man, has about £ 45 of money wages, a capital house, cow, and some other advantages. The crops are chiefly wheat, Indian corn, pumpkins grown among the corn, oats, potatoes, and meadow-hay.

After a very pleasant drive, about six miles up the river side, upon a real Macadamised road, which has been completed for that distance, we returned to

Albany; and, to while away an hour before going to my friend's to dinner, I paid a visit to the Albany Museum. This collection occupies a suite of rooms, in a very handsome building of white marble, from a quarry in its neighbourhood, and contains a fair assortment of specimens in natural history. Here it was my lot, for the first time, to come under the full fire of Yankee curiosity, although I had been already engaged in some *small affairs of outposts*. The only other visitor whom I saw in the museum was a tall thin lad, who, the moment I entered, pounced upon me, and, though with perfect civility and good-breeding according to his knowledge, opened a volley, with "How d'ye do, Sir (very nasal); I guess you're from the old country." Quite aware that no impertinence was intended, I readily answered every question, which now poured in nearly as follows: "May I ask, Sir, from what part of the old country? May I ask what port you sailed from? What ship did you sail in? What might you pay for your passage? Are you going to settle in the States? What may your profession be? What is your name?" *et multa alia*, to the like effect.

This inquisitive disposition has been a frequent theme of abuse against the Americans; and that it exists as a national trait, I think no man can honestly deny. I have met with it every where, and have endeavoured to analyze it fairly and with candour. The conclusion to which I very soon came, and to which I still adhere, acquits the Americans of the most remote intention to be at all uncivil to the

strang
degree
they li
intellig
quire i
foreign
step the
their qu
bably u
Whatev
at the fi
the volu
latter in
will not
taking a
will at c
engaged
that a m
infinitely
than at t
in the ca
confusion
round, w
were stra
of agricu
Farming
They evic
nacy, the
adventure
he necess
from such

stranger. They must be viewed *nationally*; in some degree, as children; it must be remembered that they live much in retired rural circles; that they are intelligent, well educated, and ever anxious to acquire information, all of which render them, when a foreigner falls into their hands, rather apt to overstep the European bounds of propriety, and many of their questions, which to us appear trifling, bear probably upon points sufficiently important to them. Whatever umbrage too sensitive strangers may take at the freedom of Americans, it is but fair to notice the voluntary restraints which, in some respects, the latter impose upon themselves. An American, who will not feel that he is guilty of any impertinence in taking a peep at a book you may have in your hand, will at once recoil when you open a letter, or are engaged in writing, although it is sufficiently evident that a mere selfish and vulgar curiosity would derive infinitely more gratification from a peep at the latter than at the former. I enjoyed, also, many a laugh, in the crowded steam-boats, at the overwhelming confusion which I occasioned, by suddenly turning round, when I knew that half-a-dozen poor fellows were straining their orbs to decypher the emblems of agriculture figuring upon the buttons of an old Farming Society coat, which I wore in travelling. They evidently felt, that without a little more intimacy, the buttons were to be held *sacred*. In my adventure at the museum, *dignity* perhaps suggested the necessity of immediately turning upon my heel from such an impertinent *Paul Pry*; but, what I

trust may be called good nature or good tact, urged the expediency of meeting the poor fellow in his own spirit, and, by answering his queries, I scarce gratified him more than by extracting, in like manner from him, a stock of useful information regarding the agriculture of New England, where my friend, a shrewd, sensible sample of a Massachusetts farmer, owned a farm of 200 acres. He had come up with me the preceding day, from New York, in the North America, where he had formed one of the party who had been selling their fat stock at New York. I might have cut the matter short at once, and enjoyed the triumph of sending off Jonathan (to use a homely phrase) with *a flea in his ear*; but undoubtedly I would myself have been the only sufferer, and he would very soon have forgot the rebuff which the saucy fellow from the *old country* had given him. Upon returning to the hotel, and mentioning my chat with the farmer, my friend Mr C—, who, from a residence of forty years in Canada, understands the American character better than most people, commended me for the line I had followed, and amused me with an anecdote on the subject of curiosity, which has, I believe, travelled across the Atlantic, regarding a gentleman of the name of West. This traveller, besides the common ordeal, had to encounter an extra batch of inquiries, from the speculation occasioned by a wooden leg. Wearied one day with a most pertinacious host, who had extracted from him his name, his country, profession, route, &c., the traveller positively protested against another

question
 "I would
 says Mr
 member
 thanks :
 my leg ;
 what cou
 a bargain
 our agree
 perplexit

question being put. "Oh! Sir," says mine host, "I would just like to ask *one* more." "Well, well," says Mr West, "*one* more I will answer, and remember that clears all." "Certainly, sir, many thanks: Pray, *how* did you *lose* your leg?" "Oh! my leg; why it was *bit*." "*Bit! is it possible?* Well, what *could* have bit it?" "Nay, friend, a bargain's a bargain, you know: *one* question and *no more* was our agreement;"—thus leaving Boniface in greater perplexity than ever.

CHAPTER IV.

Phaeton Excursion up the Banks of the Hudson to Easton—
Join the Stage-coach for Whitehall—Bad roads—Village
of Sandy Hill—Town of Whitehall.

HAVING expressed my intention of visiting a Scotch friend, who has been some time settled upon the banks of the Hudson, about thirty miles above Albany, R——r kindly insisted upon driving me there in his phaeton.

At Albany I parted for a time with my good friends Mr and Mrs C——, who were to proceed directly home to Niagara, where it was arranged I should join them on my return from Quebec.

Upon Thursday, 15th April, R——r called for me at Cruttenden's Hotel, and, in company with his relation Mr S——r, we rattled away with four spanking bays, for Easton, the morning pleasant for the season, and the road, so far as *Macadam* went, perfectly unexceptionable. At Gibbonsville, about six miles from Albany, is established a public arsenal, and the *location*, to borrow an American phrase, seems well chosen for operations in the north or east, as the two canals open a ready communication with the frontiers. At Gibbonsville we were ferried over the Hudson to Troy in a most convenient boat, which received us without unyoking, and conveyed

us cleve
horses a
in a simp
forming
exercise a
with a g
handsom
of Goth
we re-cr
wood, lea
bridge is
way, and
exacted,
walk, wh
Water
white ma
&c., and
The Hud
falls in, a
rocky isla
lay nearly
rated cour
varying in
cede from
known in
road, and
We wer
good our
He has fo
the land se
dently ma

us cleverly across. The boat was moved by two horses and a horizontal wheel, operating on paddles, in a simple and ingenious manner, the horses performing their work like turnspits, or a party *taking exercise at a tread-mill*. Troy is a considerable town, with a great appearance of lively trade, and some handsome public buildings, especially a new church of Gothic architecture. A few miles farther up, we re-crossed the Hudson by a covered bridge of wood, leading into the town of Waterford. This bridge is 1000 paces in length, with a double roadway, and cost nearly £ 16,000. There is a pontage exacted, and a penalty upon carriages exceeding a walk, when going along the bridge.

Waterford is a sweet village, containing many gay white mansions, with green Venetians, neat gardens, &c., and the scenery around is extremely pleasing. The Hudson flows past the town, and the Mohawk falls in, a short way below, with many wooded and rocky islands in front. From Waterford our route lay nearly parallel to the river, through a well cultivated country, with many handsome farms, the soil varying in quality, and of inferior value as you recede from the river. A gentleman whom I had known in Scotland possesses a fine property on this road, and I resolved to surprise him with a visit.

We were most heartily welcomed, and only made good our retreat by a promise, if possible, to return. He has found his purchase a very advantageous one; the land seems of excellent quality, and he has evidently made great improvements in clearing, drain-

ing, fencing, &c. The Northern Canal intersects the estate. He has a comfortable mansion, with a well laid out garden, rather ingeniously formed in the hollow of an old quarry. The Hudson, with many wooded romantic islets, and enlivened by rapids, constantly shooting down some strong rapids, with high land, well timbered, on the opposite bank, forms the landscape from his porch, where we found the old gentleman enjoying the sunshine of a delightful April day. A few miles after passing Stillwater (a small hamlet and post-office), we arrived opposite to Easton, the residence of my friend. It was now requisite to cross the river, which here expands to a very considerable breadth, and, from its placidity, gives name to the hamlet and district. A rather ill-defined track led us through a field, and we descended the bank, as I thought, with some hazard, to the water edge. Here no handy waterman waited to give us his aid, but a *catamaran-like* boat, denominated a *Scow*, long enough, though of a breadth barely sufficient to receive the carriage, was at our service when cleared of the water with which she was half full. I received orders to remain in the phaeton, under the guidance of the coachman, while my friends soon baled out a portion of the water, and handled two long poles, by which we were to be put across. The prospect, I must admit, was far from satisfactory; however, having no choice, I had only to submit, and, after a proper plunge and a rare jolt, our well trained active horses deposited us on board, and we committed ourselves to the gentle

current.
and after
my good
the first
which is
the natu
ment th
boat unt
of half a
friend's
the Schu
the east
land, low
woodland
the river
R——r
residence
at Schuy
barkation
my perso
from the
friend, loc
partaking
a man cor
valley of t
The Nort
York with
the west
half a mile
of rich fl
low hills a

current. In due time we reached the opposite bank, and after another scramble, got safely ashore, where my good friend was ready to welcome us. This was the first specimen I had met with of the docility which is almost universal in American horses, and is the natural result of kind treatment. From the moment that these four spirited animals entered the boat until they were required to leap out, a period of half an hour, not one of them moved a hoof. My friend's property formerly belonged to a branch of the Schuyler family, and is beautifully situated on the east bank of the Hudson, consisting of rich clay land, low hills well adapted for sheep pasture, and woodland behind. The house stands not far from the river, and commands a very pleasing view. R——r and S——r left us in the evening for the residence of the latter, about ten miles farther up, at Schuylersville; and we witnessed another embarkation in the *scow*, which by no means diminished my personal satisfaction at remaining a spectator from the bank. I remained several days with my friend, looking at farms in the neighbourhood, and partaking of the kind and easy hospitality which puts a man comfortably and completely at home. The valley of the Hudson is here of considerable breadth. The Northern or Champlain Canal, connecting New York with Vermont, Lower Canada, &c., passes on the west side, at the distance, in general, of about half a mile from the river. There is a large extent of rich flat land upon the eastern bank, rising into low hills and woodlands as you recede; and, some

miles in the interior, it is intersected by a line of turnpike from Troy, &c. to the north, with a district of settled country, inferior, however, in quality to the river side. Numerous little brooks descend from the hilly ground, affording a copious supply of water for agricultural, and sometimes for mechanical, purposes. Upon one of these, running through his property, my friend has erected a brewery, which, in the hands of two enterprising Scotchmen, promises to flourish. Sure I am, if *superlatively good ale* can secure customers, the Easton brewery deserves to succeed. Ice is applied in a particular and scientific method, which enables the brewery to work when others are in general closed from the temperature of the summer. In returning one evening from dining with our neighbours at the brewery, I was regaled and astonished for the first time with a *frog* concert. The night was dark, and we were picking our steps by the aid of a lantern, when the chirrup at once opened on every hand from a thousand mouths. The whole valley seemed to be alive with one mass of squeaking voices, which continued through the night without intermission. The bull-frog occasionally sings *bass*, but this evening he was silent. The noise breaks strangely to a stranger's ear on the quiet hour; and I could not help associating it, in some degree, with the annoying recollection of fever and ague, which will, less or more, continue to prevail until a general system of draining shall thin this orchestra.

Some species of frog grow here and in Canada to

a prodigious
whom
much v
feats in
ver saw
three do
a much
up yin
sured m
the river
the you
Upon
breakfas
Whiteha
river ab
worst pe
and I wa
During
along wi
roads be
the seas
ters are
coach, cl
means an
stands sh
best artic
suspended
and carri
seated fac
in the ce
supported

a prodigious size. A plain honest Scotsman, with whom I travelled some days in Canada, amused me much with his account of them, when detailing his feats in the slaughter of wood-pigeons. "*You never saw the like o' the puddocks, sir ; I brought down three dows at ae shot, and afore I could tak' them up, a muckle deevil, wi' a mouth as braid's my loof, gobbled up yin o' them, roup an' stoup.*" Mrs R——, too, assured me that, from her vicinity to the meadows at the river side, she had no chance of rearing ducks, the young brood always falling a prey to the frogs.

Upon Monday the 18th of April, after an early breakfast, I left Easton, and joined the stage for Whitehall, which passed on the opposite side of the river about eight o'clock. I had hit upon the very worst period of the year for travelling in America, and I was therefore led to expect rather rough work. During the winter months the sledge conveys you along with rapidity and ease ; and, in summer, the roads being dry, and having then got their repair for the season, are tolerably smooth ; but in spring matters are certainly bad enough. The American stage-coach, clumsy and unwieldy as it looks, is by no means an uncomfortable vehicle, and certainly withstands shocks, the least of which would demolish the best article ever launched from Long-Acre. It is suspended upon leather springs of great strength, and carries nine inside passengers, six of whom are seated face to face, and three upon a moveable seat in the centre, with their faces forward, and backs supported by a broad strap. On account of this

middle department, you enter only on one side. The panels are open, and provided with curtains to draw close when required. The luggage is stowed away in ample reservoirs before and behind, and the only outside seat is a share of the coach-box to those who can maintain their post. For my own part, although I tried it, with a strong desire to see the country and to chat with *coachee*, I found it absolutely beyond my skill, after divers attempts, to *hold on*. In some places it is impossible at this season to use the coach, and passengers are conveyed in long narrow four-wheeled waggons, with seats suspended, or *intended* to be suspended, across; for occasionally the board is loose, and makes most incommodious slips from under you in the heavy jolts. The harness is of leather, substantial and good, the coachmen careful and most expert, and the horses truly excellent.

But it is time to get on. When my baggage was stowed, of which the heaviest portion had been most correctly brought forward from Albany, where I left it to relieve R——r's horses, I seated myself on the box, and away we *rumbled*. Our pace was slow enough, though occasionally, when a little tolerable road presented itself, the horses exhibited satisfactory proofs that, in other circumstances, no delay would arise from them. We passed through many convenient and tolerably well cultivated farms. The wheat and grass were both looking uncommonly well. Merino sheep were to be seen everywhere: the cattle appeared similar to our old short-horns, but they have much need of improvement; neither

can I co
are too
scription
raise one
thrifty v
From
roused b
claimed,
is the sur
Burgoyne
render hi
General C
route from
Champlain
tory as the
from the
unable to
allies, was
ery of pod
they had s
lection.

When li
coachman
exultation,
gree of wo
statesmen,
ret, to pou
ish treasu
would now
It is per
he Provinc

can I commend the common breed of swine, which are too generally of the long-legged, flat-sided description, requiring, I am satisfied, as much food to raise *one* stone of bacon as would yield *two* in a more thrifty variety.

From these humble speculations, however, I was roused by the enthusiasm of our coachman, who exclaimed, upon reaching Schuylersville, "There, sir, is the *surrender* ground:" alluding to the fate of poor Burgoyne, who was compelled at this place to surrender himself and his army of nearly 6000 men to General Gates, in the autumn of 1777. The whole route from Waterford to the frontier, including Lake Champlain, has been distinguished in American history as the scene of many battles, by land and water, from the days of the unfortunate Montcalm, who, unable to control the savage ferocity of his Indian allies, was forced to witness the cold-blooded butchery of poor Monro and his gallant little band, after they had surrendered and received assurance of protection.

When listening to the details which my friend the coachman gave me with a fair portion of national exultation, I could not but reflect, with some degree of wonder, upon the perverse obstinacy of our statesmen, which led them, without a feeling of regret, to pour out British blood, and to squander British treasure, in a cause which no thinking man would now venture to advocate or defend.

It is perfectly wonderful, considering the state of the Provinces at the period of the revolution, how a

people so thinly scattered, and, in every respect, so indifferently prepared for the mighty contest, were able to cope with, and finally withstand, the concentrated powers of Britain. A great human instrument was raised up in Washington, a man whom I shall ever revere as one of the most perfect characters which any age of our world has produced. No name stands higher than his in the annals of true fame; and when we cast into the balance the amount of human happiness which his talents, his labours, and his Christian virtues, secured to the boundless regions of the West, there is neither hero nor legislator who can dispute his claim to be recorded as perhaps the bravest and the best of his race.

Parties of labourers were, this day, every where employed, repairing the banks of the canal, which was expected to open in a few days for the season. Often did I wish that the track-boat had been started, for the roads were in many places very bad. "Dreadful roads these," I observed to the coachman, as he steered us, to my admiration, through pools of mud, and along the edge of yawning ditches. "Yes, sir," says he, "but I don't much mind the holes, *if I only knew how deep they were*;" and truly some of them were somewhat difficult to fathom, as I frequently saw our leaders scrambling like cats, out of one clay pit, when our wheelers were descending to the croup in another.

As it respects the coach and its contents, that we *did* get through is certain, though, it may be supposed, not without some pitching and jolts. The wary,

yet resolute man, and the uncommon horses, could have borne the compact, gay, lively, had been ten years old, fresh and lively.

As we approached toward, the count had a fine wood. Weiland's Mount, east, and the Height of 75 feet at Baldam, about 900 up. The soil was and I observed marble, as we drove of great beauty, public and private. The commanding must recommend

It was my intention stage, and to have here next day, in many. I found, however, the elements were not in a very bad state, and anxious exertions soon forget, advising my plan, and shall. Fortunately, the day was so rainy and

yet resolute manner, in which the coachman drove, and the uncommon action, strength, and docility of the horses, could not have been surpassed. One compact, gay, little fellow, not above 15 hands high, had been ten years on the line, and seemed yet as fresh and lively as a colt.

As we approached *Sandy Hill*, formerly Fort Edward, the country became extremely pretty. We had a fine wooded range of high ground, called Weiland's Mountain, closing the landscape to the east, and the Hudson on our left, descending a shoot of 75 feet at Baker's Falls. There was also a large dam, about 900 feet in length, a short way farther up. The soil was sometimes *clay*, sometimes *sand*, and I observed clay-slate, limestone, and black marble, as we drove along. Sandy Hill is a village of great beauty, with some excellent new buildings, public and private, in the course of being erected. The commanding prospect, and fine air it enjoys, must recommend it as a residence.

It was my intention at this place to have left the stage, and to have visited Lake George, returning here next day, in time to catch the coach from Albany. I found, however, that the summer arrangements were not yet made; that the road was in a very bad state, and the landlord, whose kind and anxious exertions to accommodate me I shall not soon forget, advised me, upon the whole, to relinquish my plan, and proceed after dinner to Whitehall. Fortunately, I took his advice, as next morning was so rainy and hazy, that I would have failed

in my object, and the coach-hour being later than to-day, I must have had a night-ride from Sandy Hill to Whitehall, through a road which appeared to me sufficiently hazardous even in day-light.

After an excellent and comfortable dinner, for which we paid only one-fourth of a dollar, cider, brandy, and Hollands included, we resumed our journey; our luggage, in the mean time, having been removed, and stowed in an open waggon, as the road from this to Whitehall was not yet in a condition to receive the coach. I had formed, by this time, a very agreeable acquaintance with Mr S——, a fellow-passenger, bound, as I was myself, for Montreal, and we got seated alongside of each other in the waggon, with the shaggy skin of a buffalo for our cushion.

Immediately after leaving Sandy Hill, a venerable tree was pointed out as the spot where the unfortunate Miss Macrae fell by the rifle of her Indian guide, in a struggle with another party of Indians, who wished to obtain the reward of safe conduct promised by Captain Jones of Burgoyne's army, to whom she was betrothed. It is a melancholy tale, and, to this day, forms a subject of deep interest in this part of the country.

The soil around Sandy Hill is of a fine grazing quality, and the land sells from five to eight dollars per acre.

A great portion of last winter was unusually mild in this district. A farmer told me, that, upon a certain day of January, when the Hudson below Al-

than to
dy Hill
d to me
ner, for
r, cider,
mea our
, having
aggon, as
yet in a
rmed, by
with Mr
as myself,
e of each
of a buf-
a venera-
re the un-
her Indian
f Indians,
e conduct
e army, to
choly tale,
nterest in
e grazing
ht dollars
ually mild
pon a cer-
below Al-

any was covered with sledges, he was unable, upon the same river, to find a passage upon the ice, 50 miles farther to the north. As we advanced, we became perfectly satisfied of the expediency of changing our vehicle. In many places it was with the greatest efforts that our four horses could extricate the waggon. The clay was particularly tenacious and heavy, the wheels clogged, and, from time to time, our coachman had to dismount, drag a stake from the fence, and clear out the mud, as not a spoke could be seen, each wheel being one solid mass. It will be readily conjectured that our progress was slow. The road went along the margin of Wood Creek, a rapid and considerable river, flowing northward into Lake Champlain. At some points it had quite overflowed the road, and we floundered into pools and currents. About seven we stopped at a tavern, five miles from Whitehall, to give the horses water (a refreshment, by the by, much more frequently, though moderately administered, than is usual among our coachmen), where I inquired of the landlord how long these five miles might require. "Three hours, Sir," was the reply, in which I certainly considered him to be making merry with our distress. A tedious plunging drag, however, satisfied me that no joke was intended. The evening fortunately was fine, with clear moonlight, and, as every thing has an end, we at last found ourselves jolting over a little bit of corduroy (a mode of crossing a morass, by laying round logs transversely), and which ushered us, wearied enough,

into the town of Whitehall, and to most comfortable quarters, in Johnston's, at the Phoenix Hotel.

For the last two hours the aurora borealis had been flashing in great beauty, and a rainy morning was anticipated by some of the party, as commonly following that appearance in the sky.

Whitehall is a small town at the head or west end of Lake Champlain. A good deal of business is done here, especially in the lumber-trade, and the Northern Canal, connecting Champlain and Albany, commences at this point. The scenery around is highly romantic, varied with the winding of the lake with precipitous hills and forest scenery on every side. It reminded me strongly of our own Loch Katerine, though, it must be admitted, upon a more extensive scale.

When I came down, next morning, I found a party in the bar-room, just arrived, after a night journey through the road we had travelled. They had escaped without any accident; but considered themselves providentially preserved from having been turned over into the river.

Whitehall is said to suffer from the exhalations of some marshy shallow portions of the lake below the town. One old gentleman, who had been of the night-party, called for a glass of brandy and water into which he shook a little white powder from a phial, remarking, at the same time, "I always take a little *quinine* when I chance to stop at Whitehall

Lake Cha
deroga—
Prairie—
Prairie to

THE m
cleared.
fine day
from S
At one
ready, hav
er larder
very mode
two ample
each of the
beautiful
Captain S
is power
John's in
ollars, or
moderate.
I was ag
g been to
east of in
wooded hill

CHAPTER V.

Lake Champlain—Embark in a Steamer for Canada—Ticonderoga—Plattsburgh—St John's—Waggon-travelling to La Prairie—Execrable State of the Roads—Steam-boat from La Prairie to Montreal.

THE morning, as had been predicted, was rainy ; it cleared, however, after breakfast, and broke up to a fine day about twelve, when the steam-boat arrived from St John's.

At one o'clock we were informed the boat was ready, having replenished her deck with billets, and her larder with good things ; and having settled a very moderate bill, amounting only to a dollar for two ample meals, and a comfortable bed-room to each of the party, we got on board of the Franklin, a beautiful and commodious vessel, commanded by Captain Sherman, who seemed anxious to do all in his power to make us comfortable. The fare to St John's in Canada, a distance of 150 miles, is five dollars, or 22s. 6d., besides meals, which are very moderate.

I was agreeably surprised with the scenery, having been told that Lake Champlain had nothing to boast of in that respect. We had a succession of wooded hills, bold promontories, fine farms, pictu-

resque cottages, log-huts, &c. and, the afternoon being delightful, I had the greatest pleasure in perambulating the deck. An opportunity was, as usual, afforded of forming acquaintances, and obtaining much local information from fellow-passengers, by which I did not fail to profit. One gentleman, who at parting gave me his card, and a most urgent invitation to visit him, was particularly well-informed and communicative; he proved to be priest of the parish of Chambly, in Lower Canada, and I regretted very much that it was not in my power to avail myself of his politeness. Another passenger, an American, who left us at Ticonderoga, pressed me to accept a letter of introduction to a brother at Philadelphia, where he would promise me, he said, any attention in his power.

I mention these matters, because I met with many instances of similar kindness, and felt, that, where strangers had been less fortunate, the fault must have too frequently lain with themselves.

We passed a range of well cultivated verdant farms, on the western bank, in Putnam Township, New York, called the Scots Settlement, containing, I was told, about 1000 inhabitants, and pursuing dairy husbandry to good purpose. Soon afterwards we approached the ruined fortress of Ticonderoga, finely placed upon a beautiful peninsula, with Mount Defiance, 800 feet high, looking down upon it.

From the summit of this mountain, in 1777, an unlooked-for salutation of artillery at sunrise, upon the 4th of July, that day since so famous in the an-

nals of A
don the f
to check
tally unt
bristle wi
We obs
a ferry at
picturesqu
scape, and
names of
alike consp
its pelluci
Champlain
mountains
of scenery
passed this
apparently
Upon W
ter a most
ufficiently
The lake w
lected, as c
me. We
night at B
mont. Thi
and a larg
New York
suitable app
admiring th
which occur
should men

nals of America, compelled General St Clair to abandon the fort, hitherto regarded as sufficiently strong to check the British under Burgoyne, but now totally untenable, from the successful attempt to bristle with cannon the summit of Mount Defiance.

We observed a good many trading schooners, and a ferry at this place across the lake. An extremely picturesque church formed a fine object in the landscape, and the two lofty mountains, bearing the names of Defiance and Independence, are features alike conspicuous and striking. Lake George unites its pellucid water with the more turbid waters of Champlain, near Ticonderoga, and the gorge of the mountains from which it issues, gives an assurance of scenery well deserving a visit. Essex, which we passed this evening, is a town prettily situate, and apparently in a thriving condition.

Upon Wednesday morning, the 20th of April, after a most comfortable night, I came early on deck, sufficiently so, indeed, to witness a beautiful sunrise. The lake was perfectly still, and every tree was reflected, as on burnished copper; for it assumed that hue. We had stopped for a short time during the night at Burlington, a considerable town in Vermont. This State is famous for rearing live-stock, and a large proportion of the horses required in New York is drawn from hence. It bears a very suitable appellation, as we had been all the evening admiring the verdant and lofty range of mountains which occupy the greatest portion of its surface. I should mention, too, that we passed the fort at

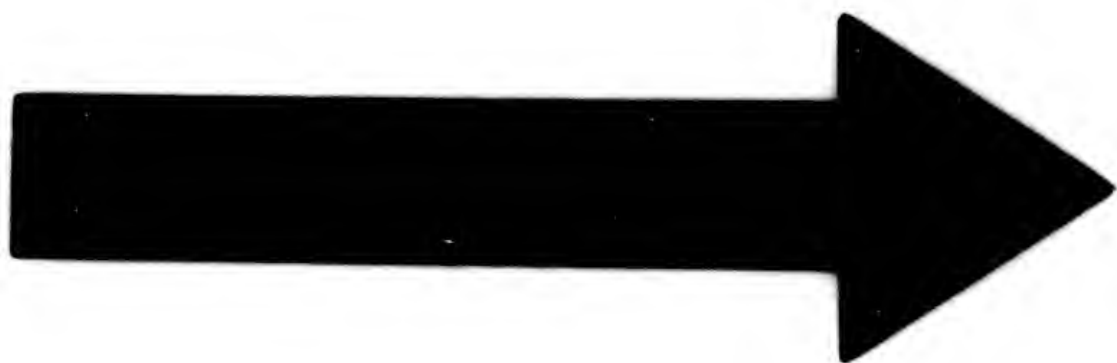
Roscoe's Point, built by the Americans to command the navigation of the lake, and which formed a portion of the disputed territorial line, ultimately submitted to the decision of the King of Holland. The final award of his Majesty formed at this time a very common subject of dispute. It was a matter which afforded ample room for discussion; and the only sound inferences which I felt myself warranted to draw, amounted to a shrewd suspicion that *Jonathan* had employed rather more active or able surveyors than those who were in the service of Britain, and that the Americans are, in fact, vastly well satisfied, although they deem it necessary to grumble as much as we do at the result. After all, perhaps it is not easy to say more in favour of the Royal Arbitrator, than to state the fact, that he has failed in pleasing either party.

Plattsburgh is a town of some importance, at the mouth of Saranac River. An action was fought here in 1814, both on the lake and on land, in which the British were defeated, Sir George Prevost being obliged to retreat, and the flotilla being captured and destroyed by Commodore Macdonough. A fine farm of 200 acres, on the banks of the lake, was presented to him, as a public acknowledgment of his services.

At *Isle au Noix* we again entered the British territory, and saw the British flag displayed from the walls of a very humble fort. As we passed, a small log canoe put off for the letter-bag, one or two officers anxiously awaiting its return, with faces suffi-

ciently expressive of the *ennui*, which must attend a residence upon this low, marshy, and uninteresting station. The Franklin terminated her voyage at the small town of St John's, upon the river Sorel. It is a place of little importance, except that it is a frontier town, with a custom-house and a collector, who is said to have a very snug berth. Some fine mountains are in sight, especially one of a conical form, called Sir John Johnston's, rising abruptly from the plain, and covered with wood to the summit. A fine bridge of wood, across the Sorel, leading into Vermont by a public road, is another object worthy of notice. The *rapids*, in the river, appeared also romantic to a stranger, who had not yet seen the St Lawrence.

Our first inquiry at the stage-house regarded the condition of the road to La Prairie, which was speedily ascertained to be sad enough. No coach could attempt it; but two waggons were appointed to convey us and the mail-bags, so soon as the important affair of breakfast was dispatched. In due time our equipages appeared, and a gentleman, his wife, and little boy, Mr S. and myself, led the way in one machine, when the mail and two or three passengers followed close in the other. The day was fine, and our horses all we could desire; the coachmen seemed both smart, civil, active fellows: and further, it would not have been easy to muster food for travelling consolation; for, although we contrived to splutter off in a kind of hand gallop, we had very soon to pull up; and Mr S. happening to



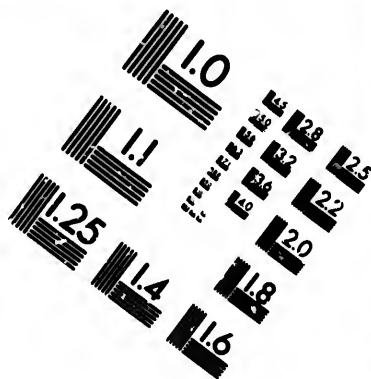
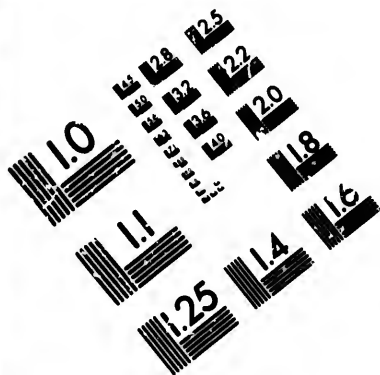
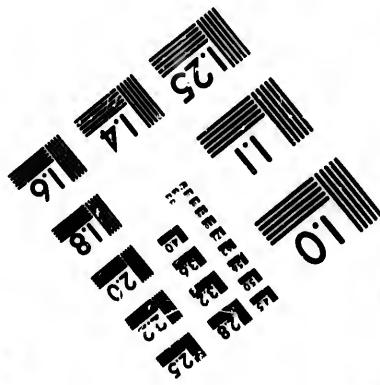
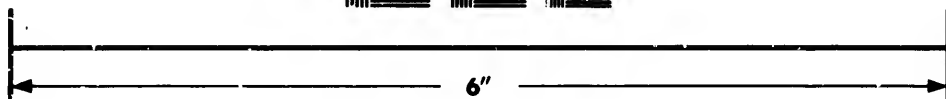
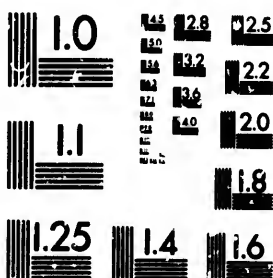


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

12.8
12.5
12.2
12.0
11.8

10
0.1

ask the distance to Montreal, we received for answer, "*Nine miles by water, sir, and the rest by mud;*"—a description which our woful experience proved to be too correct. The fare was one dollar and a half, which, in Canada currency, is 7s. 6d.; a very high charge, in this country, for eighteen miles.

About a mile below St John's, we turned off from the banks of the Sorel (which, by the way, bears also the names of Richelieu and St John's), and proceeded across a flat and very uninteresting country, for La Prairie.

We were now among the *Habitans* of Lower Canada. The population is almost entirely French: a careful, contented race, and who ought to be supremely happy, if "ignorance is bliss." The religion is Roman Catholic, and a creditable attention is paid, at least, to the places of worship, the churches being both numerous and well built. The farms are extremely inconvenient, presenting a narrow front, with a depth sometimes two or three miles in extent. The houses, stock, and system of farming, seem very indifferent. The swine, in particular, seemed to be living examples of every bad point which it was possible to bring together. Bees, a symptom of industrious economy, were abundant, however, upon every farm. Occasionally we passed a house, comparatively of a superior description, in front of which a long spar, resembling a Maypole, indicated the occupier to hold a commission in the militia of the province. The soil is clay, and, in this part of the country, not apparently of the most fertile description.

Lime, I believe, is almost unknown, in its agricultural application. The system of cropping pursued is sufficiently simple—corn-crop after corn-crop, until the land refuses any return, and then abandoning it to nature, to recover some portion of fertility, upon which the farmer may again commence his scourging rotation.

We passed a party of road-makers at work, upon the early part of our stage; they are in government-employ, and L. 3000 had been allotted for the eighteen miles, a sum which might probably have done some good upon the *ninth* part of the way. It may be in contemplation to proceed with a like sum in future years; but, from what I saw, there is too much reason to fear, that, by such piece-meal work, the whole money will be lost, so far as the object was to obtain a good road. What is done this year will be nearly impassable before a second portion is completed, and little or no benefit will accrue, except to the contractor and his men.

When we had been dragged through some half-dozen miles of *mud*, and matters seemed rather to get worse than better, the coachman entrusted with the mail proposed to our driver, that they should leave the *improved* road, and try the old line. To this it was objected, that the old line was now closed by authority, and that notice had been served upon them of its being shut, and that part of it was actually an enclosed field. The proposal, however, after a little more scrambling, was acceded to. We turned down a sort of by-track, and I had very soon

a specimen, which, under evidence short of my own senses, would have been hard to credit, of what men and horses, in this country, will get through. A rough and swampy rivulet lay between us and the gate of the field, which had been shut by *authority*, and where we now saw two stout fellows drawn up, armed with large stakes, to prevent our ingress. The impediment of the brook detained us not a moment; down we went, plunging to the axles through the water, and up the steep and rushy banks to the gate, where we were brought to a parley. Many high words passed with the farmer, and, as he had both law and equity on his side, I was prepared for another rough job through the brook, when the guardian of the post-bags, in a most resolute tone, swore he would take the responsibility of shooting any man who stopped the *mail*, as the other road, from late rains, was absolutely impassable; and, suiting his action to his word, began to produce his pistol. This formidable hint, to our great amusement, took immediate effect; and the gate being thrown open, we entered in triumph. Our waggon still kept the van, and, crossing the ploughed field, we soon observed a new wattled fence, four feet in height, which explained (as I imagined) the roguish permission given to pass forward, and which we had attributed to the bloody threats of the coachman. Here, however, I again failed in my conjecture. We kept at a steady trot, and, as we approached the fence, and my curiosity was excited to the highest pitch, at a crack of the whip, and "*Come, Harry, boy,*"

address
ly clear
at their
a heavy
hold of
traordin
threaten
cluded
were de
praises
while th
mour b
repair t
Nothin
stage, w
quired s
When
easy and
day, not
the nine
rested fr
to a viol
equally p
The St
banks ar
however,
which th
and, for
being a p
across to
sumptuous

addressed to one of the leaders, the horses absolutely cleared the fence in true *Meltonian style*, and we at their tail, waggon and all, pitching like a boat in a heavy sea, and clinging to whatever we could lay hold of, to escape rolling over board. It was an extraordinary performance, and, although the first act threatened something like *tragedy*, the whole concluded in the most facetious manner. The coachmen were delighted with carrying their point, and the praises we lavished upon them and their horses; while the farmer was brought into perfect good humour by some kind words, and a little assistance to repair the fence.

Nothing further occurred on the remainder of our stage, which, although only eighteen miles, had required six long hours to get through.

When we reached La Prairie, anticipating an easy and speedy conclusion to our travels for the day, nothing remaining for us to accomplish, except the *nine miles by water*, we found our progress arrested from the non-arrival of the steam-boat, owing to a violent gale, which had sprung up, and which equally put a *veto* on our proposal to take a *bateau*. The St Lawrence is here of great width, but the banks are tame and flat. The city of Montreal, however, with the fine feature in the landscape, from which the island derives its name, both gratified, and, for the present, tantalized us. La Prairie being a place where no travellers stop, who can get across to Montreal, we had little reason to expect sumptuous accommodation. The family were, how-

ever, remarkably civil, and made us really very comfortable; while the bill, which frequently bears no relation, in such cases, to the quality of the entertainment, was sufficiently moderate, the whole charge for supper and bed-room only amounting to half-a-crown.

Next morning I was awakened early by the lowing of cattle under my window. They were for the supply of Montreal, and had come from Vermont. They were in very fair condition, seemingly about 35 stones Dutch, and were expected to fetch about L. 10 or L. 11 each. No duty is exacted upon them. The breed resembled coarse Teeswater, but rather longer in the horn. The storm of the preceding evening occasioned a large congregation of farmers, cattle-dealers, and others, to assemble in the hostelry of La Prairie. They were at times somewhat noisy, but in no degree inebriated or annoying. I was informed that a good many farmers from England, with considerable capital, had, within these few years, purchased land in this vicinity, but, in the opinion of my informant, (who, be it noted, however, was from *be-north* the Tweed), had not conducted their matters in the most economical or successful way. We found a crowded deck when we reached the steam-boat, a feat which we accomplished along a most ricketty wooden wharf, at no small hazard of a dip in the St Lawrence. We left Prairie at seven, the morning very cold; and shoals of ice were to be seen stranded upon the opposite bank. Amongst other passengers, we had the stage proprietor, on

the line for
many years
preceding
the active
me, can m
up upon i
of road in
St John's
caution an
to 120 dol
ters them
they speed
even, as w
when requi

the line from St John's, which he has managed for many years. I recounted to him our adventure the preceding day, commending the skill of his men, and the activity of his horses. No coachmen, he told me, can manage that stage, unless they have "*grown up upon it*;" he had tried them from the best lines of road in the States; but they can't get on between St John's and Prairie, it requiring a rare union of caution and courage. His horses cost him from 100 to 120 dollars, or from £ 20 to £ 30 each. He enters them at five years old, and, by gentle treatment, they speedily become tractable and handy, ready even, as we had witnessed, "*to charge an ox-fence*" when required.

CHAPTER VI.

City of Montreal—Ice in the River St Lawrence—Markets—
Mr S.'s Notes regarding the Indians of the Western Coun-
try—Excursion by Steam to Quebec—Short Account of
the City—Plains of Abraham—Return to Montreal.

ABOUT eight, we reached the wharf of Montreal, and were landed, with some inconvenience, upon shoals of ice, fully twelve feet in height. The city looks very handsome, as it is approached from Prairie; and the glistening tin-roofs of houses, nunneries, and churches, give it an appearance of splendour, rarely equalled, while the mountain, with its woods and rocks, its orchards and villas, forms a beautiful and romantic back-ground to the picture. Porters, from the different hotels, are always in waiting, when the steam-boat arrives, to one of whom we committed our luggage, and were conducted to Goodenough's, a well-frequented and most respectable house.

The arrangements, in our hotel, were much the same as in New York; a public table, bar-room, sitting parlours, verandah, &c. The party whom we found were generally mercantile men, many of them from the States, and many of them from the Upper Province.

The bus-
and vessels
circumstand
cedented, in
of Montreal
The stea
first time, a
thankful tha
that trip. T
poor Water
The situatio
ardous in t
when the ala
stantly, as th
udden was t
even stop the
wing in full t
got on de
and scrambled
earing to se
gain below fo
in securing
then she disap
erilous advent
circuitous dis
ing from one
terly cold nig
ey chanced to
st, but consid
were colds cau
Montreal is t

The business of the season was just commencing, and vessels had arrived at Quebec from Britain, a circumstance, at so early a date (April 20.), unprecedented, in the recollection of the oldest merchants of Montreal.

The steam-boat to Quebec had started, for the first time, a few days ago, and I had reason to be thankful that I had not been forward in time for that trip. The river was still full of ice, and the poor *Waterloo* getting beset, she stove and sunk. The situation of the passengers was painful and hazardous in the extreme. They were all in bed when the alarm was given, and had to rush up instantly, as the cabin filled in a few minutes. So sudden was the event, that the engineer could not even stop the engine, and she went down, with it going in full force. A passenger told me that when he got on deck, the captain and rest of the party had scrambled upon the ice, and the vessel not appearing to settle down *very* rapidly, he ventured again below for his portmanteau, which he succeeded in securing; but had scarce set foot upon the ice, when she disappeared. They had now a dismal and perilous adventure before them, to reach the shore, a circuitous distance of nearly two miles, by scrambling from one floating mass of ice to another, in a bitterly cold night, and with no further clothing than they chanced to have on in bed. No lives were lost, but considerable property was sacrificed, and were colds caught by many of the party.

Montreal is the chief trading port of the St Law-

rence, and although vessels have hitherto been obliged to clear at Quebec, it is understood that a Custom-House will, ere long, be granted to the merchants of Montreal. No situation, 500 miles from the sea, can be better adapted for commerce : it must always be the outlet for the largest portion of Upper Canada produce, and the most suitable depot for supplying the varied and increasing wants of that fine province.

The streets are sufficiently regular and airy, and many of the public buildings are handsome, particularly the Court-House and Jail, and the Roman Catholic Cathedral, lately erected at an expense of L. 100,000. The material employed is a fine dark grey limestone, susceptible of a good polish, and the brilliancy of the tin roofs has long been a characteristic feature of Montreal. The shops and houses are generally provided with iron shutters, as a security, I believe, against fire. It appeared rather extraordinary that so little had been done in providing accommodation for the vessels. I found, however, that this was in course of being supplied, and the facilities of the noble river, duly appreciated by providing suitable quays.

Where I am a stranger, I always make a point of visiting the markets. Those of Montreal seem to be well supplied. The beef was capital, veal and pork excellent, mutton at this season, scarce and poor. The price ran from 3d. to 6d. currency per lb. The butchers were remarkably civil ; the firmest and the best pork, they told me, was fed in the States, and

fattened p
about, I st
appropriat
ed most ab
pickerel, ee
ed to be he
There is of
tive Canadi
up in their
seen bustlin
little female
from church
I had landed
soliciting alr
the religious
connecting th
those lazy ha
y gratuitous
rade-ground
mous, and the
the lower end
on for the s
much kindness
midst all the
oted some ho
the neighbour
most active, pl
ed in Uppe
elve or thir
erchants of M
ll retain a lo

fattened principally upon maize. In-sauntering about, I stumbled upon a large hall, near the river, appropriated to the fish-market. The supply seemed most abundant, consisting chiefly of bass, pike, pickerel, eels, &c. : Billingsgate (I may add) seemed to be here greatly shorn of its rhetorical flowers. There is of course, a very mixed population. Native Canadians in their grey surtouts, Indians wrapt up in their blankets, English, Irish, and Scotch, are seen bustling along, with priests, and bands of pretty little female choristers, arrayed in white, flitting from church to convent, and, for the *first time* since I had landed in the New World, not a few beggars soliciting alms. The poor are liberally cared for at the religious houses, and it was impossible to avoid connecting this appearance of regular mendicancy with those lazy habits which are sure to be engendered by gratuitous supplies. The barracks and military parade-ground, seem commodious, but are not continuous, and the romantic river of St Helen's, opposite the lower end of the town, forms an agreeable station for the artillery department. I experienced much kindness and hospitality in Montreal. Mr G., amidst all the mercantile hurry of the season, devoted some hours to a very agreeable ride around the neighbourhood, mounting me upon one of the most active, pleasant horses I ever rode : He was bred in Upper Canada, and would have carried twelve or thirteen stone with any hound. The merchants of Montreal, amidst the frosts of Canada, will retain a love for the chace. A small pack of

fox-hounds is kept up by subscription, and sometimes affords them excellent sport. A friend of mine startled me a little, by stating, that he occasionally took the *same* horse *ninety miles* to cover, and after a day's hunting brought him home a like distance. "Unless you hunt by steam," I exclaimed, "it is impossible." "Why," says he, "that's the whole secret; I go with my horse on board the steamer at Quebec, and reach Trois Rivières in good time to breakfast, hunt with my father-in-law, who keeps a pack, and return to Quebec by the afternoon boat."

The views from the mountain are extensive and beautiful, and several pleasant villas adorn its sides. We passed through a large farm, belonging to, and occupied by, the priests, who possess a large seigniority. The soil seems of good quality, but the agriculture is slovenly. Orchards are every where to be seen; and a country rich and fertile on every hand. The population of Montreal and the suburbs exceeds, it is believed, 20,000 souls. I dined with Mr G. after our ride, with a very pleasant party of mercantile gentlemen. Our Ministers, I found, were in no great favour, from the recent attempt to alter the timber-duties, although, from the best authorities I could meet with, I must infer that the timber trade is not a prosperous one. The statements made in Parliament regarding the amount of capital invested in that branch, were sufficiently absurd; yet there can be no doubt that it is very considerable, and that any abrupt alteration to be followed by

times stagnation in the export of timber, would create the
most serious distress both to the merchants and co-
lonists. Much was said of the rapid advances which
the Upper Province is making, and of the rising va-
lue of property there. I was told of a case which
occurred about thirty years ago, where a lieutenant
in the army, being L. 50 in arrear to a Montreal
merchant, insisted, along with his promissory note,
on handing over a lot of land assigned to him some-
where in the *then* Western Wilderness, a security
which the poor merchant regarded as much upon a
par with the subaltern's note, who was just about to
leave Canada with his regiment. The allotment
consisted of 1250 acres, upon the Lake Ontario, of
which *seven hundred* were sold last year for *Seven*
hundred pounds, and *five hundred and fifty* acres of
the best quality reserved. Such are the changes
which time effects, without the aid of any other
agent, and such cases, I was assured, are by no
means rare.

It having been ascertained that the river was now
tolerably clear of ice, the steam-boat was fixed to
start for Quebec upon the 23d of April. I was here to
start with Mr S., the American gentleman with whom
I had travelled from the banks of the Hudson, and
did so with sincere reluctance. His mild and
amiable manners, with the rich store of information
he possessed, regarding the Western Country, had
been a source of daily enjoyment and information to
me, and I felt strongly the regret, to which travel-

lers must so often submit, of shaking a friendly hand with little prospect of ever meeting again.

Mr S. is one of the two resident agents for the great fur company at Michillimackinac, and had spent most part of last winter in Washington, where he had been no idle observer of public affairs. He seems of opinion, that too many lawyers have got into Congress, and that much valuable public time is consumed in making speeches, oftener perhaps intended to gratify their constituents, than to serve the public interest. Mr S. considers General Jackson likely to be re-elected, but that a law will soon follow, to incapacitate the same individual from twice filling the President's chair, while it will probably extend the period of holding office, from *four* to *six* or *seven* years, which last would seem to be founded on sound policy, as no man can carry into effect a political system in the present short period of *four* years.

Mr S. has necessarily enjoyed many opportunities of studying the Indian character, and many of his anecdotes were extremely interesting. They are, upon the whole, a harmless race, unless when roused by passion or by ardent spirits, and they display noble instances of bravery and self-denial. It is easy to secure their confidence and friendship, and settlers seldom suffer from them any annoyance. There is an unhappy rivalry between the States and Great Britain to secure their friendship, and certain tribes are now looked upon as attached to each nation. A large distribution of presents annually takes

place. Their
visions and
guns, powder
though not o
as they can
whisky and
and deception
dian allies o
infinite adro
each.

Mr S. gave
voyage throu
from Michiga
tance of abou
twenty days,
the Indians.
of obtaining s
dress in his e
longed to th
square his dem
requently ma
deer, geese, d
the birds were
wild rice, it be
it becomes rip
to the surface.
The rapidity
ended, produ
to enchantmen
p in the west
trade, weary of

place. Those of the States consist principally of provisions and absolute necessaries, while Britain gives guns, powder, flint, knives, &c., articles which, although not of equal benefit, are greatly more prized, as they can readily be bartered to the traders for whisky and rum. Most amusing scenes of cunning and deception take place on these occasions, the Indian allies of the two nations manœuvring with infinite adroitness, to participate in the bounty of each.

Mr S. gave me an account of an interesting canoe-voyage through the Indian country by Fox River, from Michigan to St Louis on the Mississippi, a distance of about 1000 miles: it occupied him about twenty days, and during that period he saw much of the Indians. One chief, who visited his tent in hopes of obtaining salt and whisky, displayed infinite address in his endeavours to ascertain whether Mr S. belonged to the States or to Canada, that he might square his demeanour accordingly. The scenery was frequently magnificent; and game of all kinds, bear, deer, geese, ducks, &c., was in profuse abundance; the birds were actually so fat with feeding upon the wild rice, it being then the month of September, when it becomes ripe, that they frequently burst on falling to the surface.

The rapidity with which the great rivers are descended, produces a change of climate approaching to enchantment. A gentleman, who had been frozen up in the western country when engaged in the fur trade, weary of inaction, caused his canoe to be cut

out of the ice, and getting into the Mississippi, within *eight* days from leaving his winter quarters, was pulling ripe cherries.

I left Montreal upon Saturday morning, the 23d of April, in the steam-boat John Molson, named after its respectable owner, who was himself on board. The ice upon the quay had been converted into mud, and I was thankful to embrace the vociferous offer of a habitan to convey me in his little cart to the vessel, a distance of about a dozen yards, through which I must otherwise have waded knee-deep. We left Montreal at nine; the day was fine for the season, and the voyage proceeded prosperously and agreeably. The scenery of the river is, upon the whole, rather tame, and, except in some places, too expanded to be picturesque, until we approach Quebec, where the boldness of the banks counteracts in the landscape the effect of the width of the river. Neat churches and neat spires are frequent on both banks. Sorel is the first stopping-place, about forty-five miles below Montreal. The river Sorel or Richelieu here falls into the St Lawrence. There is a small town, fort, and government house, but nothing worthy of particular remark. Our cabin party was a very pleasant one, and, as we discovered most opportunely after dinner, that it was St George's day, we behaved to evince our loyalty by some extra drafts upon the steward. In the evening we stopped to take in wood at Trois Rivières, a small town, about half-way, being ninety-six miles from Montreal and eighty-four from Quebec. The

John Molson
free from
monly fe
in fact be
way. O
barges in
their cargo
with the
the neces
board and
consumpt
places the
scarce. T
Quebec, a
or sixty c
Wood is
dollar, or
halfpenny
costs three
hickory, b
use, one co
The eve
great beau
the river, a
cians on b
late before
berth. Th
ranged in t
fortable, an
geniously c
for each tw

John Molson was a delightful boat, almost entirely free from that noise and tremour which are so commonly felt on board of steamers. The motion might in fact be compared to that of the Manchester railway. Our rate was twelve miles an hour, with two barges in tow, having 13,000 bushels of wheat as their cargo. I was much pleased upon all occasions with the regular and expeditious manner in which the necessary supplies of wood were conveyed on board and piled in the places allotted to them. The consumption is of course considerable, and in some places the article has already become *comparatively* scarce. The pine is used between Montreal and Quebec, and an ordinary steam-boat consumes fifty or sixty cords, or about 7000 cubic feet each trip. Wood is furnished upon the St Lawrence for one dollar, or five shillings per cord, which is about one halfpenny per foot, while upon the Hudson it now costs three times as much. Upon the lakes where hickory, beech, maple, and other hard woods are in use, one cord is found to equal three of the pine.

The evening was delightful, and the moon rose in great beauty, shedding a soft and silvery light upon the river, and, as we had some very tolerable musicians on board, the time passed swiftly, and it was late before I prevailed upon myself to turn into my berth. The sleeping accommodations were well arranged in the main cabin; they were clean and comfortable, and a curtain with a sliding-rod, very ingeniously contrived, formed a snug little apartment for each two beds. On the following morning, when

I began to look out, the scene in the cabin was rather amusing. Americans and Canadians are early risers, and by seven o'clock a general shaving and shifting was going forward in great force. By-and-by we were promenading on deck, and the cabin windows being thrown open, matters were speedily set to rights, and the stewards busily engaged in very promising preparations for breakfast. We had by this time approached the Rapids of Richelieu, which are reckoned a somewhat dangerous part of the river, and a thick fog coming on, we dropped anchor. As the day advanced the sun broke forth, and we resumed our progress, which, in a few hours, brought us in view of the bold promontory, upon which is placed the Gibraltar of the North.

Quebec is certainly a very striking object. "*Quebec*," exclaimed the French mariner, on first beholding it, and hence, with a little corruption, we derive its modern name. The scenery down the river, the eye resting upon the Isle of Orleans, and the landscape enlivened as we now beheld it, with numerous large vessels under crowded canvass, formed altogether a splendid picture. Shall I confess that in passing "*Wolfe's Cove*," the achievement of our hero lost somewhat of the romantic hue with which early fancy had been wont to paint it? The ascent did not exactly appear so formidable as I had expected. When I visited the spot, however, and examined it more closely, I was better enabled to appreciate the difficulties to be surmounted in mastering such a ravine with troops and cannon during the night. I

feel persuaded
disappointed
of the river
around.

Upon re-
midable re-
stepped as
masses of i
ever induce
ger, comfort
ber. Mr J
Montreal, u
passenger, a
with both o
accompanied
town. Our
of what mig
our host and
hotels of Mo
of Quebec, fr
a great deal
blage of com
near Albany
tour by Lake
Niagara, ret
canal. Along
has been mad
and many of t
well kept.

Quebec is di
relative position

feel persuaded that my first impression and slight disappointment may be traced to the wide expanse of the river, and the magnificent scale of the scenery around.

Upon reaching the quay we found still many formidable relics of winter. The ice upon which we stepped ashore was fully ten feet thick, and huge masses of it lay scattered along the beach. Whatever inducements Quebec may hold out to the stranger, comfortable hotels are assuredly not of the number. Mr J., of the house of Gates and Company at Montreal, upon whom I had a credit, was a fellow-passenger, as also Mr H. of the Upper Province, with both of whom having formed an intimacy, I accompanied them to a boarding-house in the upper town. Our accommodations fell considerably short of what might have been reasonably expected, but our host and his lady were civil and attentive. The hotels of Montreal greatly surpass in comfort those of Quebec, from the very sufficient reason of having a great deal more to do. The large annual assemblage of company at Saratago and Balston Springs, near Albany, has established a sort of fashionable tour by Lake Champlain to Montreal, and thence to Niagara, returning to Albany by the grand Erie canal. Along the whole of this route every exertion has been made for the accommodation of the public, and many of the hotels are extensive and particularly well kept.

Quebec is divided into two towns, called, from relative position, the Upper and Lower. The latter

occupies a very limited stripe along the river, at the foot of the lofty limestone cliff, on which is placed the upper town, crowned by Fort Diamond, so named from crystals interspersed in the rock, and rising about 350 feet above the level of the river. The population is about 20,000. In the lower town are the custom-house, numerous large stores, &c., with all the filth and confusion of a sea-port town, confined to a narrow space. The ascent to the upper portion is uncommonly steep, and it is at once singular and somewhat startling, in the busy hours, to encounter a *habitan* with his *bonnet rouge* erect in his cart, and rattling his little horse at a full trot down this rapid descent, without a thought of hazard to himself or to the unwary passenger. Many a poor cur, too, may be seen toiling in harness, and dragging a vehicle heavily enough laden up this weary hill. After passing a fortified gate, streets diverge in various directions, by one of which we entered a large and spacious square, of which one side is chiefly occupied by the chateau in which the governor resides. The streets in this part of the town are sufficiently wide, and the houses large and respectable; still the stranger is impressed with a sombre feeling, but very partially relieved by the military costume and the imposing air of a garrison. The society of Quebec is highly respectable: within its circle I found an old and valued friend, whose family made my short stay in all respects pleasant.

The state of the roads and ice upon the river St Charles rendering it inconvenient to visit the Fall of

Montmo
examin
Plains of
sums up
possessed
nature an
the utmos
'avourabl
within th
The case
the rampa
whole ga
them, the
large fold
walls are
feet wide,
magazines
modious,
adapted fo

Nothing
d'œil from
mit. Far
St Lawren
wharfs and
shore rise
white buil
eye at onc
river into
north-east
Montmore
240 feet i

Montmorenci, more ample leisure was afforded for examining Fort Diamond, and sauntering over the Plains of Abraham. Government has expended large sums upon the fortifications of Quebec, and which, possessed as they are of the combined advantages of nature and art, must set at defiance, I should think, the utmost efforts of bravery or skill. Among many favourable circumstances, a copious supply of water within the fort is certainly not the least important. The casemates, or large bomb-proof chambers, along the ramparts, are of such dimensions as to permit the whole garrison (4000 or 5000) to parade within them, these halls of destruction communicating by large folding-doors like drawing-rooms *en suite*. The walls are forty feet high, and the ditch about fifty feet wide, cut out of the solid rock. The barracks, magazines, storehouses, &c. are extensive and commodious, and the whole arrangements admirably adapted for defence and mutual support.

Nothing can be more magnificent than the *coup d'œil* from the old Cavalier's Battery upon the summit. Far to the right and left stretches the noble St Lawrence; close underneath is the city, with the wharfs and shipping; and on the opposite or southern shore rises Point Levi, enlivened by many a gay white building, farms, &c. Ranging to the east, the eye at once rests on the Isle of Orleans, dividing the river into two nearly equal branches; and to the north-east is the bold ravine, from whence rushes the Montmorenci, precipitating its waters over a fall 240 feet in height. The river St Charles bounds

Quebec, upon the north, and from its banks a rich and cultivated country extends back for several miles to the Indian village of Loretto, beyond which the landscape is closed by finely wooded hills as far as the eye can reach. The Plains of Abraham extend to the westward of the city, upon the table-land above the river. The high road to Montreal nearly intersects them; and on the left, as you leave town, is the race-course. Some attention has been paid to this amusement in Canada, and I saw two steeds in training, not, however, upon the verdant turf, but trashing round and round the great square, upon pavement and roads by no means smooth. One was a powerful bay-horse, got by Filho da Puta, and had cost 400 guineas; the other was a favourite mouse-coloured mare (Clara Fisher), bred in Virginia, and of great symmetry and beauty.

The Plains of Abraham, however, have witnessed more glorious and heart-stirring contests than those of the race-course; and the memory of Wolfe, falling as he did in the very arms of victory, must be ever cherished and revered. The inhabitants of Quebec are of a somewhat motley description. As you pass along its streets, the lively chatter of the native French, the animated brogue of the Emerald Isle, English, Scotch, and even the dialect of the Gael, assail your ear at every turn. Law proceedings are conducted in English and French; and in a short trial at which I was present, the jury was charged by judge and barristers, in both tongues.

I left Quebec, late at night, upon my return to

Montreal,
pendent up

The infl
and a large
tion, the in
tious burde
Fifty thou
season (188
passed on t
ported. A

The weat
in a pleasur
having aban
ing to raise
splendid ste
his property,
to be named
who seem, by
to baulk, a
corous to pa
an oblation t
at Trois Rivi
plenishing, s
through the
and we heard
moned us on
been at first
pelled by a s
that, in passin
vertence or th
he missed hi

Montreal, the departure of the steam-boat being dependent upon the tide.

The influx of emigrants at Quebec is very great, and a large proportion landing in a state of destitution, the inhabitants are subjected to a most vexatious burden in providing some temporary supplies. Fifty thousand have been landed at Quebec this season (1831), and probably ten thousand more have passed on to Montreal, without being regularly reported. App. No. 3 and 4.

The weather was fine, and I was again fortunate in a pleasant party. Mr Molson returned with us, having abandoned all thoughts at present of attempting to raise the unfortunate Waterloo. Another splendid steamer, I believe of 260 horse-power, also his property, was to be launched this day at Montreal, to be named the "John Bull;" and his Canada friends, who seem, by-the-by, ever ready to answer, and slow to baulk, a convivial call, considered it quite indecorous to pass over such an event without offering an oblation to *John's* success. We stopped as before at Trois Rivières; and while the wood store was replenishing, some of the party had a short ramble through the village. It was a delightful evening, and we heard with some regret the bell which summoned us on board. One unlucky wight, who had been at first rather tardy in his motions, was compelled by a second peal so to accelerate his steps, that, in passing along the plank, whether from inadvertence or the fumes of our libation to John Bull, he missed his footing, and soused over head into

the river. There was fortunately assistance at hand, and he speedily appeared in dripping garments upon deck, whence he was quickly removed to his berth. The sun set this evening with uncommon splendour. In the course of the night we reached Montreal, and at an early hour I got ashore, and resumed my quarters in Goodenough's hotel.

Visit to the
Steam-Bout
ling in a no
Prescot.

TIME being
the Upper
leave Montr
Coach ho
We started
road, for La
considerable
some troubl
like distance
the soil, thou
husbandry su

• However cr
in Canada or th
in 1796, Weld
were in use to b
at a most extrav
Province, he sa
ern was to prov
alo skins, dried
usual and necess
by a batteau to
to the stage-off

CHAPTER VII.

Visit to the Upper Provinces—Coach Journey to La Chine—
Steam-Boat Travelling on the St Lawrence—Land Travelling
in a non-descript Vehicle—Canadian Roads—Town of
Prescot.

TIME being precious, and the communication with
the Upper Provinces being now open, I prepared to
leave Montreal, upon Thursday, April 8*.

Coach hours are early in the States and in Canada.
We started before 5 A. M., along a very tolerable
road, for La Chine, distant nine miles. A canal, of
considerable importance to commerce, by avoiding
some troublesome rapids, has been formed for the
like distance. The surface of the country is flat;
the soil, though light, is apparently fertile; and the
husbandry superior to what usually presents itself

* However crude the travelling accommodations may yet be
in Canada or the States, it is certain that matters are mending.
In 1796, Weld could only find *two* vehicles in Albany, which
were in use to be hired to travellers, and these only to be had
at a most extravagant rate; while, in order to reach the Upper
Province, he says, "On arriving here (Montreal) our first con-
cern was to provide a large travelling tent-camp-equipage, buf-
falo skins, dried provisions, &c. and, in short, to make every
usual and necessary preparation for ascending the St Lawrence
by a batteau to Kingston." At present, I had only to step
into the stage-office and pay for my place.

in this part of the world; a circumstance which the vicinity of Montreal may in some measure explain. Our coach party proved a pleasant one. We had with us a sort of *public* character, in a journalist of the Upper Province, noted for principles, by some called liberal, and by others denounced as breathing sedition itself. Mr M—— was now on his return from Quebec, where he had been catering for the columns of "*The Colonial Advocate*," and, among other items, had received the parliamentary papers upon the Rideau Canal, a precious *morceau* for critique and exposition.

At La Chine we embarked in a steam-boat upon an expansion of the St Lawrence, called Lake St Louis. A capital breakfast was waiting us on board, and we had a very pleasant run of twenty-three miles to the Cascades, where (on account of rapids in the river) we resumed our land travelling. From the bad state of the road we were obliged to use wag-gons, and had a somewhat rough ride of sixteen miles to Coteau de Lac. The country was settled, and well cultivated. The houses, barns, &c. were commodious; and we passed several handsome churches. The population I understood to be chiefly Roman Catholic. At Coteau we again took possession of a steamer, and started for Cornwall, distant thirty-six miles. The road during our last stage was for the most part along the river side, and the noble stream, clear as crystal, with foaming rapids and romantic islands, clothed in dark pines and other varieties of wood, formed a constant source of

delight, not
created kin
banks. W
ther wide e
to me that t
bious mode
miting our
that the utn
traveller.
and reach C
all night.
that there is
left Coteau v
age, but ere
caught by o
rise in a m
were making
gaged in wr
a confused m
ment, the ve
tion of a sud
by a fellow p
rushed past
lost!" I dic
extent of ou
the squall al
come disord
sion immedi
upon deck, t
retain self-p
who had cha

delight, not forgetting the brilliant plumage of the crested kingfisher, every where abundant on its banks. We were now upon Lake St Francis, another wide expanse of the St Lawrence. It seems to me that there is a pleasant variety in this amphibious mode of travelling, and it is so arranged, by uniting our meals to the time spent upon the water, that the utmost comfort and leisure is secured to the traveller. The plan for to-day was to dine on board, and reach Cornwall in the evening, there to remain all night. An old adage has pronounced, however, that there is much between the cup and the lip. We left Coteau with every prospect of a favourable voyage, but ere we had proceeded many miles we were caught by one of those squalls, which occasionally arise in a moment, upon the lakes. Preparations were making in the cabin for dinner, and I was engaged in writing, when my attention was drawn to a confused noise upon deck, while, at the same moment, the vessel gave a heavy lurch, with the sensation of a sudden stop. I was immediately called up by a fellow passenger, and, as I ascended, the engineer rushed past me, pale as death, exclaiming, "*We are lost!*" I did not at the moment comprehend the full extent of our danger, as the alarm arose, not from the squall alone, but from the machinery having become disordered, the pumps choked, and an explosion immediately expected. All was in confusion upon deck, the captain and mate alone seeming to retain self-possession. A poor Canadian voyageur, who had charge of the helm, fled from his post, call-

ing in despair upon *Sainte Marie* for aid. Fortunately, a steady fellow, with better nerves and less faith in saints, had been placed beside him, and succeeded in keeping the vessel's head to the wind. At one heavy roll, a general movement took place in the steward's pantry, and nearly a score of bottles, Madeira, brandy, &c. with lots of crockery and crystal, were demolished, with an astounding crash. Bad as this was, too, it was by no means all, for one of those extensive rafts, constructed in winter and moved down in spring to Montreal or Quebec, had gone to pieces just a-head. The logs, now cast loose, were rushing past us in numbers on each side, with a violence which must have inevitably staved the vessel if she had been struck. Neither could we contemplate without dismay eleven poor fellows cast away by the raft. Two or three of them, distinctly observed at a very short distance, seemed to be in the last struggle; and great was our relief by learning (though not until some days afterwards, at Kingston) that they had all, in a most providential manner, by clinging to spars, been carried for several miles, in safety to the American side. For ourselves, by some happy change below, the pumps suddenly cleared, steam resumed its office, and, ere we had time to ponder much upon the matter, we were scudding back for Coteau before the gale, which continued to blow for several hours, with unabated violence.

On the following morning, when I came upon deck, I found that we had taken our second departure from Coteau about 8 o'clock A.M. The storm

was past, ful. St F
St Lawrence
romantic i
vered with
right, and
garry sett
came nam
point, but
fire. The
vantages a
industry, t
had a most
pect of the
nagement.
agricultural
little worth
tainly preva
the forest a
the mattock
wear a differ
bours into n
as usual, on
where we w
land, for Pr
it was inten
I had travel
a vehicle wa
cross-breed.
coach, and v
by the abse

was past, the lake tranquil, and the morning beautiful. St Francis had now begun to contract, and the St Lawrence to resume its form. We passed many romantic islands of various extent, some entirely covered with wood, others partially cleared. On our right, and close along the water edge, lay the Glengarry settlement. A mansion-house, bearing the same name, is finely placed upon a commanding point, but at present is in ruin, from the effects of fire. The settlement is extensive, and the local advantages are such, that, with ordinary attention and industry, the colonists must prosper. The wheat had a most luxuriant appearance, but the general aspect of the farms betokened rather indifferent management. It may be very fairly objected, that an agricultural survey from the deck of a steam-boat is little worthy of regard, though a stronger bias certainly prevails with our gallant celts, for the toils of the forest and the chase, than for steady labour at the mattock or the plough. Several of the farms wear a different aspect, and bring their careless neighbours into more striking contrast. We breakfasted, as usual, on board, and soon after reached Cornwall, where we were destined to pursue our course by land, for Prescott, a distance of fifty miles, and which it was intended we should accomplish before night. I had travelled in coaches and in waggons, but here a vehicle was in waiting which might be termed a *cross-breed*. It partook both of the waggon and the coach, and was most incommodiously distinguished by the absence of a door, the window forming the

only mode of effecting our "exits and our entrances." A short distance from Cornwall we were brought up, in some very heavy road, by the splinter bar giving way; an accident which, considering that we had to send back to the town for aid, was repaired with marvellous celerity. It soon became evident, however, from this delay, and the general aspect of the road, (a heavy clay floated by rain) that we should not sleep at Prescott; and it was some consolation to learn that one of the best kept taverns in Canada, awaited us about midway. The part of the country in which we now were, appears to be a good agricultural district. The soil varies from a heavy clay to a lighter description, in some places inclining to sand, and would seem to be exceedingly well adapted for a sheep stock. In the States of New York, and in Canada, a fine stool of white clover is ever ready to start up when the land is tolerably clean, and left to rest.

Our route for the most part lay near the river, and the beautiful scenery (rapids and romantic islands in succession) continued to claim our notice and regard. Farms, pretty well cultivated, enclosed by "worm" fences of split rails, comfortable houses, and fine orchards, were every where frequent, and fancy could revel on many a spot where the eye of taste would find little difficulty in laying out a noble domain. Our road was now every mile getting worse, and the wooden bridges across brooks and ravines appeared to my unpractised eye to be almost impassable. My fellow-travellers, however, (an amiable

young lady
alarm, and,
plain. The
loose, so rot
to conjectur
high-mettle
A sufficient
road side, g
the land, wh
not far to se
not, however
tal would be
a sort of lev
ough, and t
filled up.

A great de
and it is a su
there is but
rovement.

and satisfacto
at a professi
thinly settled
turnpike, and
signed to the
who turn out
ertain numbe
of each indivi
case, and the
in fact it is c
cause the farm
the public th

young lady included) testified neither surprise nor alarm, and, of course, it did not become me to complain. The planks of the bridges were frequently so loose, so rotten, and so crazy, that I am yet at a loss to conjecture how our bulky machine and the four high-mettled steeds escaped without falling through. A sufficient supply of stone for repairs lay along the road side, generally too in heaps, as gathered from the land, while timber for the bridges was certainly not far to seek. The period of annual repair had not, however, yet come round, and even then no metal would be applied, the road would merely receive a sort of levelling, often, as I was assured, *with the plough*, and the mud holes be in some temporary way filled up.

A great deal might be said upon Canadian roads, and it is a subject of regret that, from several causes, there is but little prospect of any immediate improvement. Road-making can only be substantially and satisfactorily executed, by men who have made it a profession. Canada is yet too poor and too thinly settled to afford funds by assessment or by turnpike, and the roads are, for the most part, consigned to the services of the farmers themselves, who turn out with their waggons and teams for a certain number of days in each year. The interest of each individual is thus palpably to consult his own ease, and the road is repaired to very little purpose. In fact it is done with considerable reluctance, because the farmer feels that he is labouring more for the public than for himself. His sleigh in winter,

with the advantages of water-carriage in almost every part of the province, render the good or bad condition of the highways to him a matter of comparative indifference. And thus it seems likely enough to continue until the country fills up, and more general intercourse shall be established. It may be asked, why does not the Legislature interfere and complete a good road, the first of all improvements? In reply, I can only hazard a conjecture, that, in the event of a rupture with our neighbours, a good road along the frontier might be convertible into a serious annoyance, and that for military purposes the Rideau Canal is *expected* to form a communication between the Upper and Lower Province. Whether it will realize such hopes, or how we are to protect the locks at Kingston and other points of the line from any serious attempt by the Americans to occupy or destroy them, must be settled by those who are more deeply versed in such matters than I am: but bad as our road may be, I am wandering rather too far from it.

I have mentioned the awkward provision made in our vehicle for ingress and egress, a provision by the way, devised for the purpose of excluding water in passing through rivers and brooks. Frequent were the requests of our coachmen, "*Just to get out a bit*," calls which, however prudent and reasonable in themselves, were attended with no slight inconvenience to me, as it proved no joke for a man of my caliber to be bolting out and scrambling in at the window every few miles. Besides this harlequinade

our ears w
circumstan
please a lit
might requ
conding the
ing scramble
on such occ
ply we suff
the slowness
hole, with a
and was all
horses strive
to repair to
while some
ceremonie, w
be ready wit
died, the be
frame, and t
being transac
mour, or, so
tion. The
time, Mr F—
an honest
ound a clean
civil welcome
er, preserved
good; nor cov
ion beyond th
er benevolenc
ow in the
seemed to be

our ears were occasionally saluted in more critical circumstances, with a shrill cry of, "*Gentlemen, please a little to the right or to the left,*" as the case might require, when, our own sensations readily seconding the call, there was an instantaneous and amusing scramble to restore the equilibrium. Broken heads on such occasions are by no means rare, though happily we suffered no material inconvenience beyond the slowness of our progress. In one very bad clay-hole, with a steep bank, our machine fairly stuck fast, and was all but upset. In vain did our excellent horses strive to clear it. The chmar was obliged to repair to a neighbouring farm for a team of oxen, while some of the party provided themselves, *sans ceremonie*, with stakes from the adjoining fence, to be ready with their aid. In due time the oxen arrived, the body of the carriage was lifted off the frame, and the wheels extricated, the whole affair being transacted without any symptoms of bad humour, or, so far as I heard, a single angry malediction. The operation necessarily requiring some time, Mr F——, his sister, and I, paid our respects to an honest Dutch farmer on the wayside. We found a clean tidy house, a busy household, a most civil welcome, and a hearty lunch of bread and butter, preserved peaches and milk, all superlatively good; nor could we manage to offer any compensation beyond thanks to the good dame, and gratifying her benevolence by a trifle of charity for a poor widow in the neighbourhood, in whom the family seemed to be much interested.

It was evening ere we reached our quarters in a snug, comfortable country inn. The house was not very large, and the party was rather numerous, which for the first time in my American travels deprived me of a single room. This event, so fruitful a theme with some tourists, only occurred to me upon *one* other occasion, and then a handsome apology was spontaneously offered by the landlord, in a very crowded hotel, for putting a friend and myself into a double-bedded room. Higgedy-piggedy adventures, no doubt, occur in the back woods, but we should scarce hold it fair, (I guess,) to produce a hedge alehouse or a Highland *clachan* as fair samples of what travellers are to expect in journeying through Britain. Many were the friendly admonitions, too, which I received before leaving home, anent certain little vampyres, the terror and the torment of weary travellers. Now, whatever may have been the lot of others, I am bound to state, that I only encountered this species of annoyance once, and that was in our own good city of Quebec. The scenery at Campbell's tavern is fine. Deer are frequently seen, and Mr C. described with some interest the capture of two very fine ones lately, in the act of swimming from an island in front of the house.

The following morning proved very rainy until after breakfast, when it cleared, and we proceeded cheerily on our route. We were now in the Matilda district, which I consider a favourable situation for settlers, who are able and inclined to purchase farms already made. The soil appears in general of a

light desc
We had
wooded is
the clearing
and when
ally present
land, bearing
ed dock,
period wh
commerce
Nothing
The lumbe
for two lig
reached Pr
town of so
be in a ver
site in loca
Ogdensbur
we resolved
boat which
yet arrived
ine ferry, v
States. O
gatchie, the
the St Law
Mr Parish,
from a villa

light description, probably well suited for sheep. We had the river for the most part in view with wooded islands of infinite beauty. In some places the clearing of the land has been effected by fire, and when a forest of tall blackened masts occasionally presented themselves in a bay or behind a headland, bearing a very tolerable resemblance to a crowded dock, the mind's eye was led to anticipate the period when such may be actually realized in the commerce of this noble stream.

Nothing particular occurred in our day's ride. The lumbering article of yesterday was exchanged for two light waggons, the road was better, and we reached Prescot in good time for dinner. This is a town of some size, but does not at present appear to be in a very flourishing condition. Directly opposite in locality, and I suspect also in prosperity, is Ogdensburgh, in the State of New York, to which we resolved upon a trip after dinner, as the steam-boat which was to convey us to Kingston had not yet arrived. We found a convenient steam-boat at the ferry, which in a few minutes landed us in the States. Ogdensburgh was formerly called Oswegatchie, the name of a powerful stream falling into the St Lawrence, and, from the capital and taste of Mr Parish, and other proprietors, is fast emerging from a village to become a bustling town.

CHAPTER VIII.

Voyage from Prescott to Kingston—The Thousand Islands—
 Town of Kingston—Rideau Canal—Excursion on Quinté Bay
 —Voyage on Lake Ontario to Queenston—Anecdotes of the
 Frontier War.

AFTER inspecting some extensive saw-mills, we returned to Prescott, and found the "Sir James Kempt" nearly ready to start for Kingston. A very large steamer, the property of John Hamilton, Esq. was lately launched here, and now lay in the river nearly equipped. Late as was the hour, Mr H. insisted upon our paying her a visit, and most kindly accompanied us. The affair was not altogether pleasant, as before arrangements were made, it had become quite dark, and we required the aid of a rickety boat to reach the vessel, which being accomplished, we had to scramble up and down her lofty side by the light of a lantern, and only a rope to trust to. Her accommodations were certainly superb and convenient. We passed Morristown on the American, and Brockville on the Canada, shore, during the night, and being aware of the fine scenery before us, our captain kindly engaged to call me before entering on the labyrinth of the Thousand Islands.

Sunday,
 summoned
 a natural w
 ply of fuel.
 a livelihood
 its timber,
 lect value c
 believe, of
 pare two co
 price, which
 than comper
 el takes ab
 ing was wor
 dual approa
 river, smoot
 surface ever
 involved am
 lake, and de
 every hand
 wooded islan
 considerable
 footing to th
 their solitary
 our paddles
 occasionally a
 loft. It wa
 and beauty.
 ing feat of s
 ell, and ende
 swimming an
 double, was

Sunday, May 1.—About four this morning I was summoned on deck, and found the vessel moored to a natural wharf, where we had been taking in a supply of fuel. A set of free-and-easy woodcutters find a livelihood here, by clearing Government land of its timber, without troubling the authorities to collect value or rents. It consists of pine, and is not, I believe, of much intrinsic value. A man may prepare two cords a-day, but it is severe work, and the price, which is one dollar per cord, will do little more than compensate maintenance and labour. Our vessel takes about 2000 cords per annum. The morning was worthy of May-day, and I watched the gradual approach of sunrise with much interest. The river, smooth as a mirror, reflected minutely on its surface every tree and every rock. We soon got involved among the islands, the river expanding to a lake, and deriving its name from the number. On every hand you observe numberless channels and wooded islands of all sizes and forms. Some are of considerable extent; while others scarce admit of footing to the woodman, who seeks to rob them of their solitary pine. Many a flock of water-fowl did our paddles scare from their quiet haunts, while occasionally a majestic eagle might be seen soaring aloft. It was altogether a scene of much interest and beauty. Our helmsman recounted to me a sporting feat of some novelty which occurred here last fall, and ended in the capture of a fine buck, observed swimming among the islands, and which, after many a double, was fairly run down by the steamer, en-

cumbered at the time by four heavy Durham boats towing at her stern. We stopped for a little at Guananoque, where a fine mill-stream pours into the St Lawrence, and has led to a thriving establishment of extensive flour-mills, a cooperage, &c., with a well cultivated farm, the property of Mr Macdonnell.

Kingston, the largest and most considerable town in Upper Canada, though not the seat of government, opens with a fine effect as you pass the Fort and enter the Bay. It is a rare and curious sight to look upon a fleet of large ships of war, laid up in ordinary, in a fresh-water lake so remote from the ocean. Long may it be ere the Temple of Janus shall again be opened; but should Ontario and Erie be yet destined to bear the armed navy of Britain, it is to be hoped that her rulers may discover the waters to be fresh. To send out at an enormous expense from an English dock-yard the complete framework of a frigate, was bad enough, but to add a regular set of *water casks*, which a bucket was ready at any moment to supersede, may well be termed the acmé of improvidence and waste.

The town of Kingston is well laid out, with some handsome churches, &c. and many excellent private mansions, substantially built of stone. Our quarters in Meyers' Hotel were extremely comfortable, and we reached town in time to attend service in the Episcopal Church. It was pleasing again to listen to the peal of the organ, and the solemn liturgy of our church, in a land yet but half emerged from a savage state; and we had a most excellent sermon from Mr

C., the w
place. K
well situat
It is also
tion, I beli
ing an opp
of the Rid
the forest,
reller and
delightful
guide, we
pleasant sc
time reache
been constr
ful workma
no very rig
An extensi
deepen a sh
will very so
log-huts, &c
the broad a
serve, stamp
district. W
turned to to
trait of Am
record, occu
a farm-yard
time in his
Listening w
the bird, he
every direc

C., the worthy and exemplary clergyman of the place. Kingston is a place of trade, for which it is well situate, and appears to be in a prosperous state. It is also a military and naval station. The population, I believe, is above three thousand souls. Having an opportunity at this place of visiting a portion of the Rideau Canal, by a ride of a few miles into the forest, I procured horses for a young fellow traveller and myself from our obliging host, and in a delightful afternoon, with a genuine American for a guide, we started on our excursion. We had a pleasant scamper through the woods, and in due time reached the canal. Some very fine locks have been constructed here, of solid masonry and beautiful workmanship, but executed, I should think, with no very rigid considerations of economy or expense. An extensive embankment has been formed, to deepen a shallow lake, and the canal, from this point, will very soon be opened into Kingston Bay. The log-huts, &c. are government property, stamped with the broad arrow, and the inmates, I regretted to observe, stamped also with the sickly hue of an aguish district. We crossed the line of the canal, and returned to town by the south side of the bay. A little trait of American character, not perhaps unworthy of record, occurred as we jogged along. When passing a farm-yard, the ears of our guide were, for the first time in his life, saluted by the screech of a peacock. Listening with little patience to my description of the bird, he galloped off to find him, poking about in every direction. The evening was fast closing in,

and as we could not proceed without him, I sounded a loud note of recal. It was sounded, however, in vain; nothing would do, until he finally succeeded in finding the object of his search, perched in full glory on a rail. Some high-minded folks will perhaps say, "Here was impertinence with a vengeance! What? a fellow engaged for a time as your servant, absolutely presume to leave you in the lurch." Even so, and yet I must plead to having been more amused than provoked by the resolute determination of Jonathan to satisfy a reasonable curiosity, though at the hazard of giving some offence to a temporary employer.

We recrossed the river by a wooden bridge, built by subscription, and the pontage upon which yielded a good return; it is about one-third of a mile in extent. The fort, the navy-yard, &c. are situated upon a bold headland commanding the harbour. In a paddock adjoining the residence of the commodore, I observed a small herd of the native deer. They were in low condition, but appeared near akin to the red deer of Scotland. Willingly could I have lingered for some time in the neighbourhood of Kingston, but time was pressing, and only admitted of a steam-boat excursion on Quinté Bay. I started in the Sir James Kempt on the following morning, and passed several fine situations for villas in the vicinity of the town and upon the banks of the lake. Mr Haggerman, solicitor-general of Upper Canada, possesses one of great beauty, with the grounds sloping down to the water edge. We had

as usual a
almost kin
tion. The
eighty or
Trent, and
and fine pe
Missourga
resembling
of our voya
seemed main
rious village
came ultim
age. Someti
but frequent
attended our
arms, period
ed. During
mouth of the
ruizing from
morning at b
which had oc
evening we w
er-storm, ac
disturbance
were favoured
ouple on dec
thrill pipe of
hero resigned
onger endure
or ever. Litt
realized this d

as usual a numerous cabin party, and I met with the utmost kindness and anxiety to afford me information. The Bay of Quinté is a sound, running up for eighty or ninety miles to the mouth of the River Trent, and separated from Ontario by an extensive and fine peninsula, called Prince Edward's Island. Missourga Point is very beautiful, in many features resembling the park scenery of England. The object of our voyage, besides the conveyance of passengers, seemed mainly directed to the collection of flour at various villages and wharfs, and with which our deck became ultimately loaded to its utmost capacity of stowage. Sometimes the flour was received from stores, but frequently most comfortable looking personages attended our arrival with waggon loads from their farms, periods of call having been previously arranged. During a part of the first night we lay at the mouth of the Trent, and we spent the following day cruising from place to place. It was amusing each morning at breakfast to observe the change of faces, which had occurred during the night. On Tuesday evening we were detained at Bath by a smart thunder-storm, accompanied with heavy rain; and, as if a disturbance in the elements was not enough, we were favoured with a glorious *row* between a loving couple on deck. Loud was the din of war, but the shrill pipe of the lady prevailed, and the discomfited hero resigned the field, protesting that he could no longer endure her temper, and now bade her adieu for ever. Little did he reckon upon having so nearly realized this doughty bravado. The night was dark,

and a hasty stride immersed him in the lake, from whence he was dragged, sufficiently cooled, by the men engaged in loading the boat, and restored to his *cara sposa*, amidst the most appropriate exclamations of penitence on her part for having, as she supposed, driven him to the dreadful act. The country along the Bay of Quinté is altogether pleasing, the land for the most part good, and the locality favourable for agricultural or mercantile settlers. Various small towns are here advancing to importance, and altogether, it is a district which deserves the attention of emigrants who are not prepared to plant themselves at once in the bush, and who have a moderate capital wherewith to make a purchase of land, in some measure reclaimed.

Early on Wednesday morning, May 4th, we reached Kingston, and, after breakfast, I re-embarked in the *Alciope*, a steamer which plies from hence to Queenston, on the Niagara river. Besides ordinary passengers, we had with us a detachment of the 79th Highlanders, with families and baggage, on route for Amherstburgh, a small fort at the west end of Lake Erie. They were a healthy, joyous set, indulging in many a rough practical joke with each other, but kind, affectionate, and gentle to the women and children. The officers were pleasant, gentlemanly men, and great was the surprise of Captain R——, who commanded the party, when he discovered my name upon my luggage, he being a native of Perth, although we were personally unknown to each other. His wife and children were with him, and I felt a pleasure in being thus enabled to carry

good acc
told, is s
the State
the soldie
nadiers f
morning.
and Sir J
lenient m
ally appr
Behold
with a hea
gers disce
miles from
180 miles
water is p
The latter
fathoms), p
cabin table
and agreea
Thursday
our upper
it were, the
ject, as wit
twelve this
a huge colu
the south-w
gara, then
crow flies.
red, well ad
ed it with fe
intense as I

good accounts of them to Scotland. Canada, I was told, is sadly subversive of discipline, and a run to the States is easily effected, when officers prove what the soldiers please to consider too strict. Two grenadiers from the 79th had disappeared that very morning. Deserters, however, frequently return, and Sir John Colborne has adopted, in ordinary cases, lenient measures, a course which seemed to be generally approved.

Behold us now fairly at sea, upon fresh water, with a head wind and heavy swell, and many passengers discomposed. Our course lay about twenty miles from land on either side. Ontario is about 180 miles in length, and 100 fathoms in depth. The water is perfectly pellucid, while Erie is turbid. The latter being comparatively shallow (about 40 fathoms), probably occasions the difference. Our cabin table and our cabin party were sumptuous and agreeable, as I have always found them. On Thursday morning I rose early and enjoyed from our upper deck a splendid sunrise. It exhibited, as it were, the united magnificence of that sublime object, as witnessed both at sea and on shore. About twelve this forenoon, when perambulating the deck, a huge column of smoke, rising in clouds, and far to the south-west, attracted my attention. It was Niagara, then distant about twenty-five miles, as the crow flies. The sky was of a fine clear, yellowish-tinted, well adapted to increase the effect; and I watched it with feelings of interest becoming hourly more intense as I approached the scene of so many won-

ders. We were off the mouth of the Niagara about three o'clock, and met the steam-boat for York coming out, to which several of our party transferred themselves. The river was full of shoal-ice, and our progress became necessarily slow. Notwithstanding many precautions, we received some heavy thumps, and lost part of our paddle-sheathing. The river is here about a quarter of a mile in width, and forms our boundary with the States.

Upon the south or south-west bank stands the old French fort, garrisoned by the Americans; and exactly *vis à vis* is Fort George, occupied by British troops. Adjoining to it is the small town of Newark, frequently and most inconveniently called likewise Niagara. It is well placed for trade, but did not seem to be much alive. There are some morasses in the vicinity, said to render it at times rather unhealthy; but, as it stands upon an extensive platform, I should imagine this to be rare, or, at all events, by judicious drainage, not difficult to correct.

I ought to have mentioned that Mr H——, whose acquaintance I had made in Montreal, is owner of the Alciope, and was himself along with us. My letters of introduction for Newark and Queenston were thus rendered nugatory, as my hospitable friend would allow no door in Queenston to open for me but his own. There we arrived early in the evening, and there I found a large and most comfortable packet from home, a gratification which almost rivals a reunion with friends. Queenston is a small town, overhanging the river, and close at the foot of that remarkable ridge which intersects the country,

and wh
some re
Lake O
driving
The
the scen
severe a
the 13th
on the w
General
British tr
by both a
stately co
a spiral st
bour of as
prospect.
varied suc
of the Am
transacting
operated s
the Americ
ing in the e
the discom
of the river
in height, t
wild ravine
at the Falls.
this was o
thundered;
for ages gra
strata and se
upon this sp

and which, by many geologists, is conjectured, at some remote period, to have formed the margin of Lake Ontario. Directly opposite is Lewiston, a thriving town in the state of New York.

The whole frontier from Ontario to Erie formed the scene of bloody strife during the last war. A severe action was fought on Queenston heights on the 13th of October 1812, and a tree in a small field, on the west side of the village, marks the spot where General Brock fell, when gallantly leading on the British troops to a charge. He was greatly respected by both armies, and deeply lamented by his own. A stately column has been erected to his memory, with a spiral staircase of 120 steps, recompensing the labour of ascent with an extensive and most beautiful prospect. The battle of Queenston was a day of varied success, but finally terminated in the repulse of the Americans. The animated and bloody contest transacting on the Canada shore was alleged to have operated somewhat unfavourably on the nerves of the American reserve, who, at all events, by refusing in the afternoon to cross the river, consummated the discomfiture of their gallant friends. The banks of the river are precipitous, and probably 300 feet in height, thickly wooded; and here terminates the wild ravine, which commences seven miles above it, at the Falls. If certain geological theories are right, this was once actually the spot where Niagara thundered; and the Falls are supposed to have been for ages gradually receding. The nature of the strata and some well ascertained facts bear curiously upon this speculation. The constant friction of such

a mass of water, as displayed in the foaming rapids above the cataract, with the effective agency of winter frosts, certainly conveyed to my mind a strong impression that the theory might be sound. The river runs here with a powerful current, and is about half a mile in width. It is hardly possible to imagine a more appalling spectacle than the American troops must have presented when driven in wild confusion down these banks. My friend H——, from a knowledge of their language, was attached to the Indian brigade. He placed me, with a giddy head, upon the spot where his unerring riflemen maintained a deadly fire upon the hapless foe scrambling through the thicket of cedars, or attempting to swim the river, in which many a poor fellow perished.

Innumerable are the anecdotes, tragic and comic, which were detailed regarding this frontier war. The employment of our red allies was a subject of much vituperation against the British. The history of Colonel D——, a Canadian, who commanded the Indians, was fruitful in adventure and anecdote. He was perfectly master of the Indian language and customs, had lived much among them, and, to sum up all perfection, had chosen a Squaw for his wife. In every sport and in every danger he was one of themselves; and, where they place their confidence and affection, both are alike unbounded. It happened to him once, in the western country, when engaged in the fur trade, that his party, exhausted with fatigue, resisted all his persuasions to proceed, and insisted upon erecting a wigwam for the night, at a certain pass, known to be a haunt of the Indians

when in
were soon
by watch
yet remain
he recogn
large snak
of resistanc
to breathe,
booty migh
should occu
lest any of
were greet
most, addre
the name b
The simple
the work o
haps (like
party in th
round, and
before maki
der the mo
food, D——
ly as bad a
the face, an
those who
Relying, ho
feelings, he
chief: "Fat
man, offerin
And these
God grant
boasted refin

when in wait to plunder the traders. The men were soon asleep, but D——, with an anxious eye, by watching the dying embers; and, while there yet remained sufficient light to distinguish objects, he recognised the dreaded visitors, crawling like huge snakes into the hut. It was vain to think of resistance; he feigned to be asleep, almost afraid to breathe, and only hoping that the removal of their booty might satisfy the Indians, if no interruption should occur. At this anxious moment, terrified lest any of his men should suddenly awake, his ears were greeted by a welcome whisper from the foremost, addressed to those behind, "It is Redhead," the name by which D—— was known in the woods. The simple announcement acted like a charm, and the work of blood was arrested; but to show perhaps (like David of old) how entirely they had the party in their power, the leader moved quietly round, and passed his hand along each man's throat, before making his exit. At another time, when under the most distressing privations from want of food, D—— encountered a party of Indians, in nearly as bad a plight as himself. Famine stared him in the face, and he could scarcely look for aid from those who had but a scanty morsel for themselves. Relying, however, upon his knowledge of Indian feelings, he thus, in simple language, addressed the chief: "*Father, I am hungry:*" "*Son, (says the old man, offering at once their little stock), take, eat.*" And these are men whom we term *savage*! May God grant that they suffer no abasement in the boasted refinements of civilized life!

CHAPTER IX.

Falls of Niagara—Journey to York—An *Extra*, or American Post-Chaise—Newark—The *White Fish* of the Lakes—Town of York—Government-House.

Friday, May 6.—After breakfast I took leave of my friend, and walked on for the Falls, leaving the stage, in which I had secured a place, to follow. The day was delightful, and as I ascended the steep hill from Queenston, I overtook a soldier of the 79th in charge of the baggage-waggon, leaning on his musket, and wrapt in admiration of the surrounding scenery: "*It's mair like Scotland, Sir, than ony thing I've seen sin' I left it,*" was the poor fellow's remark, and truly it was far from misapplied, making due allowance for difference of scale. The country from Queenston to the Falls is well settled, and finely diversified by farms, orchards, and open forest. The soil is perhaps light, but in some places of a stronger description, and all apparently fertile desirable land. A very beautiful property, originally laid out by the ill-fated Duke of Richmond, and subsequently possessed by Sir Peregrine Maitland, adjoins the road. The house, which is in the cottage style, of wood, seems large and commodious. This estate is in a very favourable situation, and has been lately sold for L.2000; it contains about 450 acres of good useful land. The distance from Queen-

ston to Niagara is about seven miles, and I sauntered on the whole way, the coach not overtaking me. About four miles from the Falls, the sound came upon my ear like the murmur of Old Ocean on a rugged strand. In certain states of the atmosphere and wind this is heard at a much greater distance. The noise gradually increased, and by-and-by the spray was to be seen rising in columns above the trees. A splendid and extensive establishment was soon after recognised as Forsyth's hotel, and, under feelings far more intense than ordinary curiosity, I hurried forward to a point, where Niagara, in all its glory, came in view. From the increasing facility of migrating now-a-days, this wonder of the world has lost somewhat of that mysterious halo with which it was wont to be enveloped; but still it must ever be Niagara. The most eloquent descriptions will prove inadequate to convey a just conception of the scene. Nor can the pencil, I imagine, ever do it justice. A cataract may be said (as regards the painter's art) to differ from all other objects in nature. The human face and figure, the rich and varied landscape, the animal and vegetable world, may with sufficient propriety be delineated *at rest*, but quiescence forms no feature here. The ceaseless roar, the spray mounting like clouds of smoke from a giant limekiln, with the enormous sheet of water which rolls over the precipice, can be felt and understood only by repeated visits to the scene. My attention was for a time distracted by the rapids which are extremely interesting, and which with any

American
e Lakes—

leave of
aving the
to follow.
the steep
er of the
eaning on
the sur-
Sir, than
poor fel-
misapplied,
ale. The
ell settled,
and open
ome places
tly fertile
, original-
mond, and
Maitland,
in the cot-
nmodious.
n, and has
about 450
om Queen-

other neighbour than the Falls would excite the highest admiration and wonder. After some time spent in contemplation, I proceeded to my friends, where a kind and comfortable home awaited me. Mr C. possesses a residence, which is certainly one of the most romantic domiciles in the world. The house stands on a small lawn upon a point overhanging the rapids, and about half a mile above the Horse-Shoe Fall. The garden is behind, washed by a fine branch of the river, which encircles a wild and thickly wooded island, and on every side new and interesting prospects appear. The river is a mile across, and of great depth, and, for the same distance above the Falls, is one continued sheet of foam. We sauntered down in the evening to the river side, and the rapids lost nothing by a closer inspection. My bedroom looked directly upon them; I could watch the smoke of the Fall, even as I lay on my pillow; and with the wild roar of the cataract sounding in my ears, I closed my first day at Niagara.

The following morning proved fine, and we devoted the forenoon to the Falls. Lake Erie had just broken up, and the icebergs came crashing down the rapids, in a way extremely interesting. My friends being quite at home in all the mazes of the river side, conducted me by a wild and rugged route to the edge of the Table-rock, when, upon emerging from a tangled brake, I beheld the Horse-shoe or great British Fall, pouring down its volume of ice and water, at the distance of a few feet from where we stood. The rock felt to me as though it vibrated,

and a land
after a pa
It is lime
narrow we
to the bot
is general
sheet, and
form, is se
der repair
fectly reco
slippery he
and oppos
ferry, to w
road has be
at no small
commodatio
American
concern, bu
can be land
put off, wit
involved in
ardous, an
boatman to
indeed mag
Fall, and C
great could
moil. In th
wards the
curiosity up
with sulphu
paces of the

and a large mass did in fact lately give way; soon after a party had retired from the precarious stance. It is limestone, full of ugly fissures and rents. A narrow wooden stair conducts adventurous travellers to the bottom of the Fall, where a sort of entrance is generally effected to a short distance under the sheet, and for which performance a certificate, in due form, is served out. The stair was at this time under repair, and the accumulation of ice below perfectly reconciled me to waive pretensions to such slippery honours. At some distance below the Fall, and opposite to the American staircase, there is a ferry, to which a safe and most romantic carriage-road has been lately formed, out of the solid rock, at no small labour and expense. When a similar accommodation shall have been provided upon the American side, it is expected to prove a lucrative concern, but for the present, foot-passengers only can be landed in the States. The little skiff had just put off, with a party from the Canada shore, and got involved in streams of ice, in a way somewhat hazardous, and which rendered it impossible for the boatman to return. The scene from the Ferry is indeed magnificent, the Horse-shoe, the American Fall, and Goat Island being all in view, with the great cauldron eddying in fearful and endless turmoil. In the evening I walked up the river side towards the village of Chippeway, to visit a natural curiosity upon Mr C.'s estate. A spring surcharged with sulphuretted hydrogen gas rises within a few paces of the river. A small building is erected over

it, and when a candle is applied to the tube in a barrel, which encloses the spring, a brilliant and powerful light is evolved. Close adjoining, are the remains of extensive mills burnt by the Americans during last war. The water privilege is great, and machinery to any extent might be kept in play.

Canada, for many a year to come, should have little to do with manufacturing establishments. Her resources, duly fostered, should be employed in the production of food for the artizans of Britain, and thus enable them to maintain their ground in the foreign market. Neither should our agriculturists at home be too much startled at such a prospect, as, happen what may, *our landed interest can never prosper while our manufacturing interests decay.* Should some thousand spinning-jennies, however, at a future day, here commence operations, behold a gasometer both economical and effective provided. Springs of this description are by no means rare in the Canadas and States. Some have been discovered near Canandaigua of great power, and the proprietor of the farm, annoyed by hosts of visitors, in the prudent spirit of turning all to account, has opened a tavern for the mutual benefit of the public and himself.

The suction occasioned by the rapidity and depth of the stream, extends far above the Falls, and renders it necessary to use the utmost caution in navigating canoes or boats. A servant of Mr C. was lost some time ago, in a nocturnal expedition across the river, and Mr C. detailed to me an adventure of

his own, certainly a-fishing. I had arrived more in the for shore, awkwardly fort under pale and b itself, close possession by an effort, and p

Upon M the purpos west of it. sharp north As it was n atra, which chaise. It of the Pav when I ent ensconced i ty, this was while he o much discon ter was not week I was same thing, the same co and upon th

his own, which, though somewhat ludicrous, was certainly attended with hazard. He had gone out a-fishing with a young man in his employment, lately arrived in the country, and finding the boat rather more in the vortex than was pleasant, they pulled for shore, in doing which, his companion, by some awkwardness, let slip his oar, and in making an effort under some mental agitation to recover it, the pale and bloated visage of a drowned man presented itself, close to the boat, dissipating what little self-possession the poor lad retained. Mr C., however, by an effort, soon got the boat out of the fatal current, and put all to rights.

Upon Monday, May 9, I left my kind friends for the purpose of visiting York, and the country to the west of it. The morning was cold, and the wind a sharp north-wester, accompanied by showers of snow. As it was not a stage-day for Newark, I ordered an *atra*, which is the same thing with taking a post-chaise. It happened that old Forsyth, the landlord of the Pavilion, had occasion to go down also, and when I entered my *extra*, I found him very snugly ensconced in a corner. To a man from the *old country*, this was something new; but the old gentleman, while he offered an apology, did not seem to be much discomposed, and I rather think that the matter was not considered of much moment. Within a week I was myself led, unintentionally, to do the same thing, through the prevailing practice of using the same coaches, for public and private travelling, and upon that occasion the party received both my-

self and my explanation with the utmost good humour, frankness, and ease. My companion is proprietor of the large hotel at the Falls, mentioned by every tourist, and is a personage sufficiently shrewd and well informed. He told me that his father had been one of the original settlers in the district, and had migrated from the Genesee country. The change within a few years seems to him nearly marvellous. Often, he said, has he been racoon-hunting where is now to be seen the busy town of Rochester, with farms and villages innumerable, when he was well aware that no human being could be within a hundred miles of him, save perhaps some wandering Indian. Mr F. may be said to have satisfactorily fulfilled one duty of a colonist, by no means unimportant. When I inquired of him, whether his family was numerous, "Why," says he, "Sir, I don't know what you call numerous; *I've raised* nineteen, ten by my first wife, and nine by my second." We passed many excellent farms and beautiful orchards in this stage of sixteen miles. The day continued stormy, and ultimately the gale became so violent, that the steamer for York could not venture out. A lull was looked for towards evening, and I had nothing for it but to saunter about the neighbourhood until the dinner hour at Kreysler's hotel. In connexion with the American Fort, Newark became some years ago the scene of a tragical mystery, which has kindled an extraordinary flame in every State of the Union. We are accustomed in Britain to consider Free Masonry as a mere excuse for convivial

relaxation
ent aspect
proaching
tends to
reckoned
lie nature
sufficiently ev
and that b
can deny,
Captain M
come obno
had or was
of the craft
son, and m
scheme ori
his removal
but it is be
various pre
seen nor he
in fact, then
Ontario sh
rise from it
derers. It
matters of
this hour i
attempts to br
law has bee
convict, upo
deemed rea
ment lawye
nounced the

relaxation ; but it has of late assumed a very different aspect here, and although no doubt the approaching period of electing the chief magistrate tends to give it peculiar vigour, still it must be reckoned the pivot on which all questions of a public nature at present turn. The public journals sufficiently evince the excitement of the public mind, and that baneful consequences have followed no man can deny, who is made acquainted with the fate of Captain Morgan. This unhappy man having become obnoxious to the brethren, because he either had or was believed to have promulgated the secrets of the craft, a plan was concocted to punish his treason, and make him a signal example. Whether the scheme originally contemplated his death, or only his removal from America, does not exactly appear, but it is beyond a doubt, that he was inveigled under various pretexts to Niagara, that he has never been seen nor heard of since September 1826, and that, in fact, there is every reason to believe that, when Ontario shall give up its dead, poor Morgan will rise from its depths, in judgment against his murderers. It is a melancholy tale, and fraught with matters of vital importance to the Americans. At this hour it stands on record, that after sundry attempts to bring the culprits to justice, the arm of the law has been palsied, and no jury has been found to convict, upon evidence, too, which might have been deemed reasonably conclusive, while one most eminent lawyer in the State of New York, has denounced the jurors for "utterly disregarding their

duty and their oath;" adding that the "very foundation of justice is polluted." Let the nation look to it ere the hour goes by, when a remedy may be safely applied to so frightful an evil.

Among other good things upon our dinner-table, we were regaled with the celebrated *white fish*, a delicacy which, as Charlevoix has long since remarked, "nothing of the fish kind can excel." It is peculiar, I believe, to the North American lakes and rivers, and, so far as I know, has not been described by ichthyological writers. Some naturalists consider it to be a nondescript species of *Salmo*. The flesh is white, and resembles the most gelatinous part of the turbot, but considerably richer. The fish is taken with hook and line, frequently at a hole in the ice, being then in highest perfection, and runs from three to eight pounds weight. There is a coating of fat along the back, little inferior in flavour to the richest butter.

About nine o'clock I was summoned on board, and soon after took possession of a sofa for the night. We took our departure about twelve, and at sunrise next morning were just approaching the northern shore. York is the seat of government in the upper province, and a large peninsula forms a spacious and safe harbour, the barracks, public buildings, &c. making a very respectable appearance as you enter the bay. After breakfast at the hotel, where an Irish gentleman and I got a comfortable sitting-room, with our bed-rooms adjoining, I proceeded to deliver lectures, and waited upon Sir John Colborne, governor

of the upper province. I found the government-house, *selon le regle*, at the west end of the capital. It is a commodious irregular mansion, of wood, with garden, shrubberies, &c. The public apartments are sufficiently spacious and handsome, and nothing could exceed the affable and easy demeanour of Sir John. It is not for a bird of passage like myself to offer an opinion upon matters of state, but I am greatly deceived if Sir John is not fraught with the utmost zeal to promote the prosperity of the province, and possessed of sound and clear views, as regards its resources and wants. He favoured me with a pretty long interview, and then gave me a note to Mr Robinson, who is at the head of the government land-office, and from whom I readily received every attention and information in his power.

My next visit was to the office of the Canada Company, where I found the commissioners communicative and truly obliging. Dr D——, who acts as warden of the forests, has spent much time in their depths, and gives the *seria mixta joci* in the happiest style, when recounting the progress and adventures of settlers in the back woods. The Canada Company, I should think, is calculated to forward the general interests of the colony, although there are certainly those who think otherwise; and if it shall continue to be prudently administered, will in time yield handsome returns. The exertions made to facilitate the transport and settlement of emigrants, and the liberal terms held out, cannot fail to secure the confidence and good-will of intending settlers.

I dined in the evening at the government-house. The party was rather numerous, and quite as agreeable as such affairs commonly prove. Sir John introduced me to Dr B——, as a gentleman particularly able to give me information upon the state of the province; a character which he fully redeemed, both then, and during a long visit with which he honoured me on the following morning. I may mention by the way, regarding this gentleman (and I certainly do so from no disrespect to him, but as illustrating good sense and liberal feelings in the governor), that, while he was marked by no exclusion from the hospitality and private esteem of Sir John, he was yet remarked as frequently opposed to government measures; and I consider it a trait of temper and tact upon the one hand, and of discretion and independence upon the other, well deserving of regard. Were such instances more frequent, fewer changes in governments would be required, and the public service would probably be essentially promoted. The government of Upper Canada is administered by a lieutenant-governor, a legislative council, of not less than seven members, appointed by mandamus from the king, and holding their situation for life; of an executive council, of not fewer than six; and of a House of Assembly, being twenty-five members returned by the respective counties. The demon of discord is no stranger here, and *his Majesty's* opposition claim notice in the Assembly of York, no less than in the hall of St Stephen's. At present understood government measures to be gaining po-

pularity;
sphere of
ney of m
exist in th
governmen
institution
versely ma
than doubt
enjoying a
earth. Mr
that howev
may have b
comfort and
are of ind
mour spe

polarity; but as politics came very little within the sphere of my inquiries, I cannot vouch for the accuracy of my information. That discontent and faction exist in the province, is to say no more than that the government of Canada resembles all other human institutions, but that any tangible grievance is perversely maintained, must, I should think, be more than doubtful. The inhabitants possess the means of enjoying as much solid happiness as any nation on earth. Mr H——, the solicitor-general, assured me, that however turbulent or discontented individuals may have been prior to their arrival in the province, comfort and plenty soon work wonders on those who are of industrious habits, and loyalty and good-humour speedily follow.

CHAPTER X.

Stage-coach Journey through Toronto and Trafalgar Townships—The “Farmer’s Inn”—“Summer’s Tavern”—Nelson Township—Visit to Guelph Town—A Forest Ride—Negro Family.

I LEFT York upon Wednesday the 11th, about mid-day, in the Hamilton stage, for Summer’s Tavern, thirty-five miles distant, where I intended to stop for the night. After a frosty morning, the day became sultry, and an early brood of mosquitoes was on wing. We travelled in a waggon, the roads not being yet in trim for the season. Upon leaving town to the west, we passed through some well improved farms, and soon after entered upon a tract of uncleared forest, apparently not very valuable land. The road runs through the Toronto, Trafalgar, and Nelson townships. It is for the most part a fine tract of country, intersected by powerful streams, falling into Ontario. Some of these are named by the number of miles distance from York, and are said to abound with salmon and other fish. They also afford fine situations for mill-seats. The road is one of the great highways of the province, but is certainly as yet sufficiently rude, and in some places not unattended

with hazard. The lofty banks of the creeks present obstacles which have required more than ordinary exertions, and public money has been applied to surmount them. I am afraid something has been amiss, either in regard to a scientific survey, or prudent expenditure, for certainly the attempt at amendment has signally failed. The country along the whole line is rapidly filling up, and many farms have attained a well-cultivated appearance. Comfort and cheerful industry seemed every where to reign, whether the settlers were yet engaged with the axe in commencing operations, or occupied in conducting the details of more advanced husbandry. It was interesting and not unfrequent to observe the humble shanty, the original *nest* of the family, left to maintain its station beside the new and more extended mansion. Whether this arose from accident or design, I know not; but it struck me as being in good taste, and calculated to form a useful memorial of the slender rill from whence ease and affluence were destined to flow. The doors and windows being generally open, we caught a glimpse of the interior of each habitation as we passed, and, without an exception, cleanliness and comfort seemed to prevail within. The women and children were particularly tidy and neat. One small possession was laid out in nursery ground for grafted peaches and other fruit-trees, and the house and grounds were dressed in a style, easily attainable, but still extremely rare in Canada.

About four o'clock we reached the end of our first stage, a distance, I think, of twenty miles, and which

a pair of compact little entire horses had performed remarkably well. We had taken, to be sure, four hours to it, which our English Jehus may be ready to sneer at; but, had they encountered our steep banks of tough clay, with four or five passengers, luggage, &c., I suspect some, even of our first-rates, would have stuck fast, or considerably exceeded this allowance. We were welcomed to "the Farmers' Inn—Live and let live"—(a motto not particularly applicable, by-the-by, to Canada) by a bevy of smiling damsels, who had every thing about the house perfectly neat and clean. Having breakfasted at eight, and supper depending upon the issue of a fifteen mile stage, yet to come, I expressed a wish to have some lunch, to which delay both coachman and company most readily assented, a great spirit of accommodation generally prevailing in this respect. In a short time I was ushered into a comfortable parlour, where a smart tea-equipage was set out, not without some regard to display; cakes of various kinds, a capital cold apple-pie, and many a nice *cætera* besides, with one of the fair daughters to do the honours of the board,—an office which she performed with singular propriety and ease. The family appeared altogether highly respectable. Many books lay in the room, consisting of history, biography, &c., and one very splendid octavo bore to be the prayer-book of "Lætitia Boure—

Industry her occupation,
Christ her only salvation."

I do not know if it was Miss Lætitia, but one of the

girls wa
met wit
six feet,
kened e
fore ren
and very
pect for
Summ
host stan
lines fro
parted he
travel all
secure a
an infant
the wilde
torily adj
having ap
readiness
per, and r
Thursd
having go
seven, I t
placed up
away, wit
other. W
long got fa
of cultivat
Guelph, a
claims to
attacked m
A route, he

girls was the tallest woman I recollect of having ever met with ; she was certainly rather over than under six feet, and uncommonly erect. Every thing betokened ease and plenty about the rural inn ; and before remounting, I examined the carcass of a large and very fat ox, hanging in the barn,—no bad prospect for succeeding travellers.

Summer's Tavern is in Nelson township. The host stands high in favour with Dr D—, and a few lines from him secured me an extra welcome. I parted here with my fellow-passengers, who were to travel all night, for Hamilton. My first care was to secure a guide and horses to convey me to Guelph, an infant city, founded by the Canada Company, in the wilderness of Gore—which affair being satisfactorily adjusted with the blacksmith of the place, and having appointed his son and pair of steeds to be in readiness on the following morning, I had some supper, and retired to a most comfortable bed.

Thursday 13th.—The morning proved fine, and having got all our arrangements completed about seven, I took possession of mine host's *own* saddle, placed upon the blacksmith's best horse, and trotted away, with his son, a fine smart lad, as pilot, on the other. We soon turned off to the right, and ere long got fairly immersed in the forest, losing all signs of cultivation. There are more roads than one to Guelph, and assuredly the one I travelled has no claims to pre-eminence ; indeed, when I afterwards attacked my friend the Warden for sending me such a route, he candidly admitted that he had selected it

as a sample of "*a real forest ride.*" For some time all was delightful. The road was dry, the day pleasant, and every mile became more interesting, as the magnificence of the forest scenery increased. Pines and cedars (the *lignum vitæ*) of splendid growth, maples of several kinds, beech, walnut, and hickory, elm, cherry, &c. stretched out their towering heads or rugged arms, while the ground was enamelled with lovely flowers of every hue, chiefly, I thought, of the *Campanula* family. The only living sound which broke the stillness of the forest (our own insignificant voices excepted), was the song of the thrush, the screech of the catbird, the whine of whip-poor-will, and some other more varied notes of the feathered tribe, with the constant din of what my guide termed "*them red-headed chaps,*" the lovely woodpeckers (*Picus erythrocephalus*), whose hammering reverberated to a degree somewhat difficult to believe the cause could produce. The gaudy crest of this bird is said to prove an irresistible bait to the muskollonge, a much esteemed fish of the pike species. When at Kingston, my landlord called me one morning to the yard, to examine a very fine one, just brought in by an Indian. It weighed about 25 lb., and had been speared in five feet of water. It is a voracious fish, and the captor had a severe bite on his hand, received in securing his prize. But to return.—The surface of the country was often finely undulated, with copious springs, numerous rivulets, and romantic dells; and the limestone rock, under the most fantastic forms, was thickly covered with

the r
riant
consia
a cus
berry.
Occ
path,
down
to me
size.
soon d
and dr
spectiv
across
hesitat
loose l
with in
pick hi
it beca
was.
what C
curred
front.
rangem
myself
dashing
thin, w
walk, b
perry, an
et me,
firma w

the rock-fern, lichens, and an endless variety of luxuriant vegetation. The undergrowth, or shrubbery, consists of sassafras, with a bud in taste resembling a custard, the dogwood, hazel, blackberry, strawberry, and many others, both elegant and useful.

Occasionally the squirrel would shoot across our path, and perched upon some lofty branch, peer down at the intruders. The black variety was new to me; it is a beautiful creature, and of considerable size. This agreeable state of matters, however, was soon destined to suffer a reverse. A long, straight and dreary looking avenue presented itself in perspective, which proved to be a *corduroy* passage, across an extensive swamp. Without a moment's hesitation, my gallant steed stepped upon the round loose logs, and as he seemed to eye his difficulties with infinite good sense and caution, I left him to pick his way as he deemed best. Ere long, however, it became too much for my faith, great even as it was. The logs were in many places rotten, and what Charley designated "*only a mud-hole, sir*," recurred so often, that in prudence I placed the boy in front. I cannot say that I gained much by this arrangement, as, however startling it might be to feel myself getting engulfed—the flounders of my leader, dashing on perfectly unconcerned, through thick and thin, were even worse to witness. I essayed to walk, but that would not do. The logs were slippery, and in his bounds, my nag went so near to upset me, that I was fain to remount. At length terra firma was regained, and my confidence mightily

strengthened in the good beast that bore me. At one awkward moment, the raft, as I may term it, gave way, and down we went, stern foremost, but one leg fortunately embracing the log in front, the poor fellow clung to it, and fairly managed to emerge, ere I could make up my mind on the best chance to escape. About noon we came to an Irishman's cabin, which stood for the half-way house to Guelph. My first inquiry was, "Have you any corn?"—"No, Sir," to my dismay, was the reply; "but we have plenty of *oats*;" corn in this country being always understood to designate maize. Our horses were forthwith put under cover, and Charley proceeded to make them comfortable, while I entered the shanty, and had a chat with the dame. Her husband had lately settled here; she said he was industrious, and getting on very well; they had some fine healthy children, and, though still poor, every thing was clean, and without any symptoms of poverty or distress. I sauntered about the forest, amused with storing specimens of the many flowers which here, in native beauty, have been indeed

—"born to blush unseen,
And waste their fragrance on the desert air"—

until our cavalry had refreshed, when we resumed our progress. Several clearings have been effected in this quarter, and a good many settlers established. I was struck with the conspicuous activity and industry of a Negro family. Numbers of these poor creatures, as opportunity favours, are ever watching to escape from bondage in the Slave States of the

Union,
Canada.
prove to
—a rem
losophic
human r
The sam
ticed eve
question
faces as
the appe
bour whi
test of a
somest a
wheat an
and affor
the forest
It went t
away as w
continue
them, wh
ver or a
having a
from Nel
days, and
estimated,
ing labour
Our own
to time we
still we n
At one ga

Union, and are to be met with in various parts of Canada. It has been alleged that the Negro will prove too indolent for labour, in a state of freedom ; —a remark which, without stopping to prove unphilosophical, and at variance with every principle of human nature, was here most signally contradicted. The same remark applies to several other farms, noticed even in my limited excursion ; and the one in question exhibited a set of as busy and happy dingy faces as a philanthropist could wish to look on ; while the appearance of the farm spoke to the steady labour which had been employed ; and the barn (the test of a thriving colonist) was decidedly the handsomest and largest that I passed. The crops of wheat and clover promised the utmost luxuriance, and afforded the most satisfactory earnest of what the forest will yield when brought into cultivation. It went to my heart to see the noble trees blazing away as worthless weeds ; but it must for the present continue to be the principal mode of disposing of them, when at any considerable distance from a river or a lake. We passed a party of three men, having a small cart and team of six oxen, returning from Nelson. The trip had occupied them three days, and the state of the road may be pretty well estimated, from such an expenditure of time and living labour upon a journey of twenty or thirty miles. Our own progress was tardy enough, and from time to time we encountered more of the vile swamps, but still we managed to get through without mishap. At one gap in the forest, I witnessed, with feelings

of surprise not unmingled with awe, the effects of what is here called "*a windfall*," or a hurricane in the woods. Trees of enormous bulk lay smashed like reeds, and a portion of the forest was laid bare, as though a thousand hatchets had been at work. I reckoned it to have been of recent occurrence, as the road was in some places much encumbered by fallen trees, and, in addition to the bog-holes below, it required some good steering to escape being *rus. per coll.* above. The day, which had hitherto been extremely pleasant, began to overcast, and was followed by a drizzling rain. Having full confidence, however, in soon reaching Guelph, this gave me little uneasiness—nor was I particularly concerned upon coming to the alternative of two roads. When Charley, however, to whom I applied for counsel, coolly admitted that he had never been beyond the half-way hut, the matter assumed a more serious aspect. Neither farm nor farmer was to be seen—and after the usual quantum of discussion, we hit upon the usual happy selection of the wrong track. Where our travels might have ended I know not; but fortunately after making some progress in our dubious course, a house was descried, where we received the satisfactory assurance, that we were leaving Guelph as fast as we could. There remained nothing for it, then, but to retrace our steps, thankful at so early a correction of our mistake—and after a wet, perplexing, and rather hap-hazard ride—finally got sight of the *city* about three o'clock.

Town o
to B
Bor

IT v
getting
be only
symptom
when a
proved
Compan
the old
be well
mitting
without
got safe
ford pro
although
y, the
civility o
Mr P—
speedily
ained, t
trouts, si
and lake

CHAPTER XI.

Town of Guelph—Visit to Galt Farm—Equestrian Excursion to Brandtford and Hamilton—Interview with a Scotch Borderer—Mohawk Village.

It was necessary to cross the river Speed before getting into our quarters, and as there appeared to be only the skeleton of a new bridge, without any symptoms of a ford, we were somewhat at fault, when a party emerged from the forest: one of whom proved to be Mr P——, an agent of the Canada Company. By his direction, we made a detour to the old bridge, as rickety and crazy an article as can be well imagined. Our circumstances, however, admitting of no delay, we led the horses across, not without hazard to their limbs and our own, and soon got safely housed in Mr Oliver's tavern. Our landlord proved to be a sensible civil personage, and although his accommodations were somewhat homely, the essentials were good, and cleanliness and civility compensated for what else might be amiss. Mr P—— received me in his parlour, and we were speedily provided with a snug dinner, which contained, to my delight, a fry of delicate pink-fleshed trout, similar to the produce of some of our Highland lakes; and which the Speed supplies in great

abundance, affording excellent sport to the angler. In the afternoon I walked out with my host, whom I found possessed of a spice of humour. He conducted me through a capital grist-mill, erected by the Company; the dues exacted at which, for grain manufactured, amount to one-twelfth of the produce in flour. The town appeared at this time rather stagnant. "There stands the bank (says Oliver) which never stopped, seeing that it never started; and that fine affair of a market-place will be six months together without a joint."

The situation and soil of Guelph are healthy and good; the town standing upon a fine platform, with the river sweeping round it, and enjoying the *sine qua non* of an abundant supply of copious springs. There is a very commodious log mansion-house, named the Priory, at present empty. It contains good family accommodation, with some handsome apartments; and, being sweetly placed upon the banks of the river, is capable of being made a pleasing abode. Upon a sloping bank, exactly opposite, a good farm has been improved, and adds comfort to the landscape—while the forest in wild magnificence, skirts the rising grounds which environ the settlement.

I left Guelph the following forenoon, in my landlord's light waggon, he himself undertaking to convey me to Galt, the residence of Mr D——, who I knew was expecting me about this time. The distance was about twenty miles, for which I paid two dollars, or 10s. English. My host proved a most

intelligent
road, upon
I never v
tainly not
or flounde
several go
gress, all
deficiency
Another i
ated on
implement
I did not s
the numer
Choppin
ly contract
per acre. I
is generally
de more, o
may be loc
Limestone a
to little emp
in a soil so
estimated.
The mor
roke forth
The soil app
lumber heav
ak, maple,
abundance
ound to gru
the eye of a

intelligent and amusing companion. We found the road, upon the whole, very tolerable; that is to say, I never was required to dismount, for we were certainly not altogether exempt from a little *corduroy*, or floundering in a mud-hole. We passed through several good-looking farms, in various stages of progress, all of which were evidently labouring under a deficiency of capital, to stock and improve them. Another industrious and prosperous Negro was located on the wayside. He had invented a useful implement, which Oliver denominated a Hoe-plough. I did not see it, but presume it to have belonged to the numerous family of Grubbers.

Chopping, or clearing land of the timber, is readily contracted for here at 12 dollars, or £3 Sterling, per acre. It is then in a condition to be sown, which is generally done at the rate of one bushel, or a little more, of wheat per acre; and the return which may be looked for is from fifteen to twenty-five. Limestone abounds everywhere, but has been hitherto little employed as a manure, though its effects upon a soil so rich in vegetable matter may be readily estimated.

The morning had been wet and dull, but the sun broke forth as we entered the Waterloo district. The soil appeared here to be a dry friable loam, the timber heavy, and of approved varieties, such as elm, oak, maple, &c. Springs and brooks were to be seen in abundance, and in many farms, leisure had been found to grub out the black stumps, so offensive to the eye of an old country farmer. The live-stock,

too, evinced, by their size and condition, superior management and food. The dwelling-houses, barns, stables, and orchards, I may add, were all in character. Oliver valued the improved farms at twenty-five dollars, or six guineas per acre. The farmers are for the most part Dutch, a truly primitive, frugal race. Never shall I forget the venerable patriarchal aspect of an old man whom we met in the forest, with a beard of driven snow flowing to his girdle, and driving a team of superb bays in his wagon. This district has been settled about twenty years, and the farmers reaped some glorious harvests, when Guelph was forcing forward, by contracting for provisions, carriages, &c.

After a very pleasant ride, we came, rather suddenly, at an opening in the forest, upon the Ouse, or Grand River, where it made a beautiful sweep, and a fine appearance. A little farther down, some straggling houses and extensive mills announced our arrival at Galt. A wooden bridge led us to a commodious stone-building, in the cottage style, the residence of Mr D——, delightfully placed upon a rising ground, and commanding fine views of the river. I found with Mr D—— a kind and cordial welcome, and enjoyed the comforts of such a family not a little, after the somewhat rough work of the last two days. Mr D—— is a very extensive landowner, having purchased a large township, which he named Dumfries, and, in the present full tide of emigration, I doubt not that it will rapidly fill up. The system of dealing with settlers here is particularly

favourable
ly upon t
account v
in money
ter warr
means of
an early p
nexion wi
American
the mills,
cern in th
mills, with
noque, and
eat and r
resides wit
agement,
an experim
by which t
the Ouse a
and Canal
barrel of flo
will thus be
course, in
valuable valu
Mr D——
behind
tent of in
de are of
ratum of
da.
As my tin

favourable for those who are compelled to rely chiefly upon their personal labour. Mr D—— opens an account with each individual, receiving instalments in money or produce, and frequently, where character warrants such confidence, even supplying the means of purchasing oxen, implements, or seed. At an early period of the settlement he formed a connexion with Mr S——, an intelligent, enterprising American, who devotes his attention principally to the mills, where he carries forward an extensive concern in the various departments of flour and saw mills, with a cooperage similar to the one at Guana-quoque, and from which he turns out uncommonly neat and reasonable articles. A son of Mr D—— resides with him, giving his aid in the general management, and was at this time just returned from an experimental voyage, in company with Mr S——, by which the important fact was ascertained, that the Ouse affords a safe communication with the Welland Canal, a distance by water of 100 miles. A barrel of flour, which now costs 3s. to reach Ontario, will thus be conveyed for 1s. and all other produce, of course, in like proportion,—a difference of in-estimable value to the district.

Mr D—— has a very neat garden tastefully laid out behind his mansion, and adjoining to it a large extent of improved land. The rocks at the river are of limestone, which in fact forms the substratum of the whole, or most part, of Upper Canada.

As my time would not admit of a long sojourn,

where I should otherwise have enjoyed myself so much, Mr D—— kindly offered me his horses; and his son, though still an invalid from cold caught in his aquatic excursion, insisted upon accompanying me to Hamilton, where I would again rejoin the high road to Niagara.

Saturday, May 15.—We had a white frost this morning, followed by a beautiful day. Breakfast being over, we started for Brandtford, a village about twenty miles off, chiefly belonging to the Indians. I was mounted upon a capital steady mare, Mr D.'s own pad; his son rode an uncommonly clever, active hackney; and our baggage and sumpter-steed was bestrode by Simon Mackenzie, a *Yankee Celt*, a very civil fellow, but of a species (I was told) generally the most untoward of all domestic animals. Our ride along the river side was delightful, and the scenery fine, farms and forest in alternate succession. A few miles below Galt, we turned off to examine two properties then on sale: they were contiguous to each other, and appeared to consist of good useful land, well-watered by copious springs, on a limestone bottom. The situation was extremely pleasant, extending in front down to the river, and intersected by the public road. Each farm contained about 200 acres, of which nearly one-half was improved and fenced, with tolerable houses, and the remainder in useful timber of various kinds. The price demanded was 40s. per acre.

Returning to our route, we entered upon an extensive range of open, grove-like woodland, princ

pally oak, and the trees so dispersed as not to interfere materially with the operations of the plough. It had much of the appearance of some of the wildest parts of English park-scenery. An old Indian path conducted us to a commanding point overhanging the river, where we found a cool spring gushing from the bank, amidst shrubbery and undergrowth. A small and verdant knoll marked the spot where grand councils were wont to be held in olden times, and where the calumet of peace has, no doubt, been often smoked, or the tomahawks sharpened for war. It was a lovely landscape, with a greater range open to the eye than usually occurs in the interior of Canada. Here we seated ourselves, enjoying the contents of Simon's wallet and the spring, *with due qualification*, while our horses had a little rest in the heat of the day. Adjoining to this spot lived a young Scotch settler, who had recently purchased a lot of 100 acres from Mr D. He had already got a very snug shanty erected, and was labouring away with his oxen, blythe and cheerful, at a good hazel-coloured sandy loam. Recognising at once, by his dialect, from what part of Scotland he had come, I inquired if he knew a particular friend of my own on the Borders, and the poor fellow's ecstasy was most amusing when he exclaimed that his own father was a tenant upon my friend's estate. "*I'm sure,*" says he, "*he'll no hae forgot Walter Smith; but tell him you met the poacher, and he'll be sure to mind me.*" I of course hinted a suspicion that some mishap attending that lawless character had accelerated

his movements across the Atlantic, which, however, proved not to be the case. "At all events," I remarked, "you neither need certificate nor qualification here: what do you principally shoot?" "Indeed," says he, "if you'll believe me, Sir, I scarce ever think about it, *for there's naeboddy here seeks to hinder us;*" a remarkable answer, and not without its use in forming a clew to the fascinations and excitement of a smuggler's or a poacher's life. A herd of deer only two days before, had wandered past him, yet Walter felt no inclination to leave the plough, although his rifle stood loaded in the shanty. He will have thirty acres ready for wheat, to sow in autumn, which, if he continues steady and industrious, will make his way to independence clear enough, as he paid down at entry the full price of his land. "You want only a wife now," I observed, "to make you complete." "Yes, Sir; but I'll have her from Auld Scotland, *for these Yankee lasses are good for nought; they'll blaw the horn and tak a man frae the pleugh to fetch them a skeel o' water.*" Ungallant as this speech may appear, it is nevertheless true, that American females almost exclusively confine their attention to duties within doors. Nothing can be more clean, tidy, and comfortable than their domestic arrangements, but they are seldom, indeed, expected to extend their services; and the surprise and incredulity of many a farmer in the States was unspeakable, when I told them of women in the *old country*, of all ages, being regularly

seen at w
a dung-c
There
Blue Lak
and, as I
as a splen
some dem
hand and
the river
probably f
calcareous
deep verd
been scatt
dressing.
property o
excellent b
promises s
self of its r
are at work
upon a goo
several nev
office is exp
ame side o
re rode alo
y very des
Since my
based one
res, one-h
be remaind
al house an
rice of the
ation abo

seen at work in a turnip-field, or engaged in filling a dung-cart.

There is a lovely sheet of water here, called the Blue Lake, indented by finely wooded headlands; and, as I sat admiring it, I could not but set it down as a splendid feature in park or lawn scenery, when some demesne or villa shall be here laid out by the hand and the eye of taste. A little further down the river side, we passed a valuable gypsum quarry, probably formed by vitriolic springs acting upon the calcareous subsoil. It is extensively used, and the deep verdure of the waggon-track, from what had been scattered, spoke distinctly to its value as a top-dressing. At a new settlement, named Paris, the property of Mr Capron, we crossed the river by an excellent bridge. The situation of Paris, I think, promises success; and Mr C. appears to avail himself of its natural advantages. Extensive grist-mills are at work, and also one for preparing gypsum, all upon a good mill-stream, which here joins the Ouse. Several new buildings were in progress, and a post-office is expected to be soon established. Upon the same side of the river as Paris, I had observed, as we rode along, many situations and farms apparently very desirable.

Since my visit, Mr B., from Scotland, has purchased one of these from Mr D.; it contained 200 acres, one-half of which has been lately cleared, and the remainder is in heavy timber. There was a capital house and a large barn upon the property. The price of the whole was £500. It is a beautiful situation about two miles above Paris; and a friend of

mine, who saw Mr B. in September, was assured by him that it had answered all his expectations, and that he would not take £700 then for the purchase.

From Paris, where the river makes some beautiful sweeps, we continued our ride through what is called an Indian reserve. A large tract of land here and around Brandtford belongs to the Mohawks, and is managed by government in concert with their own chiefs, for behoof of the tribe. The village is named after John Brandt, a celebrated chief. We found it, on our arrival, swarming with Indians, as a sale of village lots had taken place that morning, and high prices having been obtained (even at the rate of £100 per acre), merrymaking and rejoicing concluded the day. We spent the evening quietly and pleasantly in a private family, but found our quarters in the tavern somewhat noisy. My bedroom was snug and clean, but a joyous ball in the apartment below, with a noble frog-concert outside, afforded me but little benefit from its comforts.

Brandtford appeared to me a pleasant situation. The river winds finely past the platform on which it stands, and, upon the opposite side, are extensive holms not unlike the banks of the Earn in Scotland or of the Eden at Carlisle. Of these, a great part belongs to the Indians, and will, probably for a long time, remain unimproved*. Occasionally there are farms to be had, and I should consider a purchase here as likely to prove a good investment. I have received the particulars of an estate which was for

* I have lately heard that these lands are about to come to the market.

sale last
It is upon
site to B
which ar
water-po
various w
£875. . .
after it, c
miles fro
establishe
of the Ch
for Propa
day, we r
worship in
both spiri
Mechanics
handicraft
acquiring
afford suff
weaned fr
late of al
Too many
roam abou
ing others
tion, but u
community an
We we
had a swe
who is se
mounted u
which they

ured by
 ns, and
 urchase.
 beauti-
 what is
 and here
 ohawks,
 ith their
 illage is
 ef. We
 dians, as
 morning,
 en at the
 rejoicing
 g quietly
 ound our
 My bed
 all in the
 rt outside
 forts.
 situation
 on which
 extensiv
 n Scotland
 great pa
 for a lon
 y there a
 a purcha
 nt. I hav
 ch was f
 at to come

ale last summer, from a friend who looked at it.
 It is upon the west side of the Ouse, exactly oppo-
 site to Brandtford, and contains 600 acres, eighty of
 which are alluvial bottom land. It enjoys a valuable
 water-power, capable of being turned to account in
 various ways: the price asked was 3500 dollars, or
 £875. An American gentleman, who was inquiring
 after it, expected to buy it for £750. About two
 miles from Brandtford, an Indian village has been
 established under the charge of Mr L., a clergyman
 of the Church of England, sent out by the Society
 for Propagating the Gospel. Next day being Sun-
 day, we resolved to make a small detour, and attend
 worship in their church. The institution embraces
 both spiritual and secular objects. They have a
 Mechanics' School, where instruction is given in
 handicraft trades, and many, by steady progress in
 acquiring knowledge, and in managing their farms,
 afford sufficient evidence of their capacity to be
 weaned from the dissolute habits, of the most disso-
 lute of all human beings, a half-reclaimed savage.
 Too many, however, of these poor creatures still
 roam about, ignorant and idle, seldom indeed injur-
 ing others, save in a moment of phrenzied intoxica-
 tion, but utterly useless and unprofitable to the com-
 munity and to themselves.

We were favoured with another lovely day, and
 had a sweet ride to the Mohawk village. Mr R.,
 who is settled in Brandtford, rode along with us,
 mounted upon a clever little Indian horse, of a breed
 which they have kept always pure and distinct. In

shape, size, and action, he reminded me strongly of the Cossack. Mr R. had paid about £12 for him, then four years old. He also spoke much of a pony which he had lately purchased from the Indians, of a breed also retained separate, and for which he had given seven guineas. We found, upon our arrival, the Sunday school at work, and it appeared to be conducted in an orderly and becoming manner. Ignorance of the language precluded any further remarks. The church is a neat, small building, in which the male and female portions of the congregation occupy respective divisions. The clergyman required the aid of an interpreter in the reading-desk and pulpit. No hearers could be more attentive or devout than these children of the forest. The old men, with their milk-white heads and placid dignified copper countenances, would have made admirable portraits, and all appeared to join earnestly in the liturgy, and to listen with deep attention to a plain, suitable discourse, upon the faith of Abraham, in offering his son, and the assurance which all Christians may entertain, that in His all-wise and all-righteous way, the Lord will provide for his people in every emergency, whether of a spiritual or temporal nature.

Many of the women possess remarkably amiable expressions; and the little ones, neatly swaddled up into the shape of a Bologna sausage, were the funniest, comical-looking *bodies* imaginable. It is common to have a flat board, to which the little animal is strapped, and by which it can, at any time, be

safely handled, in
vice, I w
gave me
descendin
come, S
though t
tesque.
boys, ex
It is imp
Aborigine
natively s
equivalent
from them
to assume
make stren
liorating t
quality do
I am afraid
count. S
character,
Place him
out. A fr
Indian chie
tain know
ment were
and astonis
prise or os
ment seeme
to be sure,
cognizance
handled his

safely hung up and put out of the way. After service, I was introduced to two of the chief men, who gave me their hands in a stately and somewhat condescending manner, saying at the same time, "Welcome, Scotsman." They were all well clothed, though the fashions were certainly somewhat grotesque. The head gear of many, especially of the boys, exhibited a close affinity to oriental costume. It is impossible not to feel a deep interest in the Aborigines of this vast continent. As yet, (comparatively speaking,) nothing has been done, nor any equivalent return made, for what we have acquired from them. Probably this is not the fair criterion to assume, but unquestionably we are called upon to make strenuous efforts towards instructing and ameliorating the condition of this race. Many a noble quality do they possess, and too many of their vices, I am afraid, must, in candour, be placed to our account. Self-possession, that useful ingredient of character, shines conspicuous in their demeanour. Place him where you will, the *red man* is never put out. A friend related to me, having once met an Indian chief at a European party, where, to his certain knowledge, every article and every arrangement were absolutely new. To their amusement and astonishment, not the slightest indication of surprise or of awkwardness appeared. Every movement seemed to come natural and easy. The eye, to be sure, was unceasingly at work, taking sharp cognizance of all that passed, but he drank wine, handled his knife and fork, and performed the vari-

ous courtesies of a dinner table, without either bashfulness or blunder. The Mohawk village stands upon a fine point, round which the river flows. Several of the people are beginning to settle upon farms, and, in some of these, the husbandry is tolerably respectable, but many are yet content to draw a precarious subsistence from the river or the rifle. The Mohawks are the most advanced Indians in this quarter; the Cayugas, of whom we passed several groups to-day, are evidently in a far more degraded condition.

We now prosecuted our journey through wild forest land, with well-improved tracts occasionally intervening. I was greatly pleased with the neighbourhood of Ancaster, a straggling village, without any mill-stream, but placed on high ground, in a healthy, open delightful situation, having a well improved country around, many pleasant farms and orchards, and abundance of fine water for domestic use. When inspecting a house near the road, I recognised the faces of some of the Somersetshire paupers, who had been my fellow-passengers from Quebec, and who were to be turned adrift at Montreal. Our time admitted of little colloquy, but I soon learned that the party was dispersed, with small prospect of friends meeting again. Some had found engagements, while others, like this detachment, were wandering about in search of it. The poor fellows were so contented and cheerful, that they excited our pity, and renewed my regret that no previous arrangements had been made for their employ-

ment or location. A few miles below Ancaster, we found ourselves on the brow of a bold and rocky hill, covered with wood, from which there is one of the finest prospects which Canada affords. The hill forms part of the remarkable ridge already mentioned, as connecting the State of New York with Canada; and we were now to descend from it to the town of Hamilton, situate upon a rich and extensive plain, in all probability once covered by the waters of Ontario. The lake stretched out its noble expanse, and the softened tints of a lovely evening gave infinite beauty and variety to the landscape. Hamilton is a new town, regularly laid out, with a very handsome court-house, erected for the district. This is a stage upon the high road, round Burlington Bay, and connecting York with Queenston. It possesses no particular advantages for trade, but seems likely enough to increase as a market-town, in a rich and improving part of the country. Upon reaching the tavern, we found the coach by which I was to proceed nearly ready to start, and to travel all night. This was not exactly the arrangement which I could have desired, feeling more disposed for a good bed than for such repose as I was likely to find in the stage, besides having to pass through a fine country in the dark. Having mentioned my disappointment to the stage-owner, and to the passengers, they agreed, in the most obliging manner, to defer the journey until an early hour of the following morning; and, having got tea, accompanied

by an excellent beef-steak, we retired to rest. I should mention that my luggage, of which the bulk had been sent forward from Summer's tavern, addressed to the postmaster of Hamilton, was now safely handed over to me, without a shilling being charged for its conveyance.

Journey fr
turn to
the Fall

Monday

the villag
witnessed
tained a
fect to a
garded.
therefore
witnesses
rarely par
limestone
thrush, str
trees load
the villag
formed al
delightful
distance o
many plac
and rich o
affording
was remar
and well.
The road

CHAPTER XII.

Journey from Hamilton to Grimsby and St Catharine's—Return to Niagara—American Fall—Goat Island—Leaping the Fall—A Canadian Spring Day.

Monday 16th.—I sauntered early to the skirts of the village, while the coach was preparing, and witnessed a brilliant sunrise. Ontario fully sustained a comparison with the ocean, in giving effect to a sight, so magnificent and yet so little regarded. We have it always at our command, and therefore disregard it; but who that occasionally witnesses it, does not marvel at his own sloth, in so rarely partaking of the enjoyment? The romantic limestone ridge, covered with fine wood, and the thrush, straining his throat from the peach and apple trees loaded with blossom, with the tinkling bells of the village cows, as they went forth to pasture, formed altogether a refreshing commencement of a delightful day. We made Grimsby to breakfast, a distance of eighteen miles. The country was in many places romantic and beautiful, with fine farms and rich orchards of peach, plum, cherry, apple, &c. affording the most luxuriant promise. The wheat was remarkably fine, and the oat-braird looked fresh and well. The soil in general appeared to be clay. The road was tolerably good, and was bounded on

the west by the wooded ridge, with Ontario at a short distance on the east. Grimsby is a sweet little town near (perhaps too near) the margin of the lake, and nestling under the brow of the ridge, from whence issues a fine mill-stream, converted of course to good use. Our next stage was St Catharine's, a town upon the summit-level of the Welland Canal, which at this point descends by wooden locks to the level of the lake. Here I encountered my friend Dr D—— upon his voyage to Goderich, upon Lake Huron. The canal is barely ready, and I believe the Doctor's schooner is one of the first vessels which has passed. From this place to Queenston, the country is, for the most part, under culture, and capable, I should think, in many places of being turned to good account, by laying it properly down to pasture. The rye was in ear, and the orchards still numerous and rich.

When I got to Queenston, and expressed an urgent desire to get forward, the landlord begged that I would entrust my luggage to him, to be sent forward on the following morning, and walk up the hill to the coach which I saw waiting for some travellers, then visiting the monument of General Brock. That a public conveyance should make such a pause, excited no surprise after what I had myself experienced at Hamilton; and I lost no time in taking possession, no remark being made by the coachman. Presently three gentlemen and a little boy made their appearance, and I could discover that something required explanation, which proved to be that I had

deposited
riage or
civil, and
move.

very gre
miles in

I have sa

of my fr

had a cle

me its be

I have a

descripti

say that

upon re

my first i

Tuesda

after brea

ing the

me that,

husband

until a la

ing a cas

the accu

came do

thought

safely pu

queer, w

above, d

Scotch m

cockle ab

float. In

deposited myself *sans ceremonie* in their private carriage or extra. I found them, however, uncommonly civil, and they would on no account allow me to remove. The hardship, after all, would not have been very great, as it was but a pleasant walk of seven miles in a lovely evening to my home at the Falls. I have said my home, and, truly, the easy hospitality of my friends rendered it so in every respect. We had a clear moon to-night, and Niagara presented to me its beauties in a new and most interesting garb. I have already declared against lengthy or formal descriptions; and as to impressions, I have only to say that the scene interested me far more vividly upon renewing my acquaintance, than even upon my first introduction.

Tuesday 17th.—Another lovely day. I proceeded, after breakfast to the Ferry, for the purpose of visiting the American fall. The ferryman's wife told me that, on the day when I was formerly there, her husband was prevented by the ice from returning until a late hour, and only then got across, by catching a casual opening in the shoals. Next morning the accumulation above the Falls gave way, and came down with such a crash that "she really thought the world was at an end." I was soon and safely put across, but a man does feel somewhat queer, when he contemplates the roaring cataract above, distilling its dews, copious and heavy as a Scotch mist, the ugly ripple on the water, and the cockle-shell boat bobbing and dancing like an angler's float. In fact, however, there is little or no danger,

and an accident I believe to be altogether unknown. The whole scene, when viewed about half way across, is indeed sublime, and certainly not to be described. Upon reaching the American shore, a convenient and safe wooden stair enables the traveller to reach the top of the precipice. When about half-way up, he will find himself brought into almost appalling contact with the American fall. It is more confined than the British, but the body of water is absolutely confounding to look at. The village of Manchester is at a short distance, with good hotels, and various mills at work. A remarkable bridge, immediately above the Fall, communicates with Goat Island, on part of which is a paper-mill, the whole belonging to General Porter. The bridge, for which a small pontage is exacted, must have been an awkward affair to construct, but has proved itself perfectly safe and secure. The piers were obtained by sinking coffers, and filling these with massy blocks of stone. The museum and paper-mill are both worthy of inspection. At the latter, fancy sheets are to be had, as memorials of a visit. Goat Island is a lovely spot, covered with lofty timber, and enamelled with native flowers. General Porter, I understand, has thoughts of laying it out as a residence, and a most delightful one it will be, for river scenery, certainly unrivalled. Paths are formed in various directions, of which one terminates at the verge of the great Horse-shoe Fall. A slender platform or pier projects for a considerable distance into the stream, from the extremity of which your eye rests on the dread abyss. It is a fearful gulf, and required all the head I could

muster to
courage b
ters at wo
lieve that
A short
the spot w
the public
down the
manner of
jump, but s
was in fact
d of four
thought fit,
e, and wi
ame somer
uang Trit
himself to f
ith in his
ount of this
younger br
and fro.
to benefit
ng myself
ained for
aving it, v
d changin
Had Byron
re sung, whe
al lines, how
"An Iri
Like I

muster to look down upon it. Indeed, had not my courage been strengthened by observing two carpenters at work on the farther extremity, I verily believe that I should scarce have ventured.

A short way below, and still upon the island, is the spot where Sam Patch, of noted folly, amused the public by leaping from a ladder, as it was said, down the Fall of Niagara. Now, there can be no manner of doubt, that Sam took a most respectable jump, but still it had little to do with the Fall. It was in fact a plunge into the boiling cauldron, and a lad of fourteen, son of the American ferryman, thought fit, not long since, as the father informed me, and without his knowledge, to perform the same somerset, merely for his own recreation. This young Triton, upon my return to-day, presented himself to ferry me back; and it was my lack of faith in his powers at the oar which elicited the account of this feat, with the additional assurance that my younger brother and he frequently swam the ferry, and fro. This, however, being rather more likely to benefit himself than his cargo, I preferred putting myself into the hands of the elder Charon. I remained for some hours upon the island, and, before leaving it, witnessed the prismatic colours flitting and changing, in endless variety, over the fall. *

Had Byron visited Niagara, in what strains would his muse be sung, when, in praise of Terni, he describes in those beautiful lines, how

“An Iris sits, amidst the infernal surge
Like Hope upon a deathbed, and unworn

The title of *horse-shoe* is becoming every year less appropriate, from the detrition of the rock; and Mr C—— directed my attention to a stone placed, not many years ago, as a test, which palpably illustrates the fact. This has been a day of infinite enjoyment and the close of it not a little enlivened by Dr D——, who arrived to dinner, with a budget full of anecdote and fun. He found the canal rather tedious, and ordered his schooner to rendezvous at Buffalo.

Wednesday, 18th May.— We had some warm showers this morning, which have imparted a delightful freshness to the air, and perfumed it with the fragrant odours of the peach and other fruit trees. Vegetation is rushing forward with all the rapidity which distinguishes a Canadian spring. The gaudy little humming-birds have been seen fluttering about the garden; the grapes, quinces, currants &c. are well formed, and every thing around is in beauty. Dr D—— and I had a charming ramble down the river side to the Whirlpool, a wild and tremendous scene of confusion. It is occasioned chiefly by an island, which obstructs the current and accumulates logs and drift-wood, about four miles below the Falls. The precipitous rocks on each side, thickly wooded, with the thundering noise

Its steady dyes, while all around is torn
By the distracted waters, bears serene
Its brilliant hues, with all its beams unshorn,
Resembling, 'mid the torture of the scene,
Love watching Madness, with unalterable mien."

of the indignant stream, form a compound of the sublime and beautiful rarely equalled. We wandered over many lovely spots, where, peradventure, the sense of taste may, at some future day, be led to combine the beauties of nature and of art, and when that hour shall arrive, a truly enviable field awaits him upon the banks of the Niagara. Our walk led us over a part of the battle-ground at Lundyslaw, where American and British blood profusely flowed, and a spot was pointed out, where intelligence was wont to be conveyed to the British, from the American side of the river, by aid of the bow-string. Our Canadian settlers fought with unbounded gallantry and devotion during that unfortunate period, and sustained severe and very heavy losses of property, besides the blood so freely shed in the cause.

What might be the issue of another dispute, (which may God avert), is hard to say; state affairs are not for me to handle; but this is certain, that while the American citizens have been reimbursed, the Canadians have failed in obtaining the slightest compensation, and such a contrast acting upon human nature, is too palpable in its effects to require illustration. We may reasonably assume, that it will operate unfavourably, while another cause is silently bearing on the same point. The Yankee who was my guide at Kingston to the Rideau Canal, among various questions, asked me if I thought another war likely to occur. I said with truth, that I trusted such an event was far off; to which he answered, "Well, Sir, I guess, if we don't fight for a

year or two, we won't fight at all, for we are marrying so fast, Sir, that a man won't be sure but he may shoot his father or his brother-in-law."

The day proved extremely hot for its early date in the kalendar, and I was glad to adopt Jonathan's plan, of strutting along with my coat on my arm in place of my back. Thirst, too, had its triumph, and I scarce recollect of any thing more welcome, than a beverage with which my companion regaled me at Forsyth's, under some odd name, but which consisted of a bottle of good brown stout, turned into a quart of well iced water, with a *quant. suff.* of ginger, cinnamon, and sugar; truly it was a prescription worthy of being filed. From the roof of Forsyth's hotel there is a fine panoramic view of the Falls, well worthy of a visit, and where I lingered with many a feeling of regret that I was so soon to take my departure. If any man has *really* experienced disappointment in visiting Niagara, I must commend him to the quaint, though somewhat national remark of an Irishman, addressed to such fastidious travellers, that "unless they had really expected to see a river *falling up*, he can't tell what they have to grumble at."

I parted from my friends on the following day, with a grateful sense of all their kindness, and of the special good fortune which had attended me in regard to weather, &c. The Buffalo stage called for me about three o'clock, and with more unwillingness than I can well express, I bade adieu to Niagara*.

* App. No. 5.

CHAPTER XIII.

Visit to Buffalo—Hints to Emigrants as to the Choice of a Situation in Canada—Means of Education—Prices of Live-Stock, Implements, Produce, Labour, Furniture

OUR road lay along the river, which here varies from half a mile to a mile in breadth. The country is well cultivated and improved. A mill-stream falls at Chippeway, where is a small fort, and was the scene of some hard fighting in the last war. Grand Island, belonging to the States, is a conspicuous object, partly settled; it contains, I believe, 17,000 acres. We left Canada at Black Rock, a small town on the American Bank, and which once formed the basin or commencement of the Grand Canal. Nature, however, strongly designates Buffalo as the *entrepôt* for the lake and canal commerce, and there it will undoubtedly centre. Black Rock was surprised by the British in 1814, and considerable damage done. We crossed by a ferry-boat, leaving the coach at Waterloo, a paltry village on the Canada shore, not far from the ruins of Fort Erie. When across, we experienced some little inconvenience in getting ashore, owing to certain canal operations. In general, the arrangements for travellers are most complete; but here I felt rather at a loss,

as no car appeared to convey our luggage to where the coach awaited us in the town, at some distance. In this dilemma, a respectable looking man who had crossed with us, addressed me with, " I guess, Sir, I must give you a lift," and, before I could answer, shouldered my portmanteau, which was of a size and weight that had often made me ashamed to father it, while keeping a paternal eye upon its movements, and off he marched for the town, I bringing up the rear with my *sac-de-nuit*, &c. Having seen my luggage safely deposited in the boot, a doubt arose how to deal with my kind friend, nor could I divest myself of an *old country* feeling, that a gratuity was fairly earned and expected. I at once discovered, however, that I was in the wrong box. It was an act of pure disinterested kindness to a stranger, whom he saw in a difficulty ; and I record it with the greater pleasure, because, from other occurrences of a like nature, I feel warranted, in my own experience, to deny the rude and selfish habits ascribed to the Americans, and to testify their obliging and accommodating disposition. A short drive of two miles brought us to Buffalo, where we found capital quarters with Mr Harriman at the Eagle. The town was particularly crowded at this season, always a busy one, and increased to-day from the formation of a favourite new bank. The Eagle had its full complement of guests, and the landlord, without any remark from me, most courteously apologized for not having a single-bedded room to offer me. This matter, which should not be of great moment to a traveller, in a

case o
place
occupy

And

ous to
which
have be
things v
of a si
which s
utmost
ought t
with a
confiden
paid, by
be thus
I have t
equally
Malden
west, fe
The clim
There is
Detroit
ston frie
steamer
wich. T
ing mos
retaining
asked fo
acre ; and
able eno

case of necessity, was still less so at present, as, in place of a stranger, I had my friend Dr D—— to occupy the chamber along with me.

And now when about to leave Canada, I am anxious to offer a few remarks of a miscellaneous nature, which have either been omitted, or which would have been misplaced, in the previous pages. Few things will puzzle an emigrant more than the choice of a situation; and the contradictory statements which selfish motives will present to him, require his utmost prudence and caution to sift. In general, he ought to be in no hurry. If he can afford to board with a respectable family for some months, I am confident that his time and money will be well repaid, by the knowledge and experience which may be thus acquired. Besides the parts of the country I have touched upon, there are many others at least equally suitable. The Sandwich, Amherst, and Malden districts are very desirable, and being far west, few comparatively think of visiting them. The climate is equal to any part of the province. There is a daily line of steamers from Buffalo to Detroit River, on which they lie; and my Queenston friend Mr H. writes me that he is to launch a steamer this season, to run from Chippeway to Sandwich. The style of farming is bad, the settlers being mostly descended from French Canadians, and retaining all their unprofitable habits. The price asked for uncleared land is about 15s. or 20s. per acre; and some of the old farms may be had reasonable enough.



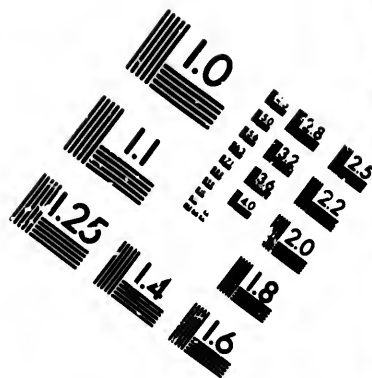
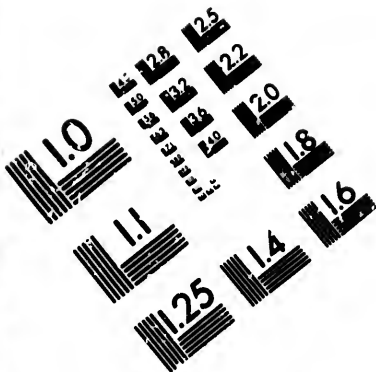
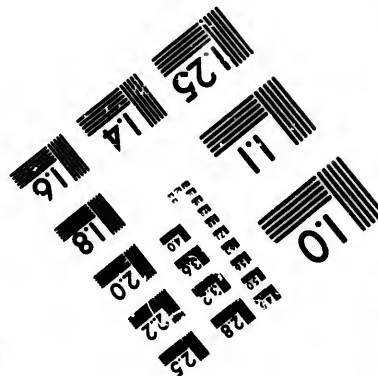
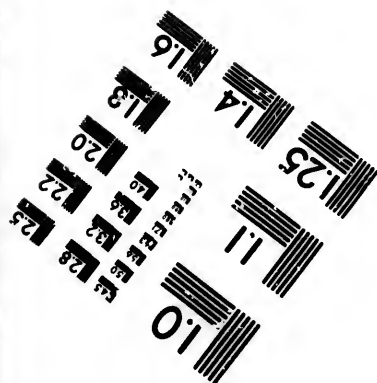
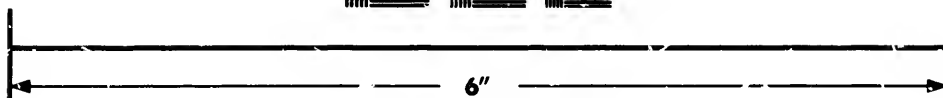
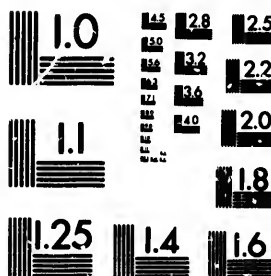


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

The salubrity or unwholesome nature of a climate is a matter of high importance to the inhabitants, and still more so to those who encounter it as strangers. Upper Canada may safely be pronounced a healthy climate. It is certainly subjected to greater extremes of heat and of cold than the maritime country of Britain, but, with ordinary attention, an equal portion of health and of longevity may be enjoyed in Canada as in any part of the globe. Winter in the Lower Province is always longer, and frequently more severe, than in the Upper, and in this consists any difference between them. But have we not heard of fever and ague in every part of them both? True—agueish attacks prevail here and in the States, even as they have done in our own boasted climate, within the recollection of thousands still alive. In a new country, while it is yet in a raw state, such things must for a time be expected; but even the poor and hard worked emigrant has too often his own folly and imprudence to thank for his sufferings. Reckless and foolhardy, he exposes his person to noxious vapours from the swampy borders of a lake, or to some sudden chill, when predisposed to fever from fatigue, or in a state of profuse perspiration. Others, again, fall victims to intemperance, and the blame rests, most unjustly, with the climate. There are two, or perhaps three, tablelands in Canada, which increase in salubrity as you rise above the level of the lakes, and, of course, these are points to be kept in view when choosing a location. That a certain degree of miasma exists is ne-

verti
tend
but,
clean
tives,
the d
sale,
Thre
vince.
moist.
crysta
towar
the lar
vereign
tea-sp
other s
panied
with su
Ther
nioned
may be
1st,
for cau
agemen
heard a
those w
ject, I
ginary
rican ci
than wh
to which
liable.

vertheless certain, because even infants carefully attended to, are occasionally subject to aguish attacks; but, in general, a reasonable attention to sobriety, cleanliness, and personal comfort, all prove preventives, and the disease is generally admitted to be on the decrease. In some seasons it breaks forth wholesale, like epidemics in other parts of the world. Three years ago this occurred in the Upper Province. The season had been extremely hot and moist. The waters of Ontario, generally clear as crystal, cast up a slime in the month of July; and towards autumn, fever and ague raged throughout the land. Quinine is, of course, known to be a sovereign specific; and for more ordinary practice, a tea-spoonful of sulphur in a wine-glass of brandy or other spirit, taken two or three times a-day, accompanied by cathartics and moderate nourishing diet, with suitable clothing, generally effect a cure.

There are three public matters which have occasioned some excitement in the Upper Provinces, and may be shortly adverted to.

1st, The oath of allegiance has been condemned for causing unreasonable and unnecessary discouragement to settlers from the States. After having heard a good deal of discussion on both sides, from those who ought to be best informed upon the subject, I believe the discouragement to be either imaginary or much exaggerated, and that, in fact, American citizens are subjected to no heavier obligation than what every government is entitled to exact, and to which foreigners from other countries are equally liable.

2d, The old surveys and plans by which townships were laid out, and sections divided, have been too often inaccurate, and have given rise to much confusion, and an interminable crop of litigation. I heard many details of trouble and expense to landowners from this source, and perhaps some revisal and adjustment by commission, or otherwise, might be advisable. In a work, which, with many faults, is probably the most valuable statistical record yet in print, upon Upper Canada (I allude to the work of Mr Gourlay), the defects of the township surveys are clearly and judiciously pointed out. Mr Gourlay observes, that " Such was the haste to get land given away, that ignorant and careless men were employed to measure it out, and such a mess did they make of their land-measuring, that one of the present surveyors informed me, that in running new lines over a great extent of the Province, he found spare room *for a whole township* in the midst of those laid out at an early period. It may be readily conceived, upon consideration of this fact, what blundering has been committed, and what mistakes stand for correction. Boundary lines in the wilderness are marked by *blazing*, as it is termed, that is, chopping off with an axe a little bark from such trees as stand nearest to the line. Careless surveyors can be readily supposed to depart wide of the truth with this blazing; and the measuring chains cannot run very straight, and their compass needles, where these are called in aid, may be greatly diverted from the right direction by ferruginous substances. In

short,
and d
I have
It occ
of the
I mean
ment,
provin
a book
ten out
grants,
perty,
3d, C
canals,
out cau
sequenc
may no
To drav
railway
so long
to have
of Manc
nal to u
separate
seems a
achieve.
in the
ner, are
surely t
tumely,
way fro

short, numerous mistakes and errors have been made and discovered, much dispute has arisen thereon, and I have been told that infinite mischief is yet in store. It occurred to me, when in Canada, and it was one of the objects which, had a commission come home, I meant to have pressed upon the notice of Government, that a complete new survey and map of the province should be executed; and, at the same time, a book, after the manner of Domesday Book, written out and published, setting forth all the original grants, and describing briefly, but correctly, all property, public and private."

3d, Great has been the obloquy heaped upon the canals, and in many particulars, perhaps, not without cause. At the same time, when all indirect consequences are taken into account, the evil and loss may not be so great as many would represent it. To draw inferences from the superior advantage of railways, I hold to be unfair, as the canals have been so long in progress, and the other can only be said to have secured public confidence since the cities of Manchester and Liverpool became as one. A canal to unite Lake Erie with Ontario, so wonderfully separated by nature, and yet so important to conjoin, seems a reasonable object of mercantile enterprise to achieve. Whether it has been planned and executed in the best possible line and most economical manner, are questions separate and distinct; but it ought surely to be more a subject of regret than of contumely, if it is destined to be superseded by a railway from Chippeway to Queenston,—an important

measure—which, though checked for a season, there can be little doubt will be ultimately carried through, and must prove of the greatest advantage. The line has been surveyed, and the expense will not exceed £ 10,000 or £ 12,000. It is not unlikely that the Americans will construct either a canal or railway from Lockport to Ontario, connecting the Erie Canal with the lake, and which must prove another heavy abduction of traffic from the Welland. The Rideau Canal is one so entirely in the hands of Government, that I shall leave it there without remark or discussion.

Education is a subject which cannot fail to interest emigrants, and it may be of importance for those of a higher class to know that the style of education for both sexes is rapidly improving. The Upper Canada College at York is well endowed, and when its wild acres shall be settled and cultivated, will become an institution not to be sneered at by any *Alma Mater* at home. The charges at present are,

Preparatory School for Boys.

General Branches, per quarter,	. . .	£1 5 0
Pens, fuel, &c. per ditto,	. . .	0 5 0

College for Senior Boys.

Classical and General Branches, per quarter,	£2 0 0
Pens, fuel, &c. per ditto,	0 5 0
Drawing, per ditto,	0 10 0
Books extra.	

Board, under the surveillance of the Principal, £25 per annum.

Besides
York, and

I would
who feel
prospect
necessity,
family at
a man of
stood to
but of a
ment from
national p
say, that
prize and
ever, sup
full glare
him, but
and perse
circumstan
are so var
to draw u
latable to
than this,
much bene
For such
a small as
market for
* Arrang
ly establish
description,

Besides which, there are other boarding-houses in York, and boarding-schools at Cornwall, &c.*

I would now wish to offer a few remarks to those who feel disposed to emigrate, from a view rather to prospective advantage than from the call of stern necessity, or from inability to provide for a numerous family at home. Assuming such an individual to be a man of sober habits, by which I would be understood to mean not merely a distaste for debauchery, but of a temperament which derives its chief enjoyment from the domestic circle, and from useful and rational pursuits; to such a man I am not afraid to say, that Canada holds out an inviting field of enterprise and profitable occupation. Let him not, however, suppose that he is just at once to bask in the full glare of prosperity. Many *disagréments* await him, but none which a man of ordinary discretion and perseverance will be long of surmounting. The circumstances, connexions, and habits of individuals are so various and so opposite, that it would be vain to draw up a scheme of settlement suitable or palatable to all. Nothing, however, is more certain than this, that here, as in all human arrangements, much benefit may be derived from combined efforts. For such a purpose, my own wish would be to form a small association of colonists, who would go to market for a tract of land suited to their purpose,

* Arrangements are also, I believe, in progress for the early establishment of a Female Boarding School of a superior description, in or near York.

and which there can be no doubt they would procure in a large block, and for a price to be paid down, upon very advantageous terms. Having made the purchase, let each individual be immediately put in absolute possession of his own estate. Future arrangements would be dictated by circumstances; and self-interest, the most efficient of all agents, could be easily brought to bear upon the good of all. Artisans, machinery, live-stock, with many other requisites, could be procured, at a remunerating rate for a community, which would never have paid a return to individual settlers, and a prosperous advance might soon be looked for. Of course, I cannot be supposed to contemplate a communion of property, or such-like wise-headed dreams; but the mutual solace and comfort of ten or a dozen respectable families thus planted together, is beyond any estimate we can form. Sickness and death itself would be shorn of many terrors to the head of a family, when thus assured of his little ones having kind and willing friends around him, embarked in the same concern, and yet having no temptation to injure or defraud. Objections to such a plan may be raised upon the ground of human fickleness and whim, and certainly the selection would require to be made with strict attention to character and sense; but no insuperable difficulty presents itself to my mind, which should prevent it from being carried into successful operation. I would have the stock agreed upon placed in the hands of respectable agents, as the Upper Canada Bank, or a

bank a
power g
veyed a
lot, or
Should
sum-qu
it migh
conditio
would p
Our t
scourge
revolvin
profits, r
Nor is
case, tha
fore thei
without
seek to
nary dis
a man h
bits and
a valua
price is
scarce re
another
Many
descripti
by a ren
serious
above al
consiste

bank at home, a small committee appointed, and power given to make a purchase, and to have it surveyed and divided, and each man's portion set off by lot, or in such other way as might be preferred. Should any special advantage, as a mill-power, gypsum-quarry, &c. accrue to one portion of the property, it might be again appropriated by lot, or have such conditions attached to it, for common behoof, as would place all the parties on a par.

Our farming interests at home have been severely scourged of late years, and capital has been, at each revolving term, compelled to meet demands, which profits, reasonably expected, ought to have supplied. Nor is it perhaps the least lamentable part of the case, that, notwithstanding the too palpable loss before their eyes, scarce a farm comes into the market without a very general competition. How shall we seek to solve conduct so much at variance with ordinary discretion? Perhaps it frequently arises from a man having grown up to middle life, with his habits and views fixed beyond a change; or, again, with a valuable stock in hand, for which no adequate price is to be had,—in such a predicament there scarce remains for him, a choice but to venture upon another cast.

Many are the worthy and respectable men of this description, who may certainly better their condition by a removal to Canada; at the same time, it is a serious step, not to be lightly adopted, and which, above all, they should remember, cannot, with safety, consistency, or credit, be retraced. In Canada he

will become proprietor *in fee-simple* of lands, at a rate per acre, which would scarce pay half of *his yearly rent* at home: but this is only to be effected at a sacrifice of early ties and connexions, and by a cheerful submission to many privations and *botherations*, which will require a steady and cheerful temper to surmount. From the prices of land, the rates of wages and labour, and the value of produce, which have been given, and for the accuracy of which, I think I can pledge my credit, every man will be enabled to form some judgment for himself, so far as written statements avail; and I will only again repeat, that Upper Canada certainly appears to me blessed with all the solid materials of human happiness, independence and comfort. How long she is to continue in pupilage, or when the period will arrive when the parental tie is to be severed, are questions, momentous indeed, but difficult to solve. It must, however, be the anxious desire of every patriotic Briton and Canadian, that, happen when it may, or how it may, a cordial spirit of mutual concession and good will shall form the basis of bringing it to an adjustment. In this, and *in no other way*, can either country hope to derive from it security or advantage.

I shall now conclude this portion of my Notes, with some Tables, drawn from sources equally authentic, though different from those already given.

Horse
Oxen
Milch

Waggon
Harnes
A plough
Brake-h
Long ch
Double
Commo

Wheat p
Barley
Oats
Indian c
Pease
Potatoes
Hay per

Hire of a
month,
Do. of fer
Carpenter
Blacksmi
Do. for a s
Chopping
Logging (c
Ordinary
Post and r
Sowing and
Reaper's w

Prices of Live-Stock, Upper Canada.

Horses,	L. 7 10 0	to	L. 10 0 0
Oxen for labour, per pair, .	15 0 0		17 10 0
Milch Cows,	3 15 0		5 0 0

Implements, &c.

Waggon for a pair of horses,	L. 20 0 0
Harness for do. do.	10 0 0
A plough,	3 0 0
Brake-harrow,	2 0 0
Long chains to drag trees, each	1 5 0
Double horse-sleigh,	7 0 0
Common ox-sleigh,	2 0 0

Produce.

Wheat per bushel,	L. 0 3 6	to	L. 0 5 0
Barley do.	0 2 6		0 3 0
Oats do.	0 1 6		0 2 0
Indian corn, do.	0 1 6		0 2 6
Pease do.	0 2 6		0 3 0
Potatoes do.	0 1 6		0 2 0
Hay per ton,	2 0 0		2 10 0

Wages and Labour.

Hire of a man for farm-work, with board, per month,	L. 2 10 0
Do. of female for ordinary house-work, per month,	1 10 0
Carpenter per day,	0 5 0
Blacksmith on job per month,	4 5 0
Do. for a set of shoes,	0 10 0
Chopping per acre,	1 10 0
Logging (collecting and dragging) do.	1 0 0
Ordinary fencing of split rails, per rood,	0 1 1
Post and rail fencing, per rood,	0 1 10
Sowing and harrowing per acre,	0 5 0
Reaper's wages (find themselves) per day,	0 5 0

Common labourers at Indian corn or potato work, do.	L. 0	3	6
Wheat, reaped, and hauled into rick-yard and stacked, per acre,	.	.	1 0 0
Thrashing and winnowing, per bushel,	.	.	0 0 6

Household Furniture.

Handsome sideboard, two doors, and five drawers,	L. 15	0	0
Secretary or writing-table,	.	10	0 0
Sofas,	L. 12 to	15	0 0
Dining-tables—three to a set,	.	7	0 0
Bureaus, six drawers,	.	5	0 0
Do. do. plain,	.	4	0 0
Do. with four drawers,	.	3	0 0
Breakfast-tables,	.	1	5 0
Black walnut chairs, hair-bottoms, each,	.	1	15 0
Common Windsor chair, each,	.	0	5 0
Drawing-room table, claw feet,	.	7	10 0
Do. do. do. plain,	.	4	10 0
Bedsteads, high posts,	.	2	0 0
Tent do.	.	1	10 0
Dressing-table and washstand,	.	1	10 0
Double washstand,	.	1	10 0
Light washstand,	.	0	12 0
Ladies' work-table,	.	1	10 0

These articles are handsomely and substantially finished; and the native woods, such as bird's-eye maple, black walnut, birch, elm, oak, cherry, &c. supply excellent and beautiful materials.

town of Buffa
on the Erie
posit of Foss
Orleans by a

HAVING, v

den to Can

marks upon

States, w

we accepta

liced obser

There is p

te-book of

air due and

ay visit on

a few palt

gie, into in

busy trans

towns, whi

p. Buffalo

tance in 18

a hostile inc

t of the wor

arly exting

definite perio

CHAPTER XIV.

Town of Buffaloe—The Bank—American Hotels—Track-Boat
on the Erie Canal for Rochester—Floating Menagerie—De-
posit of Fossil Wood in progress to Coal—Anecdotes of New
Orleans by an American Traveller.

HAVING, with sincere regret, for the present, bid
adieu to Canada, I am now to offer a few cursory
remarks upon my homeward route through the Uni-
ted States, which, however insignificant, may yet
prove acceptable, as the result of candid and unpre-
judiced observation.

There is perhaps nothing more difficult in the
note-book of an American traveller, than to assign
their due and proper *status* to the places which he
may visit on the Western Continent, where a mill
and a few paltry stores or shops start, as it were by
magic, into importance, and where he will hear of
the busy transactions of men, carried on in villages
and towns, which he may look for in vain upon his
map. Buffaloe was becoming a place of some im-
portance in 1814, when it was burnt by the British
in a hostile incursion, and would, in our old *jog-trot*
of the world, have been most probably thereby
permanently extinguished, or thrown back for a long and
definite period. Not so, however, here.

A spirit of enterprize, which, without doubt, characterizes the citizens of America, forbade the local advantages of such a place to remain dormant. The town is now rapidly advancing in wealth and trade, full of bustling merchants, and stores amply provided with the products of every quarter of the globe. The navigation of the great inland seas, and of the Grand Canal, here uniting, must confirm the prosperity of Buffaloe, and the influx of emigrants flowing through it, to secure the rich and virgin treasures of the western lands, is almost without example. At this time the numbers were such, that it required compulsory measures to clear the decks of the daily steamers upon Lake Erie. The population of Buffaloe (I believe) at this time, is about 7000.

Besides the concourse of strangers common to the season, the town was particularly crowded, during my visit, from the interest excited by the incorporation of a new bank, of which the shares were to be at this time apportioned, and being considered an extremely good investment, a downright scramble ensued for the stock. The capital had been fixed by the State Legislature at 200,000 dollars, but in a few minutes a million and a half were subscribed, and the greatest disappointment expressed by those who had failed to obtain shares, and many of whom had come from a great distance for that purpose. The dividend was expected at once to reach 10 per cent.

Banking has been one of the effective agents by which America has advanced in her wonderful career, and has there, as elsewhere, exhibited many

those distressing fluctuations which must ever attend an unsubstantial degree of credit, and an unlimited paper circulation. The free and independent character of the government and people, joined to a degree of jealousy which exists between the different States, fostered the undue growth of banking establishments, while many were started for merely local and selfish purposes, with little more than a fictitious or fraudulent foundation.

This evil has, however, been in a great measure corrected at length in the State of New York. In 1829, an act was passed, of which the principle is to secure the public against loss from the failure of individual banks, by requiring an annual deposit from each of one-half of one per cent. on its capital stock paid in. There are various checks and provisions bearing upon the same point, the whole is placed under a board of commissioners, and the loss which may at any time occur by the failure of a bank to meet its engagements, is thus made good to creditors from the Safety Fund. It is quite obvious how essentially this must tend to preserve confidence and credit, and how effectually it must prevent fictitious banking establishments from injuring the public. Insolvent firms are regularly registered and announced in the almanack of the year.

From the state of the town, and the respectable character of our hotel (the Eagle), it was crowded to excess, and the bar-room presented that mixed multitude, which, in such cases, are generally assembled. By far the greater portion of our guests

were highly respectable in manners and appearance; while others, no doubt, exhibited a certain *would-be* janty air of importance, ludicrous enough, but forming the exception, and not the rule. In American hotels of an inferior rank, or in the semibarbarous regions of the west, a more heterogeneous assemblage may be looked for, but it is nothing else than wilful malice to astonish *John Bull*, by presenting such as a fair sample of *Brother Jonathan's* life and conversation, and it is no great wonder that such freedoms should give offence. How indignant would we feel, at beholding a picture of English society drawn from a skittle-ground, or the public room of a paltry eating-house, a second rate tavern, or an humble inn! Or what should we say to the fidelity and candour of that pencil, which would seek to enlighten the citizens of New York upon the *bon-monde* of a London Theatre, by presenting them with a *dress circle*, taken from the Cobourg or Saddler's Wells? Such impositions, however, have been palmed upon us, and received in a manner far more flattering than they deserved. At the same time, it is foolish to be angry, as we know well the value of a good laugh, which the *many* are ever ready to indulge; without feeling over scrupulous as to the exciting cause.

In those parts of America where travelling is yet in its infancy, and accommodations are yet rude, you may find half a dozen strangers disposed of in one apartment for the night. Here prudence will suggest the expediency of providing against mistakes.

in regard to *meum* and *tuum*, for unquestionably such do occur. A young friend of mine, not over circumspect in those matters, was surprised upon examining the toilet-table of his bed-room in Detroit, to find himself *minus* a pocket-compass, and some other tempting nick-nacks. A very personable, decent-looking man, who proved to be an *early riser*, had fancied them, and long before the loss was discovered, had taken his departure beyond recall to the *west*. But it is time to go to bed, and Dr D—— and I, who were billeted together, having discussed all the merits of the Huron track over sundry potations of most respectable whisky-toddy, at last turned in. It was not long ere my friend gave unequivocal evidence of profound repose; but the night was sultry, and my own slumbers were somewhat retarded by the most vivid lightning I had ever witnessed. The thunder rolled in heavy peals, though without the slightest annoyance to the Doctor, and the rain poured down in torrents, the whole being succeeded by a fresh and delightful morning. Such summer-storms are not unfrequent in Canada, and have a perceptible and genial influence in modifying the fervent heat of the season.

Friday, May 20.—I took my departure this morning from Buffaloe, by the track-boat on the Erie Canal, for Rochester, a distance of 94 miles. Fare $\frac{1}{2}$ dollars, or 15s. 9d., three capital meals included. These boats are much in use by travellers; they are moderate in their charges, comfortable and well regulated. The cabins are provided with books and

pamphlets, and the table abundantly supplied with good cheer. The upper deck affords a pleasant promenade, with fine views of the country, through which we glide smoothly along, though rather frequently interrupted by innumerable bridges upon the canal, so near the deck, that it is absolutely indispensable to descend upon approaching them. The rules for the cabin, it may be said, *prove their own necessity*; but still they are well adapted to check freedoms of individuals, which might incommode the general company. I had not been long on board, when I was amused with the discomfiture of a consequential-looking gentleman, who had stretched himself, in luxurious ease, at full length upon a couch. So soon as he was observed, the steward was at him, very civilly giving a hint as to *regulations*,—answered by a broad stare of astonishment at his freedom. At him again,—a second stare, intended to be very terrific, and followed by a grumph; but, alas! next came the captain himself, who whispered a few words into the ear of our hero, which, I doubt not, contained an alternative of stepping ashore, for the great man was forced to succumb, and sally forth upon deck, there to digest the affront at the best might, and cool his offended dignity, or puff away his displeasure in a cigar.

Soon after leaving Buffaloe, my eye was attracted to a strange looking barge, which proved to be a floating menagerie, and I gave *Jonathan* credit for the idea. The great length of the canal, and the rich improving country which it intersects, will

make
by jud
able c
charm
lay near
prove
the line
towns.

The
work, and
and upon
who have
riod of f
lars. It
has been
turns to
lable coll
the State
this spring
dues and
and the a
The canal
4 deep.
leaving B
lake and
affording
remarkab
covered in
upon a b
depth, and
ained the

make the speculation, I dare say, a good one, and by judicious intervals in their visits, with a reasonable change of stock, it may expect to retain the charm of novelty. Another travelling establishment lay near it, containing a grocer's store, which must prove a considerable accommodation to families on the line of the Canal, living distant from villages or towns.

The Erie Canal is undoubtedly a magnificent work, and reflects high credit on those who planned it, and upon the Legislature of the State of New York, who have carried it into effect, within the short period of five years, at an expense of 8,000,000 of dollars. It is the property of the State. The cutlay has been most judicious, and will produce large returns to the public exchequer, besides the incalculable collateral advantages which it must confer upon the State. It has made a very prosperous opening this spring. Upon the 23d of April, the collection of dues amounted to 4483 dollars, or about L. 1200, and the average since has been about L. 450 per day. The canal is 40 feet wide at top, 28 at bottom, and 4 deep. The whole extent is 360 miles. Upon leaving Buffaloe, the canal proceeds parallel to the lake and river for some distance below Blackrock, affording fine views of Grand Island upon the left. A remarkable deposit of vegetable remains was discovered in cutting this section. The workmen came upon a bed of half-decayed trees, about 6 feet in depth, and extending for nearly half a mile. It contained the branches and stems, preserving the grain

of the wood, but had for the most part become a black mass of matter, which burned freely upon being dried. There can be no doubt that it was in the state of transition to coal; and the circumstance confirms what we are told of a like process now going on at the mouth of some of the great American rivers. It may be reasonably assumed in the present case, that besides any trees growing on the spot, the drift wood from Lake Erie had accumulated for ages, and formed the mass in question. The canal after some distance leaves the river, and takes an inland course. At times we moved along through still and silent woods, and again emerged upon a busy cultivated country, with numerous hamlets and farms. The crops appeared to be healthy and luxuriant, but the soil to-day did not seem to be very rich. The pastures were good, and I observed occasionally, though only occasionally, cattle of a tolerable stamp, and certainly superior to those of Canada.

We had a very pleasant party at dinner. The Americans delight in travelling; and I received much entertainment and information from a gentleman who, with his family, had been making a winter and spring tour in the south and west. He had ascended the Mississippi, and sailed down Lake Erie to Buffalo. He missed the green peas at dinner to which he had been accustomed, he said, for many weeks past. The demoralization of the Southern Slave States, especially in the towns, when compared with other portions of the Union, is appalling. New

Orlean
man as
sical ab
rable. C
he rever
and are
nam. T
and Oh
vessels a
the trad
The Unc
New Or
pocket-bo
rels of p
hams; 21
barrels of
dize; 32
dozen chi
passenger
was mere
Mexico, i
great com
Alabama.
Lockpo
by transfo
village of
near this
rock, for a
6 to 30 fe
of 40. A
ation are

Orleans seemed to have impressed this honest gentleman as a perfect Pandemonium ; its moral and physical abominations, he declared, were alike intolerable. Gaming-houses form a regular source of public revenue, as in Paris. They are limited to eleven, and are farmed for L. 2000 or L. 3000 each per annum. The steam navigation upon the Mississippi and Ohio is prodigious. Two hundred immense vessels are in daily operation ; and as a sample of the trade, I give an extract from the manifest of *The Uncle Sam*, on her voyage from Louisville to New Orleans, which this gentleman had noted in his pocket-book, on the 26th of March last :—307 barrels of pork ; 194½ barrels ditto ; 9 hogsheads of hams ; 2138 kegs of lard ; 3147 barrels of flour ; 30 barrels of gin ; 92 barrels beef ; 50 boxes merchandise ; 32 barrels of porter ; 224 barrels of eggs ; 290 dozen chickens ; 40 turkeys ; 50 horses ; 32 cabin passengers ; 42 deck ditto ; 31 way ditto : and this was mere every day work. Mobile, on the Gulf of Mexico, is considered likely to become a place of great commercial importance : it is in the State of Alabama.

Lockport, 27 miles from Buffaloe, has been rapidly transformed from the wilderness into a thriving village of perhaps 2000 inhabitants. The canal near this has been cut through the solid calcareous rock, for a distance of five miles, to a depth of from 5 to 30 feet, and still maintaining the general width of 40. At the termination of this stupendous excavation are placed five double combined locks, of

handsome and solid masonry. The descent, I believe, is about 70 feet, and the scene is altogether picturesque and interesting. After having been for above an hour immured by the rock on either side, you find yourself suddenly emerge, and approaching steadily to an abyss of a somewhat threatening aspect. Presently, however, a halt takes place, and the beautiful mechanism of the hydrostatic ladder transports you in safety to the plains below. You have in fact descended the Falls of Niagara, for it is the same ridge which intersects Canada, and you are now upon the level of Ontario.

Town of R
—Sam
Country.

Satur

chester a
leave of
mainder
ter is we
America,
done in
its street
stumps to
place, and
and comm
I immedi
walk over
the river,
nesee, ab
mantic sce
the parent
supplies h
There are
of some re

CHAPTER XV.

Town of Rochester—Aqueduct across the Genesee—Waterfall—Sam Patch—Stage-coach to Canandaigua—State of the Country—Town of Canandaigua—Mode of Preserving Ice.

Saturday, 21st.—WE reached the far-famed Rochester about eight this morning; and here I took leave of the canal, intending to prosecute the remainder of my journey to Albany by land. Rochester is well known to all who take an interest in America, as a remarkable instance of what may be done in the way of transition, and as exhibiting in its streets a perfect sample of the progress from stumps to steeples. It is certainly an interesting place, and presents a busy scene of manufacturing and commercial enterprize. My time being limited, I immediately procured a *cicerone*, and proceeded to walk over the town, concluding with the banks of the river, where there is a powerful fall upon the Genesee, about 90 feet in height, forming a most romantic scene, and which may be fairly denominated the parent of Rochester, as the mill-power which it supplies has brought the whole affair into existence. There are also sulphur springs and baths in the town of some repute.

A splendid aqueduct carries the canal here across the river by ten arches. It is also at present in contemplation to unite the Genesee and Alleghany rivers, by a canal of more than 100 miles in extent, and which would open up a valuable trade with the upper part of the Ohio Valley. I have no doubt that it will be carried into effect, or perhaps a railroad substituted. Close upon the verge of the precipice at the fall, is observed a small islet or green knoll, from whence poor Sam Patch took his final plunge. Sam, it would seem, was no subscriber to the tenets of the Temperance Society, for upon this occasion his perceptions were far from being clear; and having neglected to spring in his usual adroit style, the unlucky wight never again appeared. The interest which this poor creature excited, both here and at Niagara, was astonishing. His very exit (than which nothing could be more natural) was considered somewhat mysterious, as his body was not found; and some time subsequent to the event, a fellow of a waggish disposition happening to be accidentally in that part of the country, and bearing, it is said, a singular resemblance to Patch, was stopped by a Rochesterian on the road, and questioned on the subject. The stranger immediately saw a fair opening for fun, and, *after some hesitation, reluctantly confessed* that he was actually *Sam himself*; but that, for particular reasons, his being alive must be kept a profound secret, until a day be named, when he would make a public appearance in Rochester, and that he trusted to the fidelity of the person

who h
stance
of coun
to the
crowds
another
wilfully
ding my
over the
was obs
sorbed i
sible to
mations
behold t
ceiving al
fruitless,
bottle, an
been subj
ears bac
retard it,
ar house-
oon cure
allying.
I travell
stelligent
most part,
sied by a c
ant orchar
rs were fr
anada no
eir rural

who had discovered him not to mention the circumstance, meantime, to any living being. *As a matter of course*, it was speedily confided, in like manner, to the whole population; and on the appointed day, crowds assembled to laugh at the credulity of one another. A poor tradesman of the town had taken wilfully the same fatal leap, only on the day preceding my visit. Many of the poor Indians are lost over the fall, when rum has been in plenty. A squaw was observed upon one occasion, with her canoe absorbed in the current, and she herself utterly insensible to the danger. Warned at last by loud exclamations from the banks, she roused herself, only to behold the frightful chasm before her, when, perceiving all hope of escape to be vain, and every effort fruitless, she coolly finished off the contents of her bottle, and plunged into the abyss. Rochester has been subject to fluctuations in its progress for some years back, and capitalists have been supposed to retard it, by demanding extravagant prices and rents for house-lots and buildings. This, however, must soon cure itself, and already, I am told, the town is rallying.

I travelled by stage to Canandaigua, with a very intelligent pleasant party. The country was, for the most part, rich and beautiful, and the eye was gratified by a constant succession of fine farms and luxuriant orchards. The dwelling-houses of the proprietors were frequently large and handsome, but neither Canada nor the States can boast of much taste in their rural architecture. The abundance of wood

affords such a facility of varying the outward form and internal accommodations, that this is to be regretted, especially as very superior models may be found within their reach in Canandaigua, Geneva, and other rural towns.

One feature distinguishes the Genesee country, and adds infinitely to the beauty of the landscape. The *smack-smooth, wholesale system* of cutting every tree around the mansion, which perpetually offended my eye in Canada, has been here greatly avoided, and noble elms and other spreading forest-trees are frequently seen, ornamenting and shading the field around. Why should it be otherwise? In Canada, I was told that single trees would not survive the shock of losing the shelter they derived from their neighbours, and no doubt some caution would be required, and might, I think, be easily and successfully applied; at all events, the object is so desirable that a little extra trouble may well be called for.

I was delighted to-day, and for the first time, I think, since I left England, to observe some symptoms of a well-formed thriving breed of cattle. Many of them were brindled, and resembled the largest class of our own Argyllshire stock. I think some good cows might be selected in this district. The crops consisting of wheat, rye, pease, and clover, all looked well. The farmers were engaged in planting the corn or maize, which is put into small hillocks like moleheaps by the hand, and assumes, when growing, the appearance of a drilled crop. I observed one field already in braird. The rows are cleaned by

boeing, and it is usual to grow in the intervals pump-
kins, which are profitably employed (like turnips) in
feeding live-stock, and form occasionally no contemp-
tible dish at the farmer's board, in the shape of a
pumpkin pie. The horses were excellent, and, from
the numerous advertisements in the bar-room of every
tavern, it was evident that breeding was an object of
attention in the district. I observed several mule-
colts and foals as we drove along. The roads were
very respectable, and evidently of a superior descrip-
tion to what I had encountered in Canada, though,
at the same time, I would not represent them as
exhibiting the expensive labour and skill which
smooths our ways in Britain. The soil, in general,
appeared to be a sandy loam, and sometimes nearly
sand alone, but I should think of a fertile quality,
and around Canandaigua it becomes a dark-coloured
vegetable mould of the best description. Land, in
this part of the State, is high in price. Farms under
cultivation sell at a rate varying from 20 to 45 dol-
lars, or from L.4, 10s. to L.10 per acre, according
to value, situation, houses, fences, &c. When let
upon lease, a dollar per acre is about the common
rent, but the practice of hiring land is rare, and when
such a thing occurs, it is far more usual to let upon
shares, the landlord and tenant dividing the returns.
The raw material, and sometimes the cattle, are pro-
vided by the former, seed and labour by the latter;
and it generally happens, that the landlord soon
repens of the bargain. A long time must yet elapse
before a tenantry forms any conspicuous class in Ame-

rien. In regard to emigrants proposing to settle in the Genesee country, I would venture to say that no respectable man (in regard to circumstances) could establish himself here, with comfort and a fair prospect of success, under a smaller capital than £.2000, supposing him to purchase and stock a farm of 150 or 200 acres. The produce of this part of the country is both abundant and of a superior character. If there is any demand at New York, Genesee wheat is sure to command a market.

Canandaigua is a beautiful town. The upper portion consists of a wide street of great length, running along a ridge, and ornamented on each side by a succession of handsome dwellings, each having its shrubbery and parterres in front, with extensive gardens, orchards, and paddocks or farms in the rear. Most of these are built in the style of Italian villas, and are extremely picturesque. Their owners are evidently men of wealth as well as taste, and are either possessed of landed estates in the neighbourhood, or connected with banks, land agencies, &c. The *bourgeois*, if I may venture upon such a term in this land of independence, reside in the lower part of the town, which extends down towards the lake. Canandaigua possesses a large Classical Institution, and also a public establishment for Female Education. There are two banks, several churches, a court-house, &c. and though last, not least important to strangers, a first-rate hotel belonging to Mr Blossom. From a platform on the roof of this house, there is an extensive and agreeable prospect of the lake and adjoining

count
hall
the di
long by
the eve
my fite
followi
accident
urge an
declined
day.

Sunday
epallan
ture, an
through
with som
advert to
was struc
ble, inser
Piety and
pression
no connex
as alike
whom th
Scotch go
party in t
remarkab
neighbour
a stroll ov
man, and
in Canand

country, and in regard to accommodations within, I shall only observe, that I had the curiosity to pace the dining-room, which I found to be ninety feet long by forty in width. It being somewhat late in the evening, I did not intend to have waited upon my friend Mr D—, who resides here, until the following morning. He had heard of me, however, accidentally, and with genuine hospitality came to urge an immediate removal to his house. This I declined, but agreed to spend with him the following day.

Sunday 22d.—*Showery.* We attended the Episcopal Church, a handsome and commodious structure, and heard an excellent sermon continued through the morning and evening service, which, with some others, I may perhaps hereafter shortly advert to. The church was well fitted up, and I was struck by remarking a handsome tablet of marble, inscribed in simple language as "Sacred to the Piety and Virtues of Bishop Heber." I felt this expression of veneration and esteem by those who had no connexion with him, either national or personal, as alike creditable to its object, and to those by whom the compliment was paid. Mr M—, a Scotch gentleman, who has lately purchased a property in this part of the country, with which he is remarkably well pleased, and two very pleasant neighbours, dined with us. In the evening we took a stroll over the ground of Mr G—, also a Scotchman, and a man very highly esteemed and respected in Canandaigua. He was himself absent, but his

friend Mr W—— conducted us to the garden, which is the best I have seen in America. It contains a neat building for a tea-room, with a fountain of the purest water in a cellar beneath, from whence a cool bottle is frequently summoned to add charms to a fête champêtre. When upon the subject of cool bottles, I may mention that ice in America is considered a necessary ingredient of existence during four months of the year. Rich and poor, town and country, all revel in this simple and cheapest of luxuries. The system of preserving it differs essentially from ours, and is in fact opposed to all our *old country notions*. A free ventilation is maintained over the surface of the ice. My friend kept his ice in a small building like a milkhouse in his backyard, with a current of air through it, the pit being sunk in the centre. He had also a very clever box of strong plank $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet square, with a swinging shelf, raised and lowered by a small windlass, with a door at top, the contents being thus at all times kept within a frozen zone, and yet perfectly free from damp. D—— supposes that the preservation of the ice may be in some measure explained by the evaporation occasioned by the circulation of air during the melting, and which must less or more take place during the hot season, that at least this may possibly check the process *.

* It is rather a curious fact, and I found many incredulous to whom I mentioned it on my return. One person, however, who is much interested in the preservation of ice, at once gave me credence, and referred me to the intelligent agent of Lord Dundas at Kerse for information, and from whom I have re-

I found
hospita
temple
trip to
only ha

ceived in
the subst

1st, A
tall and
and wind

2d, Th

into a con
tapering t
diameter
from 100 t
constantly

as it is imp

3d, Wh
exposed, e
will run to
ice.

4th, It is
about twic
straw is fo
more close

of wheat or

5th, In n

be substitu

more beati

water over

like solid ic

gether. Ice

as never p

to addition

than what i

one ice pr

quantity fro

serving mea

dispensed w

I found much difficulty in breaking away from the hospitalities of Canandaigua, and was especially tempted by D—— to accompany him on a wedding trip to a very beautiful district, where I would not only have seen how such affairs are conducted here,

ceived instructions so simple, that I shall venture to transcribe the substance of his letter. He recommends to choose—

1st, A quiet sheltered spot in a plantation, well shaded by tall and umbrageous trees, in a way to be protected from sun and wind.

2d, The ice, when collected, is to be *well broken*, and formed into a cone, 15 or 20 feet in diameter at the base, and gradually tapering to its apex, the height being nearly the same as the diameter at the bottom, and this size of a cone will require from 100 to 150 carts of ice. In packing it, men are employed, constantly smashing and breaking the ice with wooden mallets, as it is impossible to pound it too small.

3d, When thus formed, the mass should stand a few weeks exposed, even although the weather may be fresh, by which it will run together and consolidate into one great lump of solid ice.

4th, It is now to be thatched, like a stack, with barley straw, about twice the thickness laid upon a stack of oats. Barley straw is found to be *decidedly* superior to any other, packing more close, and excluding the air more completely than that of wheat or of oats.

5th, In mild winters when ice cannot be procured, snow may be substituted and treated in the same way, only requiring more beating and tramping together, and it is useful to dash water over it occasionally during the work, as it thus becomes like solid ice. It also succeeds well to mix snow and ice together. Ice may be preserved in this way for three years. Salt has never proved useful, nor any difference been observed from its addition. The ice from the cone is found more powerful than what is taken from the ice-house, *one-half* the quantity of cone ice producing the same congealing effects as double the quantity from the house. Except for the convenience of preserving meat, &c. in hot weather, ice-houses might be entirely dispensed with.

but might have inspected the Wadsworth farm, probably the best managed in the States. My time, however, was running fast away, and I was forced to deny myself this and many other pleasant excursions. A gentleman had travelled with me from Rochester to Canandaigua, who proved to be the cashier or agent of an Albany bank, in the habit of making regular journeys with specie to country branches. I discovered this by noticing a box belonging to him knocking about in the lobby of the hotel, and observing every fellow that passed honouring it with a significant rattle, which perfectly announced its contents. Upon expressing some surprise to the owner at this apparent indifference, he assured me that it never occasioned him a moment's uneasiness, that such was his usual practice, and that he had no apprehension of any danger; a degree of faith, which I presume few Lombard Street travellers would feel warranted in manifesting upon the roads of England.

Town of
Its S
to Sch
Schen
Alter

I LEE
day. T
pleasant
miles.
tle were
to be lig
and pres
remarks
are ascri
have at
globe.
upon a
It wore
sun shor
scape, ar
ror. T
freshnes
just ass
washing
seemed

CHAPTER XVI.

Town of Geneva—Value of Land—Small Town of Auburn—
 Its State Prison—Journey to Utica—The Town—Road
 to Schenectady—Sir William Johnston—Travelling from
 Schenectady to Albany—Return by Steamer to New York—
 Altered Face of the Country.

I LEFT Canandaigua at an early hour upon Monday. The morning was rather cool, but we had a pleasant drive of three hours to Geneva, sixteen miles. Crops of all kinds looked well, and the cattle were of a good stamp. The soil generally seemed to be light. The face of the country is undulating, and presents several of those terraces which may be remarked in various parts of the world, and which are ascribed by geologists to powerful currents which have at some period swept along the face of our globe. Geneva is a thriving and a pleasant town, upon a rising bank overhanging the Seneca lake. It wore an air of especial beauty this morning. The sun shone with uncommon splendour upon the landscape, and the lake was calm and pellucid as a mirror. The foliage and verdure exhibited all the freshness of spring, and the villas and houses had just assumed their annual garb of painting, white-washing, and cleaning. Merchants and farmers seemed involved in business, and the scene alto-

gether was cheerful and pleasing. I received the most polite attention from Mr F——, who is a land agent here, *acres* being still one of the great staples of the country.

Land in cultivated farms fetches from twenty to forty dollars per acre. The return of wheat is generally from 25 to 50 bushels per acre. Some portions of Genesee are uncommonly fertile. I observe in the prize list of an Agricultural Society in 1819, that wheat yielded 80 bushels or 10 quarters per acre, barley 34 bushels, pease 32 bushels, and Indian corn 132 bushels per acre. These crops were raised in Ontario county, and twelve, fifteen, and eighteen successive and productive crops of wheat are frequently noticed as having been raised without perceptible difference or detriment. Mr J——, from Scotland, made a purchase some years ago upon the banks of the lake; he deals largely, I understand, in cattle, and is doing well. He has begun to use lime with great benefit. Mr S——, an Englishman, has introduced white-thorn hedges with entire success, and there can be little doubt that they will thrive. I saw some in a most healthy condition both here and at Canandaigua. It is particularly requisite to guard against drought, and for which reason it is preferable to plant in a trench than upon a bank. The Englishman's farm was for sale. A friend of mine who looked at it some time subsequent to my visit, describes it as containing 250 acres of good loam and some indifferent clay, well watered, but without any mill-power. The wheat and Indian

corn w
good o
house a
aked v
for the
desirabl
and wh
looking
of £30
mansion
from Br
and conc
ago to in
year old
experime
I left
We mad
skirts of
ience, th
marriage
ride, her
ered our
of the roa
the villas,
an extre
nce we
neat sm
ew of O
ct of int
cribed.
d I was

corn were excellent. The hedges thriving and in good order, with a double rail fence. The mansion-house and offices were very respectable. The price asked was 25 dollars per acre, or £1406, 5s. in whole for the farm. I should consider Geneva a healthy and desirable place of residence, possessing good society, and where many delightful houses, with gardens looking down upon the lake, may be had for a rent of £30 or £40 per annum. I visited the empty mansion of my friend W—, then upon his voyage from Britain, and found Commodore in great health and condition, a horse imported by him some years ago to improve the stock, and, to judge from a three year old chestnut colt, then in breaking tackle, the experiment would appear to have succeeded well.

I left Geneva in the stage for Auburn at 2 o'clock. We made rather a tedious halt at a house in the outskirts of the town, when, to deprecate our impatience, the stage-owner whispered that there was a marriage in progress, and by-and-by the blushing bride, her spouse, with a male and female friend, entered our vehicle, and off we drove. Some sweeps of the road presented charming views of the town, the villas, and the lake, as we passed round its eastern extremity, and, without any particular occurrence we reached Auburn about eight. Auburn is a neat small town in the vicinity, but not within view of Owasco Lake. The state-prison is an object of interest here, and has been often minutely described. The prison hours did not suit my time, and I was thereby prevented from any further in-

spection than a walk by moonlight beneath its walls. The system adopted; as is well known, studies the correction of bad habits rather than vindictive punishment, and provides steady employment for the prisoners, accompanied by the strictest enforcement of silence and submission. How far such a mode may succeed, except in a new and thinly peopled country, is, I think, somewhat doubtful, for, as population thickens, wealth and privation, crime and corruption, will increase, in a ratio probably beyond the control of this comfortable discipline. The felons are, in fact, too well off; by which I would be understood to mean, that numbers of our ordinary paupers and unemployed artizans in Britain would very thankfully welcome such quarters as the jail of Auburn presents.

Mechanics of all descriptions have work and customers secured to them, are well fed and clothed, and obtain, I think, also a portion of their earnings in cash. In a dense population such a system would probably depress the honest tradesman, and, in fact, hold out a sort of *bonus* to vice. Earnest attention to a sound religious and moral education, can alone check the growth of crime; and the promotion of this great object will alone prevent the walls of Auburn from becoming, as it were, a house of refuge, rather than an object of terror and of dread.

We left Auburn at an early hour upon the following morning for Utica, a distance of 74 miles. The day was fine, and our party remarkably cheerful. The country was rich and beautiful, and the

luxuriant. Mr S—— from Michigan gave me much information regarding the rapid settlement of that country. He was himself deeply immersed in the stirring scene of enterprise which it presents. Possessed of land, he had also built a large tavern, and opened a store in Ypsilanti, a town as yet scarcely recognised upon a map. He had started stages upon the National Road through the Western Territory, and was now on his way to New York, to order additional coaches, and to lay in merchandise of every sort. Some months after this, a friend of mine, travelling in Michigan, happened to be in his house, when a stranger, blessed with more dollars than discretion, urged S—— to part with his tavern. Desiring to put a stop to this, a price was named which the owner considered sufficient to close all further palaver, but, to his surprise, the proposal was at once accepted, and the bargain concluded. He had now only to make over his premises, and solace himself with his dollars; but (mark!) Jonathan having been trammelled by no conditions, quickly got up a new house, transferring his residence and his run of business to the opposite side of the way, and leaving poor *Johnny Newcome* to shift for himself, and make the most of his purchase.

We found our roads to-day, for the most part, very indifferent, and were kept in constant motion, jolting and bumping about in high style, all taking it in good humour, and enjoying our laugh in turn, as each came in contact with his neighbour's head. The coachmen drove at a capital pace, in defiance of

all obstacles. At a wild romantic dell, called Onondagua Hollow, where a deep and steep bank hemmed in the road upon hand, and the deep ravine upon the other, we took leave to dismount, as it happened only upon the day preceding, that when rattling down at a swinging trot, the chain of the pole gave way, and there was nothing for it but to start the team *at a gallop*. It was neck or nothing, but providentially no accident occurred; and, in fact, it showed uncommon nerve and readiness of mind in the coachman, as he knew well that if he had attempted to pull up, the weight of the coach would have sent them all over the precipice to certain destruction. We passed Cayuga Lake, which seems to be shallow, upon the famous Wooden Bridge, a mile in length.

It was rather late in the evening when we reached Utica, where we got very comfortably lodged in the large hotel at the Canal Bridge. This town is one of the most important of the district. The Erie Canal, the Mohawk River, and the Great Road meet here, with others diverging in all directions. Many of the buildings are of brick, the streets wide, and the stores amply replenished. We here held a council upon our future progress, and having debated the roughness of the roads on one side, and the tedium of the track-boat on the other, finally resolved upon encountering the former, encouraged by the assurances of the stage-owner, that by starting at eight o'clock we should be safely housed in Albany by ten. The promise, I confess, appeared to me somewhat problematical in regard to its accomplishment

I knew the distance to be 100 miles; but my own wishes being in favour of the road journey, I suppressed all misgivings on the subject. At eight o'clock, then, we started for Albany, along the banks of the Mohawk, a beautiful and romantic stream, which, it will be remembered, falls into the Hudson at Waterford. The valley is rich, well cultivated, and bounded by finely wooded hills of considerable elevation on either side. We travelled in it for about 80 miles, to Schenectady.

When about half through our first stage, we met a farmer on horseback, who informed us that a mud slip, like an avalanche, had occurred some miles in advance, at a point where a steep bank had been cut for the road immediately overhanging the canal, and that we should not, in his opinion, be able to pass. This was food for discussion. For my own part, I had acquired such unlimited confidence in the American coachee and his cattle, that I awaited the event with little uneasiness. At last the scene presented itself, and I must say in a somewhat appalling form. The road, which was of necessity extremely narrow, had been completely swamped, and a river of mud with uprooted trees covered its line, in wild confusion. On our left was a sharp steep bank ten or twelve feet above the canal, and on our right the precipitous face of the hill, whence this mass had been detached. To dismount was almost impossible, not a spot could be found on which to walk short of wading knee-deep. We had therefore little choice, but to wade it out. Labourers had strewed branches and

tops of trees upon the mud, which formed a sort of floating bridge; but the plunges of our steeds and bulky vehicle in getting through, which they did with much difficulty and hazard, gave me more uneasiness than any thing I had hitherto met with. At last we got clear, and continued our course.

The German flats, upon this route, form a tract of uncommonly rich and valuable alluvial soil. The road at times traversed a more elevated part of the country, extremely romantic, the river being for the most part in view, and woods of noble trees covered with the vine in wild luxuriance. Limestone seemed to be abundant. Frequently the rocks and hills greatly resembled our wildest Highland scenery, and Little Falls, a sweet village, in many of its features powerfully reminded me of Dunkeld.

We passed this forenoon the delightful residence in olden times, of Sir William Johnston, so well known in American Chronicles, for his influence over the native tribes. He acted as agent for the British Government, and lived always in the midst of the Indians. An anecdote highly characteristic though not quite new, was talked over as we passed I believe it actually occurred. Upon one occasion an old chief happening to fancy a scarlet uniform Sir William's, solicited an audience, and with great solemnity recounted a dream, in which the transfer of the coat formed a conspicuous figure. Sir William, perfectly aware of their superstitious reverence for such revelations, quietly submitted, and resigned his garment to the delighted chief. In due time

however, the Baronet was favoured with his dream also; and having convoked a council, he communicated with much seeming gravity, that he had last night been assured of a certain tract of land having been given to him by his good friends the Mohawks. There was no alternative, and Sir William actually received a valuable domain; but the old chief most solemnly protested, that he would never again dream with Sir William.

I was amused to-day with the respectable appearance of the scare-crows. One of them figured in a clean white shirt, which no man need have been ashamed to acknowledge: Falstaff's men would have hailed it as a glorious prize, compared with the fruit of English hedges.

From Schenectady to Albany, about twenty miles, the country is sandy and poor. We travelled at the rate of seven miles an hour, but what with our avalanche adventure, and some other detentions, it was long after midnight ere we reached the city. We had so far exceeded ordinary hours, that the Hotel was hushed in repose, and although we might certainly have *raised the house*, it was rather doubtful whether we should thereby have improved our connection. We found the porter dosing in the hall, and having committed our luggage to his charge, we agreed upon diving into a certain cellar, which we observed to be still lighted up as we drove in. Here we found a good sample of low life in Albany. It was about three in the morning, and some of the party had evidently been indulging freely during the

previous hours. Still there was no *brutal drunkenness* nor insouciance of any kind, although we were certainly accosted with sufficient freedom. After partaking of some capital strong ale and biscuits, we returned to our baggage apartment, and wrapping ourselves in greatcoats and cloaks, we enjoyed a tolerably comfortable nap, until daylight again put us in motion.

I should have mentioned the amount of the coach fare from Geneva to Albany, which was only 7 dollars, or £ 1 : 11 : 6, for a distance of 170 miles, without a farthing extra of any kind, as connected with the coach.

After a saunter through the quiet streets, and visiting a cleanly civil fellow of a barber, who was in readiness for customers, even at this early hour, I embarked in the Albany for New York. This vessel, although not quite so large as the "North America," is a steamer of the first class, noted for elegance, comfort, and speed. We had about sixty passengers in the cabin, increasing and diminishing at various points. The morning was balmy and delightful, and the scenery all that the most fastidious admirer of nature could desire. Winter had hardly disappeared when I sailed up the Hudson ; the wind was then piercing, the country bleak, and the woods devoid of foliage. How great was the contrast now ! The sun shone forth in all his glory, the farms and orchards gave the richest promise of abundance, and the noble mountains of Catskill, lofty as our Gramscian, and covered with oak and other woods, reared

drunken-
 we were
 . After
 scuits, we
 wrapping
 oyed a to-
 ain put us
 the coach
 only 7 dol-
 miles, with-
 ected with
 ets, and vi-
 who was in
 arly hour, I
 This ves-
 North Ame-
 ted for ele-
 about sixty
 diminishing
 lmy and de-
 at fastidious
 r had hardly
 on ; the wind
 nd the wood
 ontrast now
 he farms and
 undance, and
 as our Gram
 woods, reared

their tops above the masses of fleecy and feathery
 clouds which rolled along their sides. It was indeed
 a lovely scene, and I never wearied in contemplating
 its beauties. The verdure was so fresh, the islands,
 headlands, and bends of the river, so varying and
 new, that I should have left America totally unaware
 of the charms of the Hudson, had I not enjoyed this
 second trip upon its waters. The numerous schoo-
 ners and steam-vessels, too, gave constant animation
 to the scene. One powerful steamer with a lighter
 on every side, like some huge monster of the deep
 and her two cuba, passed us full of a colony of Swiss
 and German emigrants, with their goods and chattels
 in the boats, chaunting in great glee their wild and
 native airs. It is the practice of those people to move
 little communities, and they generally bring out
 along with them their village pastor or priest, so
 that the change of clime scarce ever occasions to
 them one painful recollection.

We stopped a few minutes at Poughkeepsie,
 where there are regular races, then just concluded,
 and where we took on board three coursers with
 their grooms. I believe they were not of the first
 class, but assuredly our Newmarket men would have
 turned up their noses at the stud, without excepting
 their tawney-faced attendants. The Highlands, the
 egarloaf, and Anthony's Nose, severally called forth
 admiration, as we passed them in succession, and
 the tints of evening approached new beauties
 were disclosed.

I observed upon the banks of the river a large and

simple reel, by which the fishermen dried their nets in a manner far more expeditious and handy than spreading them, as we do, upon the beach. I may also just notice a windmill as new to me in its construction, the sails or arms being made to act in a horizontal direction. I am told that such are preferred in the States, but I neglected to ascertain for what particular advantage. The approach to New York in descending the Hudson is fine, but I think decidedly inferior to the entrance from sea. First impressions, however, especially after a long voyage, must be allowed for, and Manhattan is an interesting island, view it from what point you will. About seven we reached the Wharf, and I found myself again established in my quarters at Boukela's, where tea "*à la mode*" and a warm bath, prepared me for a comfortable bed, rendered more than usually acceptable after my journey of the last two days.

I spent the following forenoon in paying visits and secured my passage in the George Canning which was the packet to sail on the 8th June. Passing along Broadway I had a fortunate "*rencontre*" with my friend W——, just arrived from Scotland and who was not a little surprised when I tapped him on the shoulder, delivering himself and baggage at the City Hotel. He had been lucky in his voyage and brought me pleasant and recent letters from home.

Steam-
Am-
Bank
Heat
thro:

HAV.

W——
on the
steamer,
from so
York.

the bay
from St
and vill
boats wi
as. Th

one by T
went by
fare was
and dinn
ing acre
town.
akes pla
the coach

CHAPTER XVII.

Steam-boat and Coach Journey to Philadelphia—Intelligent American Grazier—Bordentown—Joseph Buonaparte—Banks of the Delaware—City of Philadelphia—Oppressive Heat—Visit to Laurelhill—Sail down the Delaware, and through Chesapeake Bay to Baltimore.

HAVING resolved upon a trip to Washington, W—— agreed to accompany me, and we started on the following morning at six in a splendid steamer, crowded with Quakers on their return from some great meeting of the Friends in New York. The morning was fine, and the sail down the bay and through the strait which divides Jersey from Staaten Island was quite delightful. Farms and villas on shore, ships, steamers, sloops, and boats without number, on the placid water around us. There are two steam-boat lines to Philadelphia, one by Trenton, and another by Bordentown. We went by the latter, and returned by the former. The fare was four dollars, or 18s., including breakfast and dinner, with nearly thirty miles of land-traveling across New Jersey, from Amboy to Bordentown. It may be supposed that a rare scramble takes place in the transfer of a steam-boat cargo to the coaches in waiting. Matters, however, are re-

markably well ordered. Each passenger receives a ticket bearing reference to the coach in which he and his luggage are deposited, the whole being transacted without trouble to him, or tax upon his purse. A party wishing to be together can easily have it arranged by speaking in time to the person who distributes the tickets. W—— and I, of course, kept together, and we had in our coach two men, respectable in appearance, who, for the first time that I had met with in America, interlarded their conversation with abominable expletives and oaths. I soon discovered that they were graziers, or in some way concerned with live-stock, and, taking a fit time, I opened a chat with the one whose appearance promised the greatest intelligence. Nor was I mistaken. He proved to be very largely concerned in cattle-dealing for the New York and Philadelphia markets, bringing droves across the Alleghany Mountains often from a distance of 600 miles, and under a perfect system of arrangement.

I received much useful information from this person, and was not a little astonished when he addressed me, to find him talking, as it were, an entirely different language from that which he used to his friend. Not an oath or an improper term escaped from his lips; and I was taught not to judge too harshly or rashly; for, however lamentable it was to find him giving way to such a practice at all, it was evidently not his usual custom, but an unworthy acquiescence in the detestable slang too often to be met with in Ohio or Kentucky.

Th
The
health
broad
brated
great
here s
weepin
World
beauty,
low-tril
And ho
ter, wit
earth, in
descript
We r
Delawan
four mil
by Josep
tics of
The plac
a rail-fen
ter an acc
magnifice
portion o
ords hin
rovement
one. T
of the riv
Our sa
accession

The soil of New Jersey appears sandy and light. The crops, notwithstanding, looked vigorous and healthy, and the Indian corn was putting up its broad blades in great promise. This State is celebrated for its peach-orchards, which are often of great extent. But nothing in the vegetable world here surprised and delighted us so much as the weeping willows. I had seen no tree in the New World which, in my opinion, could rival them for beauty, and, at variance with the nature of the willow-tribe, they seemed to grow here in perfect sand. And how they do grow ! Stems of immense diameter, with tops spreading abroad, and drooping to the earth, in a manner graceful and picturesque beyond description.

We reached Bordentown upon the banks of the Delaware about three. This is a small town, twenty-four miles above Philadelphia, and has been chosen by Joseph Buonaparte as his retreat from the politics of Europe, and the shipwreck of his dynasty. The place is extensive, and the park is enclosed by a rail-fence. The house has been lately rebuilt after an accidental fire, and appears to be spacious and magnificent. He has not chosen the most fertile portion of the land on which to settle, but this affords him the greater scope for exertion and improvement, and much really appears to have been done. The villa commands a most enchanting view of the river.

Our sail down the peaceful Delaware, with the succession of fine farms and rural retreats upon its

banks, afforded us the greatest enjoyment. On the Pennsylvanian shore, the country was especially rich and luxuriant, the fields often large, and the farms or estates extensive. The mansions also were in many instances on a splendid scale, evincing both wealth and taste in their owners.

We reached Philadelphia about six in the evening, and fixed ourselves at the United-States-Hotel in Chesnut Street. Philadelphia contains 130,000 inhabitants, and is a beautiful and regular town. To the eye of a picturesque traveller, its extreme regularity may perhaps appear somewhat offensive.

The United-States-Bank, opposite to the hotel in which we lodged, is a magnificent building of white marble, after the model of the Parthenon. Many of the churches, private banks, mint, &c. are extremely handsome. The streets are well paved, and the private mansions, for the most part, uniform, commodious, and neat. I shall not, however, go into any detailed account of what has been so often described. The market-street is certainly curious, and extensive, being a long arcade filled with all the necessities of life; but I must say it fell short of my expectations. The Park, or Public Mall, is a very agreeable promenade, in the centre of the city. Philadelphia is built on the bank of the Delaware, here a mile in width, and navigable for the largest vessels. The distance to the sea is ninety miles. The Schuylkill bounds the city on the west, and supplies the inhabitants with water in the greatest abundance.

The day had been warm, but extremely pleasant

and we retired to our bed-rooms, little aware of the stew which awaited us. The sleeping apartments in America are provided with fan-lights above the door, which are left open at pleasure, and maintain a current of air throughout the house, without increasing the risk which frequently arises from the draught consequent to open bedroom-windows. The night became excessively hot, and in vain did we court Morpheus. I began to think some feverish attack was coming upon me. I opened my window for relief, but the air met me hot as from a furnace. It was any thing but a night of refreshment. At last came day-light, and, on descending to the bar-room, we found that the thermometer had made a start of about 20 degrees, and now stood at 90° in the shade, quite sufficient to account for all our distress.

We had arranged to visit Laurelhill, a rural tavern, some miles from town, on the banks of the Schuylkill, and to return in time for afternoon service. At six o'clock, accordingly, we drove off in a very smart *shandrydan*, with an excellent nag, and, in spite of the heat, had a very pleasant ride to the place of our destination. We passed many villas and farms in high order, and greatly admired the locust-trees in the hedges, with their luxuriant pendent clusters of snow-white blossom. Laurelhill well deserves the encomiums bestowed upon it by an English friend in New York, who enjoined me upon no account to omit an opportunity of visiting it. The taverns, gardens, saloons, &c. are upon a large and handsome scale, well fitted up, and no-

thing wanting which art can supply; but it must found its highest claim on the natural beauties it enjoys.

From the house you enter a range of delightful pleasure-grounds, ornamented by shrubbery, and full of magnificent oaks, whose branches are enlivened by tame turtle-doves in great numbers, the river running smoothly below, with rocky and romantic banks. It was quite a fairy scene, and seems with justice to be a favourite resort of the Philadelphians. Neither is the interior of the mansion without its charms. We were quickly served with a breakfast, which it would require a diagram to explain, for no less than *three-and-twenty* dishes were placed before us, and were yet laid out with perfect elegance upon a table three feet square. Fish of various kinds, chickens, ham, sausages, maize-pancakes, &c. &c. figured on our board in neat small portions for two. It was quite a picture to look upon, and not without more solid claims to our regard, for each was excellent in its way. The landlord is a man fond of horses, and we were shewn a bay gelding seven years old belonging to him, said to be the fastest trotter in this State, which is greatly celebrated for trotting matches, *horse-racing* being prohibited by an ancient law of Pennsylvania. This horse was a fine figure, about fifteen hands and a half in height, and shewing good breeding, with well shaped hocks, and powerful muscular thighs. I shall not venture to repeat what we were told of his performances.—On our return we stopped for a short time at Fair-

mount, where the great works for raising water had been erected. These consist of five huge wheels propelled by the Schuylkill, which raise its water above an hundred feet into capacious reservoirs on the summit of the rock, and from whence it is dispersed by many miles of pipes throughout the city. The buildings have been planned and executed with taste, and the scenery around is extremely beautiful.

We attended St Andrew's church in the afternoon, and had a most excellent sermon from Dr Milner. By this hour the heat became most oppressive, and we suffered much, especially from our wardrobe not being calculated for such a meridian. Fans were universal in church, and in the hands of both sexes; they seemed to be large flappers made of palm leaves. The butterfly garb of the Negroes in Philadelphia has long been a fruitful source of ridicule in the States; and we witnessed it this evening in great perfection. Philadelphia is the very paradise of Negroes, and it would seem, poor creatures, as if they revelled in especial glee from living on the verge of bondage. In our hotel, I must say that some authority would have been exercised with advantage, for their tongues never ceased. I was annoyed by their perpetual *jabber*, though I ought to have remembered, that whereas the thermometer at 90° somewhat discomposed my nerves, it only raised those of the man of colour to his true point of enjoyment.

Monday 30th.—A beautiful morning, with a glowing sun; thermometer at 84°. The night was tre-

mendously hot. W—, unable to rest, paid me a visit about two, and found me stripped of the bed-clothes, and gasping like a turtle. The heat is rarely greater, and the change being sudden materially increased its effects.

The William Penn, in which we sailed for Baltimore at six o'clock, is superb, and fitted up with equal elegance and comfort. The main cabin is 150 feet in length. The fare to Baltimore, 120 miles, was 4 dollars, or 18s. Breakfast and dinner, both most abundant and excellent, were charged one-half dollar, or 2s. 3d. each. We proceeded down the Delaware at the rate of fourteen miles an hour, passing various village., and pleased with the rich meadows and well timbered country on the banks. The scenery, however, was somewhat monotonous and tame. We were transported from the Delaware to Chesapeake Bay, by the canal lately constructed to unite the navigation. The distance is fourteen miles, and was performed in good style, and in a comfortable track-boat, in a couple of hours. Four miles of the canal have been excavated with much labour, and this portion is called the Deep Cut. At the highest point, a via-duct, called Summit Bridge, has been thrown across, 90 feet above the canal, and 280 feet in length. Vessels of 200 tons burden pass on the canal. Our party was very pleasant to-day. Mr T—, a Virginian gentleman, I found particularly intelligent and communicative. In politics he is a great admirer of Mr Clay, and considers him in many points a prototype of Canning. Mr T—

had been at Philadelphia to attend the college examination, and to take home his son, a fine looking lad, for the vacation. The college at Philadelphia is remarked for laying a solid foundation in its system of instruction, especially in mathematics. The examination precludes all attempts at a *getting up*. In Euclid, for instance, the number of books gone through is specified, and tickets for each proposition are put into a box. A student is called up by the examiners; he draws a ticket, and whatever may be the number it refers to, he proceeds forthwith to demonstrate. Such was the account which I received from Mr T——.

I made rather an awkward discovery this forenoon, for, in looking over my pocket-book, and literally *comparing notes* with W——, we came to the unpleasant conclusion that our funds would scarce hold out. I mention the circumstance chiefly as a warning to others, the dollar-notes having now for a second time played me this trick. So long as I was master of a sizeable bunch, I thought all was right, my mind running upon each being at *least* 20s. in value. I wrote immediately to New York, for a supply to meet me at Philadelphia; but, as the time was limited, and I had to trust my letter to the master of the canal packet-boat, of whom I knew nothing, my hopes from that source were slender. I had letters with me to Baltimore and Washington, but, as they bore no reference to pecuniary matters, I could found but little upon them; and I determined at once to mention my dilemma to a good namesake

of my own, whose acquaintance I had accidentally made in Liverpool, and who is a citizen of Baltimore. I found him domiciled in Barnum's Great Hotel, one of the best in the States, and was at once put at rest as to my pecuniary difficulties. We reached Baltimore about five. At the mouth of the harbour there is a fort of some extent, and in good order. The soldiers looked smart and clean in their summer dress. I drank tea with Mr D——, whom I had known in Scotland, and we spent the evening very pleasantly in viewing the town.

City of
trade
Congr
neral
Tomb

BALT
for trad
ton and
There
two spl
Washing
mens wh
populati
300 mil
to Pittsb
Baltimor
from spr
son to s
remindin
ng cold
eat. T
y about
ertainly
lt more

CHAPTER XVIII.

City of Baltimore—Journey to Washington—Internal Slave-trade denounced—Capital of the United States—Halls of Congress and Senate, and the Capitol—Interview with General Jackson, the President—Visit to Mount Vernon—Tomb of General Washington—Return to New York.

BALTIMORE is a thriving city. It is well situated for trade on the Patapsco River, and extensive cotton and flour mills are established in the vicinity. There are some very handsome public edifices, and two splendid monuments of marble, one sacred to Washington, the other to the memory of those citizens who fell in defence of Baltimore in 1814. The population, I believe, is about 70,000. A railway 300 miles in extent has been commenced from this to Pittsburgh, and will greatly increase the trade of Baltimore. The city is well supplied with water from springs within itself. In hot weather a caution to strangers is placarded on the public wells, reminding them of the danger which attends drinking cold water when overcome with perspiration and heat. Three newly arrived emigrants died suddenly about this time from neglecting this caution. It certainly requires some self-denial to resist, and I felt more than once uneasy for W—— and myself,

but the acidulated waters, the soda fountains, the *mint juleps*, &c., presenting themselves at every corner, were too much for our fortitude or our fears. After reasoning gravely perhaps on the matter, and coming to a sound conclusion, a tempting *fizz* from some marble table would be sure to lead us astray; and I believe few shops either here, in Washington, or Philadelphia, escaped without a visit. It is decidedly, however, a bad practice, and a vain one, for the enemy immediately assails you, and I think with renewed force. Nothing quenched my thirst so agreeably, safely, and durably, as a goblet of new milk during breakfast, with a lump of crystal ice swimming and dissolving within it. Ice was at command every where in the greatest profusion, and universal in its application.

Tuesday, 31st of May.—We left Baltimore this morning in the stage for Washington. The distance is thirty-eight miles, and the fare 13s. 6d. A gentleman for whom I had letters resides on the way, and the stage-owner very civilly secured me a place by his evening coach, which was to pick me up if I found it convenient to stop at the house of Mr C—.

There is some fine scenery in the country around Baltimore; but I confess that it attracted little of my attention, in an agricultural point of view. Slavery is the law of the State, and I think no British farmer would choose to encounter that, with so much variety before him as America presents. I shall not at this time enter upon the subject of slave-holding in the States. It is difficult and painful. I must

denounce, however, the internal slave-trade, which is carried on, I am afraid, to a shameful extent. In the suburbs of Baltimore, I remarked an odd-looking mansion, resembling something between a jail and a lunatic asylum. There, I was told, dwelt one who gains his livelihood by seizing Negroes, and whose myrmidons are far from scrupulous in considering whether they have any legal right for pouncing on their prey. Gangs of unhappy creatures are thus assembled by a system of kidnapping, and shipped off for the Southern States. At the very moment we passed, a horse stood panting at the gate, and covered with foam, whose rider, I verily believe, (as I was told), had just returned from the pursuit of some hapless and friendless Negro.

We had an hour's drive for some miles upon the first portion of the Ohio railway. The carriages were drawn only by a single horse.

The Americans have a great deal to say upon the exploits of the last war. Our route to-day was the same as that of the Baltimore Militia, when they marched out to meet General Ross; and a passenger in the coach, who was in the action, gave me full details. He saw General Ross fall, and conceived our advanced guard to have acted improperly by retiring into ambush when they descried the American troops, instead of retiring on the main body. General Ross was thus taken by surprise: he galloped forward to reconnoitre, and was immediately taken down by a rifleman. This person displayed the most extraordinary and lamentable obtuseness of feeling

that I ever met with; not a spark of filial regard for his mother country seemed to remain, and he was indeed thoroughly naturalized. He told me he had served ten years as a British officer, in a regiment which he named, but seemed quite insensible of either awkwardness or impropriety in opposing his old comrades in the field. "Why," says I, "Sir, did you not feel rather queer when you marched up in front of the red coats?" "Not a bit," said he, "I knew how it would be, that we would break at the first fire;"—either evading, or, as I am inclined to think, not comprehending, the drift of my question.

Maryland, so far as I saw, is sandy and poor; but I know that it possesses some rich districts. Mr C——, whose gate I reached about three, is a man of extensive property, and possessed of a beautiful mansion which stands in a park of 2000 acres. It is rare to find a country seat in America, where so much ornamental improvement has taken place.

My visit arose from the kindness of Colonel W——, who was wounded and taken prisoner in the engagement at Bladensburg in 1814, and who received so much sympathy and attention upon that occasion, that he came out on purpose from Scotland two years ago, to visit Mr C—— and other friends, and to cement his friendship with their family circles. It is almost superfluous, therefore, to add, that my reception upon delivering his letter was kind and hospitable.

After dining, and enjoying a bottle of choice Ma

deira, well iced, we walked out to see what Mr C—— called his *people*, or, in other words, the slaves, of whom he possesses about 200. We found them engaged in planting tobacco; and here assuredly slavery wore a smiling aspect. Not that they exhibited noisy and unmeaning mirth, but they were steadily and cheerfully engaged, without an overseer of any description. They regard Mr C—— as their father and their friend; but when looking on the little ones frisking about devoid of care, I could not divest myself of the remembrance that he might pack them off to market like a drove of pigs, without either father or mother having a word to say against it.

Tobacco is a scourging crop. The return may be taken at one hogshead per acre, and that is worth 50 dollars, or L. 11, 5s. The landed proprietors in this quarter are rather indifferently off. The soil is not rich, and when a farm is sold or let, the occupier, after a few scourging crops, too often contrives to pocket the amount, and slip away to the west. I observed many fine standard peach-trees in the park loaded with fruit. In the evening, I walked forward to the village of Bladensburgh, about a mile from the lodge of Mr C——, and the evening being remarkably warm, I entered a snug cool-looking tavern, to wait for the coach. A bottle of excellent ale, and, as usual, a plate of ice was placed before me, and I found the book-shelves well replenished with an Encyclopædia, many volumes of poetry, geography, &c. In due time the coach appeared,

and we drove through the midst of the battle ground, which was warmly contested on some high open woodland, just beyond the village. Here Colonel W—— received his wound, which procured him the kind attention of Mr C——; and I found next day that his visit of gratitude was held in remembrance by the President himself. We reached the city about seven, and I found W—— waiting for me at Gadsby's immense hotel.

I was now in the capital of the United States; but how shall I describe it? It is a mighty skeleton, and should the world last for some thousand years longer, its massive public works may perchance be found mouldering, like the remains of the mammoth. I have great doubts, however, whether the flesh and sinews will meanwhile ever have existence. Many are of opinion that the site has been rashly chosen, and various other speculations bear upon the stagnation of Washington.

Leaving these matters for Time to propound, I will only say that the Capitol exceeded all I had heard of it, and whether, from its own merits, or partly, perhaps, from the absence of rivals, it struck me as the most beautiful edifice I had ever seen. It covers an acre and three quarters of ground, and cost L. 500,000. It is built of freestone, painted, and resembles marble so much, that I was at first deceived. Captain H——, cavilling at this abuse of white lead, was told that it was resorted to for the purpose of effacing the smoke of the British fire brands in 1814.

The view from the mount on which it stands is commanding and extensive. For its interior, I will refer to the many descriptions already published, and shall only say, that the Halls of Congress and of the Senate are indeed splendid and commodious. One wide street extends for a mile from the Capitol to the President's house; but even this, which may be termed the backbone of the mammoth, is yet but indifferently filled up.

Wednesday, June 1.—The heat this morning is excessive. Our hotel consists of a large square, with four ranges of covered galleries, bed-rooms entering from each of the two upper tiers. In the centre of the court is a marble fountain, with a copious supply of water playing upon the salads, to cool them for meals. The whole building is of timber, and a watchman perambulates the house during the night (as is common, I believe, in all these large hotels), to guard against accidents from fire. The very idea of such a household being aroused in the dead of night by such an alarm, makes one quake.

I was curious to know how they contrived to preserve untainted their fish, butcher-meat, &c. in such weather as the present, and Mr Gadsby very civilly took me down to his larder in the basement, and showed me what he called a *refrigerator*. This is a wooden chest, of any dimensions that may be deemed desirable, having double sides, with an interval of two or three inches, filled close with hard packed charcoal. There is a drawer or space at the bottom, to be filled with ice, and neat wire shelves

are suspended within, upon which the provisions are placed. In this way, every thing is kept in the best condition, and the butter was equally hard and firm as if the thermometer had been 50° below the point at which it actually stood.

It had naturally been my wish, when in Washington, to be introduced to the President, and a kind friend in New York had promised me a letter, with that view, to Mr Van Buren, at that time Secretary of State. Ere he had accomplished his promise, however, a more particular private friend of Mr Van Buren's coming in his way, he transferred the introduction to him, and a letter was sent me from Mr Cambreleng, couched in the kindest terms, upon my object in visiting the States. This letter I had transmitted on my arrival last night, and was politely requested to wait on Mr Van Buren upon the following day. I now called as appointed, and found a message requesting me to follow the Secretary to the President's house, where he had been unexpectedly sent for. I directly drove thither, and was received by a respectable "maitre d'hotel," and shown into a drawing-room, well furnished in a private style, and provided with abundance of periodicals to pass the time. By-and-by Mr Van Buren made his appearance, and received me with cordiality and kindness. Shortly afterwards, the venerable General himself came down. He is a tall, thin old gentleman, of plain unaffected demeanour. He talked with kindly feelings towards Great Britain, inquired into my own views, and the opinion I had formed of

America.
continent
is partial
a message
Land-offic
nioner of
might ma
scene rath
ly conduce
The door
nounced b
his particu
livered, bu
never seen
somewhat
Buren imm
aying, "E
you to your
ment of the
he could at
be acknowl
enough, wh
very mome
terview.
The Pres
gration, I fe
in reply, I
what I had
ieved he w
ing some bi
not, Sir, and

America. He mentioned certain portions of the continent as in his opinion desirable for settlers (he is partial to warm climates), and finally dispatched a message, by his private Secretary, to the General Land-office, for Mr Hayward, the Head Commissioner of that department, to come to him, that I might make his acquaintance. In this interval, a scene rather ludicrous occurred, but which ultimately conduced to put us on more free and easy terms. The door opened, and, of all men, who should be announced but Mr C——, whose letter, introducing his *particular friend Mr Fergusson*, I had indeed delivered, but whose face, until that moment, I had never seen. My own physiognomy, I doubt not, somewhat explained my sensations; for Mr Van Buren immediately rose, and kindly relieved me, by saying, "Permit me, Mr Fergusson, to introduce you to *your friend Mr C——*," much to the amusement of the President, who laughed heartily at what he could at first by no means decypher; and, it must be acknowledged, that the coincidence was strange enough, which brought him, unlooked for, at this very moment, and during the short period of my interview.

The President inquired whether, as regards emigration, I felt inclined to prefer Canada or the States? In reply, I stated, that I was much pleased with what I had seen of Upper Canada, and that I believed he would not think the worse of me for having some bias to our own settlements. "Certainly not, Sir, and I have no hesitation in saying, that, so

far as regards climate and soil, it is a matter of indifference, in my opinion, whether settlers go to Upper Canada or to us; but, *I will say,*" (with some emphasis), "that, in the States, they will find *more stirring*;" a remark which is perfectly just, but which I am far from admitting to be any discouragement. The resources of our Upper Province remain yet to be developed. Mr Van Buren observed (and it was the only observation I heard that could be said to have a "*smack of the court,*") that he had always been particularly struck by the steadiness and success of *Scotch* settlers. At the same time, and without any undue national partiality, I believe, he is amply borne out by facts. It was highly satisfactory to hear the liberal and friendly expressions of these statesmen towards Great Britain, and to witness the satisfaction with which they received my assurance, that in all my promiscuous intercourse with American citizens (one only exception unworthy of notice), I had every where met with a congenial and growing spirit of fraternity and goodwill. Some wounds are yet too raw for handling, such as our own visit in 1814 to Washington; but if officious meddlers leave these alone, time will soon obliterate every feeling of rancour. I was very cordially welcomed by Mr Hayward, who took me with him to his office, and presented me with several important documents, and all the information he could give upon the capabilities, value, and extent of government lands. I took my leave of the President, highly gratified with my reception. The upper part of the

National Ma
I believe, is a
tion of the C
apartments, v
his time und
to the public,
such as were
houses of nob
excepting all
grounds aroun
ditable order.
Thursday, 2
nometer at 8
to take the st
drive to Moun
anxiety to visi
luded with la
tion of air abo
been stage opp
the owner of t
for the evening
steam-boat, a
streets and squ
no trifling acco
Potomac is a n
and the countr
the district of
her down it be
wood unites th
city, but it was
not yet been re

National Mansion-House (we must not say Palace), I believe, is appropriated to the private accommodation of the Chief Magistrate, and the lower to state apartments, which are very handsome, but were at this time undergoing repairs. These rooms are open to the public, and large parties were perambulating such as were for the time unoccupied, just as the houses of noblemen are visited with us, barring and excepting all shabby perquisites to menials. The grounds around the house were by no means in creditable order.

Thursday, 2d June.—Another brilliant day. Thermometer at 86°. We breakfasted early, intending to take the steam-boat to Alexandria, and thence drive to Mount Vernon, which I felt the greatest anxiety to visit. Our attendants at breakfast were busied with large flappers in keeping up a circulation of air about the table. There is at this time a keen stage opposition on the road to Baltimore, and the owner of the coach in which we booked ourselves for the evening, offered us his gig to drive to the steam-boat, a distance of a mile and a half, through streets and squares *that are to be*, and which we found no trifling accommodation in a day so sultry. The Potomac is a noble river, of great depth and width, and the country on the Virginian shore, but within the district of Columbia, is romantic and fine: further down it becomes tame. An extensive bridge of wood unites the two banks, nearly opposite to the city, but it was injured by the ice in spring, and has not yet been repaired. We passed the Arsenal and

Navy-yard, and sailed alongside of a stately frigate, named after the river in which she lay, and just about to depart for China. Alexandria, seven miles below Washington, is the shipping port where the trade of the city and adjoining district is chiefly carried on. We here got a neat light coach, a pair of sleek, well fed horses, and a grinning good-humoured Blackey to drive us to Mount Vernon, a distance of about a dozen miles, for which we paid three dollars, or 13s. 6d.

The road is through a wild and rather sterile district. The forest scenery was in some places romantic, and the variety of oaks surprised us, at least half-a-dozen different species being discernible as we drove along. The *Kalmia latifolia* (Mountain Laurel), here called Honeysuckle, in a luxuriance and beauty which baffle description, twined around their stems, and beds of lovely flowers enamelled the ground. At last Mount Vernon appeared, and the feelings with which (I am not ashamed to say) I almost idolize the memory of Washington, made it in my eyes a spot of no ordinary interest. The first object which attracted my attention was a noble field of wheat in full ear, with a close useful cedar hedge along its side, a convenience easily adopted and which would tend greatly to improve the husbandry of America.

The American black-thorn is also a good fence and is rejected by the cattle, who browse upon and destroy the Virginian. The next object we encountered was, what I would rather have met any

where else, a
ing tobacco.
humiliating
sider Washin
men. The m
and offices
situation is v
Potomac, wit
Judge Wash
ains, conside

part of the St

We were c
tomb of the p
man existed, v
terms, it was
ginal vault was
but had suffer
found expedie
the remains to
This is a simpl
on a plain mar
the Washington
Resurrection a
with envy of v
wood where h
ange of the se
few events of
more, nor could

"How sle
By all t

where else, a gang of Negro slaves, engaged in planting tobacco. There are probably few things more humiliating in the history of our race than to consider Washington as holding in bondage his fellow-men. The mansion is not large, but with its wings and offices makes a handsome appearance. The situation is very fine, upon a bank overlooking the Potomac, with fine woodland scenery on every side. Judge Washington, to whom the estate now pertains, considers it unhealthy, and resides in a distant part of the State.

We were conducted by a little Negro boy to the tomb of the patriot and hero : for, sure I am, if ever man existed, who, in real life, gave meaning to these terms, it was here that he lived and died. The original vault was upon the river bank, below the house, but had suffered so much from damp, that it was found expedient, about two months ago, to remove the remains to a new one at some little distance. This is a simple building, in good taste, bearing upon a plain marble tablet the inscription, " Tomb of the Washington Family," and beneath, " I am the Resurrection and the Life," &c. Often had I read with envy of visits to this spot, and now I actually stood where his ashes rest. Without the smallest tinge of the *sentimental*, I can say with truth, that few events of my life ever interested my feelings more, nor could I help reciting aloud—

" How sleep the brave, who sink to rest,
By all their country's wishes blest ;

When Spring, with dewy fingers cold,
Returns to deck their hallow'd mould,
She there will dress a sweeter sod
Than Fancy's feet have ever trod."

I think Collins must have been favoured with a prophetic vision of Mount Vernon, when he penned these beautiful lines.

Our dingy guide looked somewhat astonished at my effusion, and, I doubt not, was all the while, in sober earnest, reckoning up how many *fi'penny* bits he was likely to make of us. We walked over the rooms of the house without meeting any thing of interest, saving, perhaps, the key of the Bastile, deposited here by La Fayette, a well chosen gift to lay upon the altar of independence.

The neglected condition of *Rural Grave-yard* struck me with surprize, indeed sometimes with disgust. That a people of yesterday should feel somewhat indifferent to gorgeous mausoleums, is natural enough; but that it should extend to the absence of common decency, is reprehensible and disgraceful. I do not recollect of observing one instance of a burial-ground (except in towns) which was kept in tolerable order, while too frequently the remains of departed friends were open to every unhallowed being or quadruped who might be inclined to intrude. This ought not to be, and it is to be hoped, the better feelings of the people will ere long be awakened to correct it. The absence of parochial divisions and the frequent changes of property, with the consequent changes of abode, will go far to explain the

neglect; but although these causes may afford some explanation, they form no substantial excuse; and we can even imagine the National Union to be cemented by visits from the children, now perhaps settled upon the Mississippi or Ohio, to the sacred spot where, on the banks of the Hudson or Connecticut, may rest the ashes of their fathers.

We returned to the city, and in the afternoon proceeded to Baltimore. The only object of interest on the road occurred after sunset, when the forest, in its deepest recesses, assumed the semblance of a great city under a splendid illumination. Millions of fire-flies flitted on every side, and presented one of the most beautiful and interesting spectacles which W—— or I had ever witnessed. The heat during this day has been about as great as is ever known, the thermometer ranging even so high as 82° and 94° in the shade.

It was late before we reached Baltimore, and we left it early next morning, in the steam-boat, for Philadelphia. Our boat was the "Carrol of Carrollton," named after a venerable old gentleman, sole survivor then (for he, too, is since gone) of those who signed the Declaration of Independence. We had a crowded cabin, and all descriptions of travelers, even from the prince to the peasant. The former a "rara avis" here, was personified by a most agreeable and intelligent individual, the Prince of Wurtemberg, then returning from an extensive tour to the south and west.

Of the humbler class, we had some of the rough-

est gentry I had yet met with. A portion of the stern gallery is specially appropriated to the ladies, where they may sit or walk without intrusion. In ignorance, I had sauntered to that end of the vessel, and two very coarse-looking *gentlemen* followed my steps, when presently a person came to us to mention that we were breaking rules, at the same time whispering in my ear that I might stay or retire, as I pleased. One of my fellow-culprits observed what passed, and immediately questioned me what the captain might have been saying to me. I told him what was very true, that I was not aware he had been the captain; "Yes," says he, "it's the captain; and I *guess* he was making an excuse to you for turning us forward, and that you might stay." Of course I closed the discussion by walking forward, but I could see that their feelings were *pretty considerably* excited.

We made the run to Philadelphia, 120 miles, in eleven hours, including the delay of the canal. I had some interesting conversation in Philadelphia with Mr Carey, one of the most eminent publishers and bibliopoles of America; but upon that I cannot at present enter.

Saturday, 4th June.—Another roaster. We moved at six in the steamer for New York, and met with nothing particular, except our extraordinary cavalcade across Jersey by Princeton. The road was mere sand, and the day sultry beyond tolerance. We started thirteen coaches, and the cloud of dust is more easily imagined than described. We kept

respect
we not a
ay a gree
are, rue
gony of
ly turns.
Upon th
week, I w
in making
I had mad
de-dealer,
the Smithfi
ordingly.
town, with
was rather
had been p
there were
from 40 st.
reckoned m
een in the
with the but
elegant as
ble and clea
The most
as the free
an, whom
ers at break
ished butch
ome with a
oper style,
th equal pr
make a set

a respectful distance, too, from each other, but there was not an air of wind to disperse the foe; and many a green silk pelisse and gay bonnet would, I am sure, rue their appearance on this occasion. The agony of the fair owners was affecting and amusing by turns.

Upon the Monday and Tuesday of the following week, I was engaged in taking leave of friends, and in making preparations for my voyage. W—— and I had made an appointment with our friend the cattle-dealer, to meet him on the morning of the 6th in the Smithfield of New York, and we attended accordingly. The stance is about two miles from town, with very suitable yards and pens. The show was rather indifferent this morning, and our friend had been prevented from getting there. I think there were about 200 oxen on the ground, running from 40 st. to 70 st. each, but they could not be reckoned more than half fat. I think they had all been in the yoke. We breakfasted at the ordinary with the butchers and graziers, and, though not *quite* so elegant as in Bunker's, had every thing comfortable and clean.

The most entertaining circumstance we met with, was the free and unsophisticated ease of a gentleman, whom I fixed upon, in my estimate of characters at breakfast, as one of the leading and old-established butchers of the city. He seemed quite at home with all the farmers, handled their stock in proper style, decided on their weight, condition, &c. with equal promptitude and fluency. I determined to make a set at him, and thought I had done won-

ders when he took me by the arm and led me off to the yards to look at some oxen just come in. There, however, to my surprise and amusement, I discovered that my friend had only landed *two days* before from the "Emerald Isle." He stated himself to be a man of substance, and had thoughts of purchasing a stock-farm in Pennsylvania. He had a very correct eye (and he had but one) for the points of a good beast. We thought him a frank and pleasant man, well informed upon rural affairs, and I could have been well satisfied, had time and chance admitted, of improving our acquaintance.

Character
techni
Phrases
for the
can Co
the Qua

Now,
have I n
per of th
wasly do
ask. It
upon Nat
umption
afraid, som
of our late
ice, nor
ter will
some adul
and good
translate i

Believi
the whole,
of Jonatha
ness or tv

CHAPTER XIX.

Character of the Americans—Jealousy of Independence—Catechetical Propensity—Pedantic Nomenclature—Peculiar Phraseology—Personal Habits—Servants or Helps—Respect for the Fair Sex—State of Religion and Morality—American Constitution and Public Men—Misrepresentations of the Quarterly Review and Captain Basil Hall.

Now, when about to re-embark, it may be asked, have I nothing to say upon the manners and temper of the Americans? I have much; and anxiously do I wish that my pen were adequate to the task. It appears to me unfair to draw conclusions upon National Manners or Character from the assumption that all is *perfection* at home. Yet, I am afraid, something of this nature pervades too many of our late productions on America. I bear no malice, nor do I entertain any desire to *quizz*; but neither will I insult the Citizens of the States with fulsome adulation, nor with protestations of candour and good will, which they have too much reason to translate into jealousy and spleen—

“Timeo Danaos, et dona ferentes.”

Believing myself to have scanned them, upon the whole, passably well, and having never *got foul* of Jonathan save upon one occasion, I will hazard a guess or two, and trust to his candour if I fail.

In the very foremost rank of an American's peculiarities stands his assertion of Independence. Sure never did soldier strut in scarlet, or bedecked with orders, half so jealous of his honour, as a citizen of the States does at all times feel upon this tender point; and should it be occasionally pressed to an inconvenient excess, the stranger will do well to remember that, historically speaking, their national existence is but of yesterday, and that the Sons of Columbia are to be regarded somewhat in the light of young men recently put in possession of unbounded wealth. Near akin to, and the offspring of this feeling, is a certain love of display too frequently met with, and which undoubtedly tends to excite a portion of ridicule and disgust.

An American presumes the whole world to be equally versed in the affairs and occurrences of his country, as he is himself. Perambulating one day the deck of a steam-boat, a fellow-passenger inquired of me, with an air of much anxiety, "What we really thought, in the *old* country, of the death of their two Presidents?" The question was to me a poser, nor could I for my life guess what he was at. By a little civil evasion, however, I managed to extract the answer from himself, and in the Chapter of Chances, the circumstance was certainly to be registered as strange. The 4th of July, as we all know, is the great anniversary of the Declaration of Independence in the States. Since that event occurred, four Presidents have died, viz. Washington, Adams, Jefferson, and Monroe. Of these, the three last

have expired upon the 4th of July. But what my Yankee friend especially alluded to, was the death of Adams and of Jefferson. These statesmen had been long estranged from each other, and being now at a very advanced age, mutual friends brought about a reconciliation, that they might go down to their graves in peace. An arrangement was accordingly made for this Christian purpose, and a meeting was fixed for the then ensuing 4th of July. Upon that identical morning, both of these individuals breathed their last.—But to return. Again and again did my ears ring with “We are the happiest people in the world, Sir;” and, although I felt no desire to gainsay or deny the fact, still the tone bordered so closely upon self-adulation, that I must acknowledge it did sometimes raise the *old country* man’s bile.

With all this love of country, too, it appears somewhat anomalous, that wheresoever the bump of *adhesiveness* may be found, in vain will the disciples of Spurzheim search for it upon the cranium of an American. However valuable, however beautiful, may be his estate, however endeared as the scene of youthful enjoyment, or of the more sober avocations of maturer years, let but a tempting offer present itself, and he yields it without a sigh. It is difficult to analyze this peculiarity. Perhaps it originates, in some measure, from the absence of those rights of primogeniture, which bind us so forcibly to our paternal acres. Probably, too, it is increased by that spirit of commercial enterprize, naturally engendered

by the perpetual influx of strangers, and the boundless tracts of fertile land which their continent affords.

Next in order, I think, comes the *catechetical* propensity, so grievously offensive to some British travellers in the States; and truly, if a stranger reckon upon escaping such an ordeal, he reckons without his host. Let us, however, coolly reflect upon the comparative seclusion in which so many inhabitants of America are compelled to live. Let us bear in remembrance, what a precious morceau a white man proves upon the banks of the Niger,—aye, or even a *real* London master or miss, in remote corners of our own land,—and peradventure, if in tolerable good humour, we may somewhat extenuate the offence, and lighten the penance, which a stranger in America must expect to undergo. For myself, I always took it easy, and, in return, uniformly experienced the most hearty goodwill, in affording or in procuring me information of every kind.

In the *heavy catalogue of national offences*, we have oftentimes found recorded a protest against those magnificent names appended to places of little note, and in fact to the crime of pedantry in general. This charge, I am afraid, we must admit. Not that the world in general can be said to have a just right to animadvert upon the nomenclature which a nation may see fit to adopt. But, really, it cannot but excite a smile, when we meet with hamlets, insignificant at present, and without any reasonable prospect of much extension, figuring under the imposing ap-

pellative
Madrid
ragaries
to whom
rious re
worthy
man thin
ple, who
them at
Butterfi
Ossian a
terous et
the coun
tracing
horror a
Yellow
These ar
important
gressions
gant writ
so less ce
purely E
in its we
Take an
and whic
Schoolcra
science,
which vis
as publi
In this w

pellatives of Athens and of Rome, Paris and Vienna, Madrid and Lisbon, Cairo and Delhi, &c. &c. The vagaries of land-surveyors and of land speculators, to whom these absurdities are ascribed, deserve serious reprobation, and, in my humble opinion, are worthy of legislative interference; for what can any man think of the good sense or good taste of a people, who submit to have their letters addressed to them at such post-towns as Brutus and Buckram, Butterfly and Byron, Hector and Head of Cowneck, Ossian and Oyster Ponds, with many such preposterous *et cæteras*. And again, in casting our eye upon the course of the interesting Susquehannah, and tracing its tributary rills, who will not revolt with horror at finding it debased by the odious creek of *Yellow Breeches* pouring into the classic stream? These are matters, however, of comparatively minor importance, when we look to their literary transgressions. That America can boast of pure and elegant writers, is sufficiently well known. But it is no less certain, that, from a sturdy contempt of words purely English, or from some other cause, pedantry in its worst form may be occasionally discovered. Take an example, which I should reckon a fair one, and which came quite accidentally in my way. Mr Schoolcraft, apparently a man of education and science, attached to a Government Expedition, which visited the North-Western Territory in 1820, has published a very interesting account of the tour. In this work, at p. 277, may be read the details of a

Buffalo Hunt, in which the author sees fit to express himself as follows :—

“ All who had guns adapted for the purpose, sallied forth in separate parties upon the Prairie, while those who felt less ambition to signalise themselves, or were *more illy* accoutred, remained upon an eminence,” &c.

Now, really, in whatever contempt Mr S. may please to hold our mutual mother tongue, we will appeal to his candour and good taste, whether he has not proved himself *more illy* accoutred, by the substitute he has chosen, for what, as an Irishman might say, would have been far better, had it been *worse*.

The coinage of new words, and peculiar application of old ones, has been the fruitful theme of mirth to John Bull. Of these, some are certainly odd enough, but in most instances novelty of application constitutes the only novelty that exists. Something original does, however, occasionally meet your ear. A word in one of Cooper's novels had struck my fancy, and seemed to be one not very likely to occur. A few days, however, after reaching New York, a grave and sententious gentleman in the hotel was detailing to me the desolation of the city during the last visitation of yellow fever, and describing the barricade which extended quite across the town, separating the living from the dead. “ I assure you, sir,” he said, with a most portentous aspect, “ it was monstrous *pokerish*.” The living adaptation of a phrase, which I had never thought of

being brought into use, had well nigh upset the gravity which my narrator and his subject demanded.

Talk to an American, or rather recount something to him, and he responds with many a nasal "*Possible*," "*I declare*," or "*That's a fact*;" all civil expressions of assent or of interest felt in your communications; and what are such expressions but synonyms of "*Really*," "*Pon my word*," "*You don't say so*," &c. current among ourselves. A coachman inquires, perhaps, if his passengers are all *on board*, which sounds odd enough; and if a steward or a cabin-boy wishes to be very civil and smart, he assures you that he is going *right up* or *right off* to do your errand. Shops are termed *Stores*, and these again figure under the respective designations of John Tomkins's *Grocery*, *Bakery*, *Bindery*, or even *Wig-gery*, as the case may be; and why not? Such expressions sufficiently serve their purpose, and I see no ground for being jocose upon the subject.

It is not unusual to find Americans indulging a very flowery phraseology upon ordinary enough occasions. Some officers related to me the capture of a young American captain, last war. He had crossed a ravine, in front of the British line, with sufficient gallantry, but without having been followed by his men, and there found himself *solus* with some rather inconvenient neighbours. A shot from one of our skirmishers, quickly brought him, a wounded prisoner, into the British Camp. Recounting his misadventure, and inveighing against the defection of his men,

he exclaimed, " When I found, sir, that I was all alone, *Omnipotent Jupiter !* how I did *strake* it."

Take another example of metaphoric flight. Not long since, a British officer, in Kingston, was purchasing a horse from an American dealer. The various perfections having been descanted upon in such terms as are commonly in use ; " Now, sir," quoth the Yankee, in language more replete with point than with propriety, " if you would have a horse to sleep upon, don't buy him ; but if you would have a creature to carry you through h—— without singeing the feather in your cap, there he stands."

And now, I believe it is time that I should advert to those personal habits which have been so severely and universally reprobated, nor is it possible to offer any sufficient apology for the freedoms too commonly used. The liberal use of tobacco, arising from its native abundance, and its utility in a newly settled country, with the originally rough and unpollished character of American society, are causes which have evidently engendered the practices which we decry. Sometimes I could imagine that the same jealousy of foreign interference which is felt in more important affairs, was not altogether without its influence here. Many of the older citizens live in the most profound ignorance of any impropriety in the act. I was told of a certain old Dutch governor, who happened to visit a fine lady, with a very fine drawing-room, and who found, for reasons unknown to him, an elegant japanned box placed

beside h
roll, and
great ma
gravely
Nothing
and; by s
the articl
Anon the
looked, a
effected,
" Really,
box, I gu
I think
pidly, ab
monious r
day. In n
ly and p
marked th
persons, i
in the hur
ble linen,
quently av
of knives
scramble
help him
cially allo
matters, h
still I wo
that what
wrong, wh
John B

beside his chair. Seated in form, the *quid* began to roll, and the lady to tremble for her Brussels. The great man looked askance at the little box, and then gravely discharged his shower on the other side. Nothing dismayed, the dame preserved her temper, and, by an adroit pedestrian movement, transferred the article to what seemed to be the favourite side. Anon the mouth of the Dutchman filled: again he looked, and perceiving the change, so ingeniously effected, with the most perfect simplicity, exclaimed, "Really, madam, if you don't put away that pretty box, I guess I'll spit in it."

I think the Americans will gradually, perhaps rapidly, abandon these habits, but certainly the acrimonious remarks of foreigners will not accelerate the day. In many respects, they are scrupulously cleanly and particular. When travelling, I often remarked the unvarying practice of the most ordinary persons, in their daily changes of linen, &c.; while in the humble mansions, you are sure to find the table linen, &c. tidy and clean. Salt-spoons were frequently wanting on the road, and the substitution of knives was adopted; but in the utmost hurry and scramble of a numerous party, I saw no man ever help himself to butter, except with the knife specially allotted for the purpose. These are trifling matters, but still they bear upon the question, and still I would urge the necessity of remembering, that what is new may yet be neither inconvenient nor wrong, where custom has sanctioned its adoption.

John Bull, seated, perhaps for the first time in his

life upon a hard-bottomed Windsor chair, and at a breakfast table with fifty or a hundred total strangers, is somewhat *put about*. The clatter, and marvellous celerity of mastication, *pretty considerably* annoy him; while, in lieu of smart waiters, a set of grinning Negroes, in snow-white garments, minister to his wants. He looks round for an egg-cup, and lo! a wine-glass, like a half-pint, is presented to him. In this he vainly essays to poise his egg, until, casting his eye across the table, he perceives that his neighbour has already disposed of a couple, by turning the contents into the glass, and the shells into the slop-basin. Getting over the affair of the egg, he puts in his claim to a beefsteak, or rather to a portion, that article commonly rivalling, in regard to size, the top of a lady's work table, and has just, much to his satisfaction, commenced his attack, when again he is arrested by an offer of some *sāāce*, and a kind Yankee proffers him, at the same time, a plate of very questionable looking stuff, which, should his complacency or curiosity induce him to accept, proves—Oh! ye shades of Apicius and of Kitchener! positively to be *apples in preserve*. These matters are no doubt, annoying; but yet we ought not to be over hasty in our criticisms, nor pronounce dogmatically upon the comforts of foreigners, until we have looked more soberly at home.

Domestic attendants, those fruitful agents of comfort or of torment, form by no means the most agreeable ingredients of an American household. It cannot be expected, in a land where so many

opening
penden
carry d
identify
are not
to come
reality
Many r
sonal ob
procurin
greatly
with fre
sant, bu
admixture
and resp
settled re
rily enha
is just d
Michigan
they fail
must foll
counter
and livery
ging, and
continent
public ho
usual help
civil word
to them,
viceable t
call one o

openings present themselves for securing an independence, that those ties can exist, which, in Britain, carry domestics through years of service, and almost identify them with the family itself. Such things are not to be looked for in the States for generations to come. But I do not believe that matters are in reality nearly so bad as have been represented. Many respectable friends assured me, and my personal observation concurred, that the difficulties of procuring and of managing domestics have been greatly exaggerated. You must lay your account with frequent changes, which are certainly unpleasant, but still the supply is found, and by a proper admixture of firmness and of kindness, due obedience and respect will generally be secured. In the newly settled regions of the West, the difficulty is necessarily enhanced and the discomfort augmented; but this is just one of the *desagreméns* which an Ohio or Michigan settler must take into account. Where they fail to do so, disappointment and annoyance must follow. In the families of the rich you encounter no parti-coloured fops, with loads of lace and livery buttons; but you meet with genteel, obliging, and respectable attendants, frequently from the continent of Europe; and in ordinary families or public hotels, &c. men of colour, *i. e.* Blacks, are the usual *helps*. From none did I ever receive an uncivil word or meet with a sulky look. I was civil to them, and they were at all times civil and serviceable to me. But we are told no man dares to call one of his attendants *servant*. Perhaps such a

term might give offence: I know not. But let us think for a moment how rarely have we occasion, at home, to call on Jack or Tom, by such a designation. The insidious and unreasonable prejudice which too generally prevails in America against unhappy Negroes, and a dread upon the part of those who are free, of being classed with their less fortunate brethren, contributes greatly to a dislike of the term *servant* in the States, which is there considered as nearly synonymous with *slave*.

It has surprised me a good deal in some recent publications, to observe an insinuation brought against the Americans, of rude indifference towards the softer sex. So totally different was my impression, that over and over again in my note-book, I find a reflexion recorded, that America is the very Paradise for ladies, and that both in public and in private they seem to be treated as a sort of *pets*. The sole control of the household appeared to be given up to them, but severe and laborious duties were never exacted. In public conveyances the most scrupulous deference was at all times paid to the female traveller, and in an especial degree if she chanced to be without a male companion or friend. In a late clever publication, we have had a picture given us of an American ball-room, where the ladies were left to flourish their fans, while the gentlemen retired to a comfortable supper. I am bound to believe the fact, but I totally deny the general inference, that American beaux are so shamefully insensible to the comfort of their belles. In the case in question I am almost

sure t
the an
with t
ricans
may h
respect
is that
this ma
specular
respecta
properly
bertine
ave to
candour
smartly
drawn fr
in the fo
regard to
existing
scape. I
Trollope
the State
Neither c
trations
most of h
man, unde
with the
tures. B
they dwi
that these
ively owe

sure that some particular cause must have occasioned the arrangement, seeing that it is at total variance with the tenderness and respect bestowed by Americans on their countrywomen. That Mrs Trollope may have personally met with indifference and disrespect, I make little doubt. The tone of her work is that of disappointment and chagrin. Whether this may have proceeded from the failure of certain speculations in Cincinnati, or from the coolness which respectable female society in the States would most properly display towards the *chum* of an infidel and libertine Fanny Wright, are points of little moment, save to the lady herself. But all who delight in candour and honesty must reprobate works, however smartly written, where sweeping inferences are drawn from isolated facts, and a prominence given in the foreground to features which, with any due regard to truth, could only have been delineated as existing in the most shadowy distance of the landscape. I am strongly inclined to suspect that Mrs Trollope has either never mixed in good society in the States, or that she wilfully misrepresents it. Neither can I altogether pass over her Pencil Illustrations of American manners. In common with most of her readers, I smiled over them, good easy man, under the simple belief, that she presented us with the fruit of her own observation and adventures. But how was the spell broken, and how did they dwindle in interest, when a hint reached me that these *living* pictures of offending Yankees positively owed their existence to the labours of an ac-

complished fellow-passenger in the packet on her homeward voyage. My conviction remains unshaken, that the Americans value and delight in female society; and it is to the gentle and winning influence of such agents, that I fondly look for an early abandonment of habits, which truth and good-breeding must decidedly condemn.

The state of religion in a nation is always deeply interesting, and some peculiar features distinguish in this respect the United States. Here a church establishment has no existence. Each congregation, and of whatever sect, is strictly independent. It would ill become me, with the limited means of knowledge which I possess, to offer an opinion upon so grave a subject. Strong arguments may be adduced in support of an established church, and perhaps no less forcible reasons adduced to condemn it. The remark of a citizen of New York regarding this point, seemed to me to be reasonable and just. "It is one thing," says he, "Sir, to start, *ab initio*, as we have done, without an established church, and another, and very different one, to pull down a venerable fabric, which has existed for ages, and has become incorporated with the constitution itself." Wild and extravagant fanatics have too frequently brought disgrace upon religion in the States, and Unitarianism has in many places made fearful strides. Still the conclusion to which I have come is favourable to the growth of pure and vital Christianity in the populous and civilized portion of the Union. It is a point, however, which I would touch

with diffidence, knowing the incompetency of a bird of passage like myself to enlarge upon such a subject. I heard several orthodox and earnest preachers. I observed, in public and in private, a decent observance of the Sabbath. The official papers of government uniformly recognise the superintending care of a beneficent God. No shops were to be seen open on the day of sacred rest, still less were theatres or places of amusement. Public travelling was not in general use, and the transmission of the mail on that day had been debated in the preceding session of Congress, where the question was lost, chiefly on the ground, that the Constitution forbade any interference by government with matters of conscience. There can be no doubt, however, that Sabbath profanation is practised in some quarters to a fearful extent. As regards the fruits of religion, there can be little question, that, taking them as a *people*, the citizens of America are virtuous and exemplary. Conjugal infidelity is extremely rare, and in more than one of the States, is visited by fine and imprisonment. In the large cities, at least of the Middle and Northern States, vice does not stalk abroad in that disgusting form, which may be said to deprive respectable females in Europe of the free enjoyment of our public spectacles and walks. Neither did I observe one solitary instance of filthy ribaldry on floors or walls, which so generally presents itself among ourselves. A great deal has been said regarding the abuse of ardent spirits, and the terms *Gin Sling*, *Mint Julops*, *Antifogmatics*, &c. have be-

come identified with America itself. Now, whether the change has been brought about by Temperance Societies, or by other agents, I know not; but I am bound to believe, that an alteration in the national propensity has been in some way effected, because I have to record, that, in travelling through many portions of the land, living much in public, &c. I did not encounter one individual in a state of intoxication, and but one in a state of troublesome excitement. Nay, I must say more. Brandy, gin, &c. were day after day placed upon our board, *ad libitum*, and formed an item included in what each man had at any rate to pay for his repast. Spirits, even in these circumstances, were rarely in use, and never to a greater extent than what was prudent in qualifying the water which was used. The stage-coachmen receive no gratuity from passengers, and as I frequently bothered them with questions, the only remuneration which I could tender was an invitation to take a glass of grog at the bar. Upon such occasions, no measure was in use. A decanter of spirits was put into the *coachee's* hand, to please his palate, and never did I catch one putting in more *Santa Cruz* than would have filled a very moderate wine-glass, evincing a degree of self-restraint, which I suspect few of the same class in Britain would have displayed.

The subject of crime in general, and the peculiarities of the American Penal Code, have been frequently discussed. It would be presumptuous in me to hazard remarks upon so weighty a subject. Can

pital pu
by no n
respond
duals, a
murder,
was the
the whit
seemed a
received
had his in
of Rhode
of death,
request to
at a loss
called up
ney. Wh
inquiries v
most respo
Mr J. and
tified him
a favourite
whom the
twelve yea
reached Ne
and stating
ever, in th
himself fab
adopted a
might cease
ees scene o
by which he

capital punishments rarely take place, though such are by no means unknown. The effect created is corresponding to the rarity of the event. Two individuals, a White and a Negro, suffered for piracy and murder, during my visit to the States, and their story was the universal topic for some weeks. Of these, the white was a character of peculiar atrocity, and seemed as if he had been born a child of blood. I received the following account from a gentleman who had his information direct from the Rev. Mr Jones, of Rhode Island. When Gibbs lay under sentence of death, Mr J. was surprised by receiving an earnest request to visit him at New York. Although quite at a loss to understand why he should have been called upon, he hesitated not to take the journey. When left alone with the prisoner, anxious inquiries were made regarding the welfare of three most respectable ladies in Newport, well known to Mr J. and certain circumstances disclosed which satisfied him at once, that the wretched criminal was a favourite and only brother of these ladies, and for whom the family had gone into mourning about twelve years preceding. At that time a letter reached Newport, purporting to be from a shipmate, and stating the sudden death of their brother, by fever, in the West Indies. This letter Gibbs had himself fabricated, when he changed his name and adopted a lawless life, that all trace of his career might cease, and which henceforth became an endless scene of pillage and of blood. The fearful rule by which he acted was, that dead men tell no tales;

and after his confessions were carefully scrutinized, and compared with mercantile records, there seems no reason to doubt, that forty vessels had fallen into his hands, and that of these twenty were scuttled, and every human being, passengers and crew, murdered in cold blood.

But to return.

A spirit of kindness and of mutual accommodation may be said to prevail, in my opinion, very generally among the citizens, and opportunities of remarking such, it will be allowed, frequently occur to the traveller. The Americans delight in locomotion, and are perhaps on that account more than usually *cheery* upon the road. But good-humour, and an inclination to laugh away all difficulties and annoyances, were certainly characteristic features; and in regard to an obliging disposition, I need only refer to what occurred to myself at Queenston and at Blackrock. In the latter case, it would be preposterous to suppose, that the whole charity of the country had been concentrated in the good fellow who helped me in my dilemma; and where or when I would ask, would a traveller in Britain have met with a total stranger, equally independent as himself, to volunteer the transport of a huge portmanteau for a considerable distance, out of pure compassion, and look for no recompense save his grateful thanks?

As respects public affairs, I have certainly no thoughts of entering upon comparisons between the American and British constitutions; and the citizen

of both wi
praises or
pects alike
the machin
the Presida
in the one
King, the I
mons, in the
of each mat
rails. Both
potism. Be
American is
in his boaste
of his Hall o
berating at c
quent address
man, let the
fect, how dif
defend the ne
individual, (v
excess, solely
line. Our s
needful, as na
American to b
is a painful su
by the unfeeli
reated. It is
of a gallant C
to spinning y
compounded o
ndsmen, who

of both will do well to be moderate in their mutual praises or abuse. The great outline is in many respects alike,—the difference will be chiefly found in the machinery which works them. If we look to the President, the Senate, and House of Congress, in the one, we are immediately reminded of the King, the House of Lords, and the House of Commons, in the other. No doubt the real circumstances of each materially differ, but still the similitude prevails. Both nations are free from the curse of despotism. Both enjoy the trial by jury. When the American is taunted with the toleration of slavery in his boasted land of freedom, aye at the very gates of his Hall of Congress, whose walls may be reverberating at once to the clang of chains, and to eloquent addresses upon the heaven-born freedom of man, let the Briton coolly and dispassionately reflect, how difficult it is, upon an abstract principle, to defend the necessity of placing upon the Throne, an individual, (we may suppose,) weak and wicked to excess, solely because he has been born in the royal line. Our system of impressment too, however needful, as naval commanders state, appears to the American to be nothing short of brutal outrage. It is a painful subject, and I have frequently been hurt by the unfeeling levity with which it is sometimes treated. It is but lately that I observed in the pages of a gallant Captain, who devotes his leisure hours to spinning yarns for the public, a *right merry tale* compounded of the living agony of some unhappy handsomen, who had never until that voyage been at

sea, and whom he aided in seizing from a merchant vessel off New York, to which they were bound. Two of the number were honest Yorkshire farmers, one an unhappy schoolmaster from the land of cakes, and the others, kind-hearted Irishmen, thus compelled to desert their wives and families, on the eve of landing, helpless strangers, on a foreign strand.

The American plumes himself upon the *equality* maintained in his beloved land, and the absence of those aristocratic distinctions, of which we are prone to boast. True it is, that, in reference to state affairs, all citizens are equal; but should any one infer from this, that there was no virtual gradation of rank, he would be grievously in error. Stars and ribbons, shields and escutcheons, are indeed a-wanting; but the family of *Exclusives* will be quite as easily recognised in Philadelphia or in New York, as in the sacred precincts of St James's. And if we pry into the political circle, should a British Cabinet be sometimes upset, by what we are accustomed to call "*Back Stairs influence*," there is a certain imp in the States known by the name of "*Cacus*," who occasionally plays strange pranks, and brings about strange things, by means which the uninitiated in vain labour to explain. Wealth, and what we may term circumstantial influence, have already made progress, and will continue to grow with the population and prosperity of the land. I would offer no insult to the American artizan; but human nature is alike in every clime, and here as elsewhere, the manufacturer who may employ some hundreds of well

paid, well
quire a m
which, in
fity lead
This rem
rent of a
none mor
will subm
public wea
A good
adoption of
freedom to
bug, and fr
States an a
cealment.
all things, in
best and the
the landlord
who would
power he m
speedily hol
The polit
comes every
themselves a
Union has b
and no doub
may, in som
with the rest
graphical arr
have been se
speculations,

paid, well used and happy men, must inevitably acquire a *moral* tie over their affections and esteem, which, in all public questions, will most naturally and fitly lead them to consult his wishes and his views. This remark applies of course, to the ordinary current of affairs. Independent men, and there are none more independent than American artizans, will submit to no outrage upon public feeling or public weal.

A good deal has been said in England upon the adoption of the ballot, as a mean of securing personal freedom to electors. In my opinion it is *mere* humbug, and from what I could learn, has proved in the States an absolute failure, as regards secrecy or concealment. Public feeling at all times, and as regards all things, in a land of freedom, must ever prove the best and the surest check. And I would ask, where is the landlord, or the master manufacturer in Britain, who would dare to tyrannize or wantonly abuse the power he may possess? Public indignation would speedily hold him up to ridicule and contempt.

The political condition of the United States becomes every day a subject of deeper interest to themselves and to the world. A breaking up of the Union has been broached, as an event approaching; and no doubt the interests of the Southern States, may, in some respects, be considered in collision with the rest. Some have even laid it down in geographical arrangement, and the Alleghany mountains have been selected as a line of demarcation. Such speculations, however, must be considered crude

and premature. Should such an event indeed take place at a future day, I trust it will be brought about in a sincere spirit of mutual concession, freed from all angry and vindictive feelings ; and above all, with an earnest and honest desire to perpetuate and invigorate those political institutions which have fostered and promoted in so remarkable a manner their prosperity as a nation. Come when it may, slavery must form a potent ingredient in the question ; and all must admit that it is surrounded with many difficulties. There exists in America an abhorrence of Negro blood, sufficiently glaring even to the passing stranger ; and lamentably inconsistent with those sounds of freedom and independence echoed on every side. I myself heard a stage-coach proprietor formally apologize to his passengers, for having permitted a place to be secured for a poor Negro girl, who heard all he said, and shrunk abashed from the disgust so evidently shewn upon her entrance. I presumed her to be free, as her appearance was highly respectable in regard to dress and demeanour, and I in vain endeavoured to shew her some civility. My fellow-travellers stared at me in dismay, and the poor girl was herself so nervously distressed, that I was glad to leave her undisturbed. *Mr B—*, an American barrister, stated, that last year, in the principal boarding-house of Mobile, in Alabama, while his own sister was an inmate, a gentleman of wealth and of most agreeable manners happened to arrive, and was made welcome by all. In a few days a discovery was by some chance made, that he had

dash of Negro
perceptible
was rudely
give him no
Notches, an
tribution wi
The Ame
people ; and
in transactin
nishing to ob
nacy they m
not, it is true
establishment
embarrassed
for such thin
moderate allo
and quickly o
proudest pote
rope. In reg
cers, it has be
that in Amer
Britain, I beli
be in dollars v
Very unfair
life and of publ
general, the d
Take the state
them to differ
rent in Downi
trade and newly
a very differen

dash of Negro blood in his veins, though quite imperceptible in his looks, and for that reason alone, it was rudely insisted upon that the landlord should give him notice to remove. These are, indeed, foul blotches, and, in one form or another, the day of retribution will arrive.

The Americans are a busy and an enterprising people; and whether in conducting public works, or in transacting their own private affairs, it is astonishing to observe their industry and zeal. In diplomacy they must be acknowledged to excel. We do not, it is true, find splendid hotels, nor extravagant establishments, the refuge of some needy Peer, or embarrassed Commoner; but while John Bull pays for such things, a humble individual with a very moderate allowance, is dispatched from Washington, and quickly obtains redress of grievances from the proudest potentate or the deepest Machiavel in Europe. In regard to the salaries of their public officers, it has been thought, and probably with justice, that in America they are too low. In relation to Britain, I believe we may fairly state the amount to be in dollars which with us is paid in pounds.

Very unfair descriptions have been given of public life and of public men in the States. *Locality* makes, in general, the difference between falsehood and truth. Take the statesmen of Washington, and you will find them to differ in but a trifling degree from what is current in Downing Street or Whitehall. Go into the rude and newly settled regions of the west, and no doubt a very different scene awaits us. But can it be call-



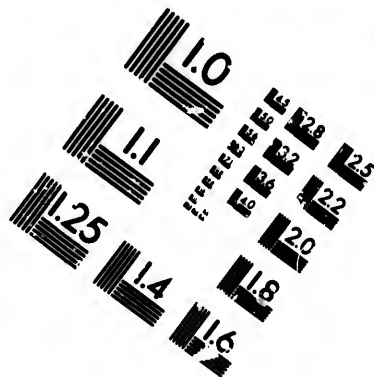
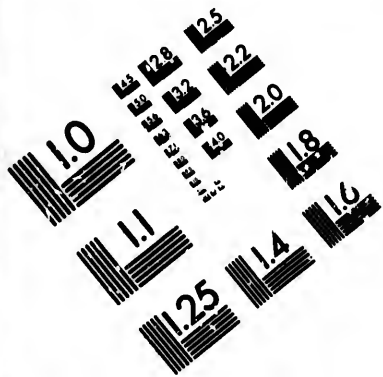
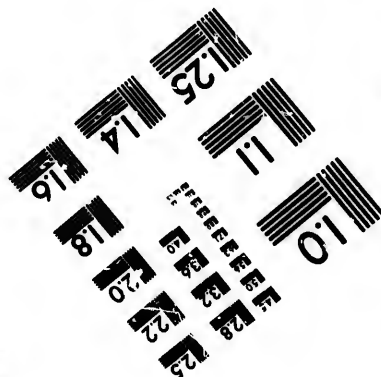
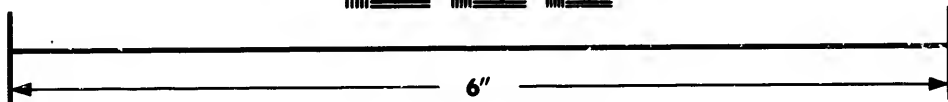
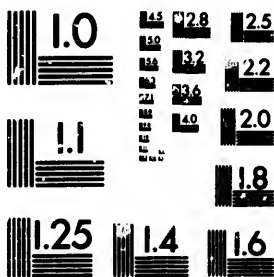


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

13 12.8 12.5
13 12.2 12.0
13 11.8

10

ed honourable or just to confound the two? A gentleman told me, that happening to enter the House of Assembly at Columbus, he found the Legislators warmly engaged in debate upon the momentous question, "Whether they should sit in council with *hats off* or *hats on*? It was finally carried that each should do as to himself seemed best. At India-nopolis, the same gentleman found three Members in *the House* quietly seated without coats or vest, and attired in red worsted shirts. Could any honest man, however, reconcile it to his conscience to quote such occurrences, as fair samples of public men and of Legislative Assemblies in the States? Assuredly he could not. Time will rapidly alter the complexion of affairs in these infant States, and refinement will speedily follow. I am not sure, whether in some cases, a love of popularity may not give rise to habits rather uncouth and rude. General Porter, who had filled the office of Secretary of War, resides at Buffalo. A gentleman told me that he was introduced, by a mutual friend, to the Ex-secretary, whom they met, in a waggoner's frock, actually driving his own team to the mill. This was republican simplicity indeed: and supposing it to be sincere, must be allowed to rival Cincinnatus himself.

It is a matter of regret that we should find, in some rather influential quarters, a disposition to sneer at the United States, and to foster a spirit of rancour between two great nations, who are bound by every tie to support and to cherish one another.

Without stopping to analyze Tariffs, or to cavil about boundary lines, which are of little actual worth, we may venture to assert, that, should Christianity and civil liberty be abandoned by the rest of the world, there is reason to believe that the United States and Great Britain will be ready to perish in their support.

A certain periodical, pretty well known for its high Tory principles, has seen fit to draw some extraordinary, and, I conceive, unsound inferences regarding the expenditure of the United States, which deserve exposition from an abler pen than mine. *

I would pass over in contempt the sneering tone in which is noticed the annual allowance made to the Chief Magistrate of the nation ; but when the writer insists upon adding to the budget, what he calls, "a very heavy class of disbursements, under the control of the separate state governments, and generally kept out of view," I would presume to inquire, whether in drawing up a schedule of the expenditure of the British empire, he is disposed to add a few such items, as our paupers, our jails, our bridewells, our roads, canals, harbours, &c. &c., being inclined to suspect that some such classification will be found requisite, ere a fair parallel can be drawn between the expenditure of the two nations.

Again we find this Anti-Columbian assuming that the civil expenditure of the United States *must* increase *pro rata* with the population,—an assump-

* See Quarterly Review, January 1832.

tion which amounts to this, that, because my neighbour chooses to lavish ten thousand pounds a-year in supporting a family of twenty persons, *ergo* and *ex necessitate*, I am precluded from maintaining my household (alike in number) upon the tithe of that sum. Or that because America, yet *in childhood*, conducted her affairs with tolerable wisdom and prudence, we have only to await a period of maturer age, when we shall infallibly find her playing the fool. I shall not enter upon the Ecclesiastical or Legal Departments, as it would be tedious to discuss here the statements upon the branches exhibited in the Quarterly, but will merely notice one essential feature, which has been omitted, viz. that, while the judges have certain fixed salaries, the expense of law courts is mainly borne by those only who indulge in litigation, or enjoy its protection, and that the allowance to the clergy bears a relation to the work done, so widely different from what our establishment in England displays, that the whole aspect of the question is changed, and in fact had far better never have been mooted by a true friend of our church, except with a view to wholesome and timely amendment.

When upon the subject of this review, I will take leave to tender a word of advice to Captain Basil Hall regarding his statistics. In his North American travels, he states that each citizen of Pennsylvania is assessed in the sum of *eight shillings and a penny* Sterling for public taxes or government expenses.

Now the
been pu
does no
statemen
shall rea
should l
with his
applied t
in the S
sums lev
the view
gard to
each. In
sylvania,
appeared
H., remin
ly was a
then cons
which 400
was suffic
greatest i
a handsom
this befor
pected to
to do so,
word of
Es. 1d. as
Pennsylv
Can it
this sho
where the

Now this he has done *in pessima fide*, after having been put in possession of the true amount, which does not exceed *one shilling and twopence*. This statement, I am aware, requires explanation, and I shall readily afford mine, leaving it to the Captain, should he hear of the charge, to gratify the public with his. When preparing his work, Captain H—— applied to a most intelligent and upright individual in the States to procure for him an account of the sums levied and expended by different States, with the view of contrasting America and Britain in regard to the burdens laid upon the inhabitants of each. In the communication made, as regards Pennsylvania, where, *ex facie*, a very large expenditure appeared, a special *memento* was given to Captain H., reminding him, that the main portion of this outlay was a temporary one, upon canals and railroads, then constructing to the extent of 800 miles, and in which 4000 men were employed. These works, it was sufficiently clear, would not only prove of the greatest *indirect* benefit, but must undoubtedly yield a handsome *direct* revenue to the State. With all this before him, Captain H. was very reasonably expected to mention the fact. He has not thought fit to do so, but throws the whole together without one word of explanation, and deduces the above sum of £s. 1d. as the yearly exaction from each citizen of Pennsylvania towards the public expense.

Can it be a matter of surprize that conduct such as this should meet with reprobation and contempt, where the inaccuracy and unfairness are in every

man's power to detect. I am quite prepared to enter more minutely into this matter, should there be need. By withholding the necessary explanation accompanying such an important document, an author may be fairly said to forfeit public confidence and trust; and I shall only add, that it will afford me most sincere pleasure to offer Captain Hall an apology, upon receiving satisfactory evidence that I have been led into error or mistake.

Embark
Great

UPON

ing, I en

number,

conveyed

as we had

kind sug

stowed a

pleasant,

10th we

land. TH

us from

and saw r

rival from

had just c

Our p

chiefly En

the pictur

Bolivar, t

unquestion

private vic

vile.

Religio

tious rites

CHAPTER XX.

Embark in the *George Canning* for England—Account of Great Sea Serpent confirmed—Arrive at Liverpool.

UPON Wednesday, June 8th, a delightful morning, I embarked with my fellow-passengers, eight in number, on board of a steamer, by which we were conveyed down the bay to the *George Canning*, and as we had no female passengers, I got myself, by the kind suggestion of Captain Alleyn, comfortably stowed away in a lady's berth. The weather was pleasant, but rather calm for making way. On the 10th we had made little more than fifty miles from land. The *Francis of Greenock* sailed along with us from New York. We soon parted company, and saw no more of her till I found her, on my arrival from Liverpool, safe in the Clyde, where she had just come to anchor.

Our party consisted of mercantile gentlemen, chiefly English, from South America, and sad was the picture they drew of those unhappy provinces. Bolivar, to me a hero of romance, I found, by their unquestionable testimony, convicted of public and of private vices, which rendered his memory odious and vile.

Religion is there a mere conformity to superstitious rites, and even then is generally confined to the

females and to the people of colour. The fountain of justice is utterly corrupted, and judgments are notoriously sold to the highest bidder. Liberty has no other meaning save a licence to do as every man may list. The soldier understands it to mean a release from civil controul; the people, an exemption from any impost or taxes; the priest, an absence of all check upon the power of the Church. A bitter enmity exists between the remnant of the native Americans and the Negro race, which alone prevents the latter from ridding themselves by violence of their chains. Altogether, it was a sickening account of a country, blessed as they all agreed it was, with a climate and a soil of the choicest description.

Wednesday, 15th.—We have been a week at sea, and our party proves to be remarkably pleasant. None have been unwell, and the good cheer is in constant requisition.

“ We eat, and drink, and sleep. What then?
We drink, and eat, and sleep again.”

I think there is a strong tendency on board of ship to dream: probably the full living, the want of ordinary exercise, and the motion of the vessel, may all contribute.

The *George Canning* is a delightful vessel, and comfortably appointed in all respects. Captain Albyn is most polite and attentive to his guests, and has every thing well regulated and in good order.

Saturday 18th.—We crossed part of the Great Bank to-day, and the weather is foggy and cold. The thermometer is 50° below what we left it at

New York.
upon the
below the
have had it
pects the vic
icates a te
ary to look
Friday, 2
wind, and
style. 248
four hours.
every mome
admiring the
as it were, i
like racers, f
course over a
their sides g
Who can te
Of these, on
fiction. Wh
manner, one
who pretend
great was m
“ Why, sir,
He then star
turning from
air, along the
in broad day,
about a mile
posed to be a
he at once di

New York. It was then 92° , and to-day 42° . When upon the Banks there is a difference of 15° or 20° below the temperature when out of soundings. We have had it so low as 40° , and Captain Alleyn suspects the vicinity of ice-bergs. When the water indicates a temperature below 40° , it becomes necessary to look out sharply for ice.

Friday, 24th.—We have now a fine south-west wind, and our ship is cutting her way in gallant style. 243 miles, by the log, in the last twenty-four hours. Myriads of molluscæ are passing us every moment, and we have been never weary in admiring the shoals of small porpoises, contending, as it were, in speed with the vessel. They shoot, like racers, from stern to stem, and then renew their course over and over again; the prismatic colours on their sides glistening in endless variety and beauty. Who can tell the wonders of the mighty deep? Of these, one had always impressed my mind as a fiction. When asking Captain Alleyn, in a jocular manner, one day, if he had ever met with any man, who pretended to have seen the Sea-Serpent, how great was my surprise to have his serious reply, "Why, sir, I have seen it myself, and all my crew." He then stated, that, in January 1820, he was returning from Batavia, and was running, with a light air, along the shore of Long Island, when he saw, in broad day, an object on the surface of the sea, about a mile from the ship, which at first he supposed to be a whale. On taking the glass, however, he at once discovered it to be totally different. The

head lay flat, with a snout, rather under the surface of the water; the back was arched, and the knobs of the vertebræ quite distinct, the tail was long and tapering; the end about three feet broad; and the position horizontal. It attracted at once the notice of every man as he came on deck; and Captain Alleyn, as well as his crew, had all been accustomed to laugh at the story of the serpent. For a full half hour they contemplated the monster; and, computing its length from the land beyond it, all agreed that it could not be less than the length of the vessel, which was 100 feet. As they neared it, the animal got into motion, first towards the shore, and then, making an immense sweep, and leaving a wake, as Captain Alleyn said, like a frigate, it disappeared, leaving the water in a state of commotion.

I find also that the serpent was seen by the packet ship Silas Richards, about five years ago, off Nantucket; and Mr Orr, one of our passengers, informed me, that an acquaintance of his was on board, a man who was *particularly incredulous of wonders*, but who readily concurred in the certificate signed upon the subject. Our frequent calms led us to converse upon the application of steam to the Atlantic. Captain Alleyn does not consider it likely to succeed. It is in a dead calm alone that they would be effective, as they could not stem the Atlantic to much purpose (in his opinion) against a head wind. The paddles, and machinery, and fuel, would occupy so much of the mercantile stowage, that the freight would depend too exclusively upon passen-

gers, who, ag
selves for suc
of fire. It
steam-vessel
Emperor Ale
recompense t
burgh, the ci
peared to clai
reason, howev
returned in sa

Friday, Ju
and at 12 noon
Alleyn ran f
April 1830, in
the whole pas
six hours. U
been ascertain
from Liverpo
and from New
We did not co
morning of t
pleasant navig
It may be pre
in Liverpool.
on the same e
6th, in safety
ful to mentio
£145, of whi
books and app

I have only

gers, who, again, would be shy of committing themselves for such a voyage to the hazards of steam and of fire. It has been ascertained, however, that a steam-vessel may navigate the Atlantic. The late Emperor Alexander having proclaimed a munificent recompense to the first that should reach St Petersburg, the citizens of Savannah, N. America, appeared to claim the reward. From some unexplained reason, however, it was not paid, and the steamer returned in safety to her native shores.

Friday, July 1st.—This is our twenty-third day, and at 12 noon we descried the Irish coast. Captain Alleyne ran from Sandy Hook to Cape Clear, in April 1830, in thirteen days. The New York made the whole passage to Liverpool in fifteen days and six hours. Upon an average of several years, it has been ascertained, pretty correctly, that the passage from Liverpool may be taken at thirty-five days, and from New York at twenty-three and some hours. We did not come to anchor in the Mersey until the morning of the 4th, being twenty-six days of as pleasant navigation as any man could have desired. It may be presumed that I made but a short sojourn in Liverpool. I sailed in the steamer for Glasgow on the same evening, and reached home upon the 6th, in safety and comfort. Perhaps it may be useful to mention that my whole actual outlay was £145, of which about £10 were expended upon books and apparel.

I have only to add a sentence of regret upon the

fate of the poor George Canning. On the second trip after the one which brought me home, this splendid vessel was totally wrecked upon the American coast. The accident arose from fog; and Captain Alleyn was in the act of wearing the ship when she struck. Sure I am that his anxiety and distress must have been great, but it would be no small consolation to him, that there was no loss of life, and that his passengers, with their luggage, were landed in safety.

Having now
Journal,
addressed
soon after
as it is r
prove, per
intending

reference
they did me
their Secreta
America, I f
statement re
ower Cana
ates as can
arding wh
antic source

PART II.

Having now brought to a conclusion my Notes, or Journal, I will submit a Statistical Communication, addressed to the Directors of the Highland Society, soon after my return to Scotland, in the hope that, as it is rather more special and minute, it may prove, perhaps, of some small use and advantage to intending emigrants.]

In reference to a resolution of the Directors, which they did me the honour of transmitting, through their Secretary, upon the eve of my departure for America, I felt it my duty to furnish the following statement regarding the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, with such portions of the United States as came under my personal observation, or regarding which I acquired information from authentic sources during my excursion.

Without reference to the precise route which I followed, my observations were directed,

1st, To Lower Canada ;

2d, To Upper Canada ;

3d, To the United States.

In treating of these, my leading object has been to ascertain their respective advantages or disadvantages to emigrants from Britain.

LOWER CANADA
UPPER CANADA
of Land—Y

LOWER CANADA
and 64' and 8

To those who
there is some
ative of a su
means borne o
in the Lower
protracted for
above. Many
might be addu
cannot here w
quiring to be s
by both loss an
and late season
tridges, it may
Upper, are tota

The soil is
hardly been yet
of what it may
small possession

CHAPTER I.

LOWER CANADA—Climate—Soil—Agriculture—Markets—
 UPPER CANADA—Lumber-trade—Bay of Quinte—Value
 of Land—York—Canada Company,

LOWE CANADA lies between 45° and 52° N. Lat.,
 and 6½° and 82° W. Long.

To those ignorant of the geographical position, there is something in the term *Lower* strongly indicative of a superiority in climate, which is by no means borne out by actual circumstances. Winter, in the Lower Province, wears a more severe and protracted form than it does on the great table-land above. Many decisive facts in confirmation of this might be adduced. I shall only mention, that wheat cannot here withstand the severity of winter, requiring to be sown in spring, and occasioning thereby both loss and inconvenience to the farmer in wet and late seasons; while quails, or Virginian partridges, it may be observed, which abound in the Upper, are totally unknown in the Lower Province.

The soil is generally a fertile clay, which has hardly been yet brought, in any instance, to the test of what it may produce. It is generally occupied in small possessions, which continue, with the exception

of some large seignories and church-lands, to fritter more and more away, from the absence of a check in the law of primogeniture, and a want of enterprise in the people, which might lead them to counteract this effect, by entering on new land. The population is chiefly French, and the religion Roman Catholic. The *habitans* are industrious, frugal, and contented; but their condition, to say the least, is almost stationary, and the habits or practices of their fathers are far too scrupulously revered. In person they are rather good-looking, especially the men; and to view them, clothed in their homespun drugget frocks, with a physiognomy of absolute content, peering from under the large hood so well fitted for a Canadian winter, is to obtain an assurance of unquestionable happiness and comfort. The numerous orchards and abundance of fruit, evince what steady and strong heat will produce, even with a winter of the most intense cold; and while this supply contributes in a considerable measure to the wealth of the people, it adds in no small degree, with the aid of the sugar maple, to the enjoyments of a board in all respects plenteously furnished. The fine island of Montreal is covered with orchards, and in every quarter they present themselves in rich luxuriance.

Notwithstanding, however, of these, and the many advantages which approximation to the sea-coast holds out, I should certainly not consider Lower Canada likely to realize the hopes of British settlers. A certain degree of political or national jealousy on the part of the French population, which regards

with suspicion
emigrants,

To many
of Protestants
many more
guage, laws,
stacle. No
stances, in t
to counterba

It is no do
of prosperity
among agricu
but these mus
lowed as a ru

Even the l
barrass a str
fifth less than
the tenure an
perplex him.
conversing w
either occupy
and the unif
came, was an
before I form
settlement. I
individuals are
possibly be cu
stamp should
equally satisfie
advice I receiv
tion of all, wh

with suspicion and distrust the increase of British emigrants, cannot fail to harass and annoy.

To many, the difference of religion, and scarcity of Protestant churches, will prove a drawback. To many more the preponderance of the French language, laws, and manners, will create a serious obstacle. Nor am I aware of any existing circumstances, in the Lower Province, which can be said to counterbalance these objections.

It is no doubt true, that many individual instances of prosperity are to be met with in Lower Canada, among agricultural settlers from Britain and Ireland; but these must be viewed as exceptions, and not followed as a rule.

Even the land-measure will somewhat tend to embarrass a stranger, as it is the *arpent* (about one-fifth less than the English acre) which is in use, and the tenure and titles of his property will still more perplex him. I had an opportunity of seeing and conversing with several British emigrants, who either occupy or possess farms in Lower Canada, and the uniform conclusion to which all of them came, was an advice to look at the Upper Province, before I formed an opinion upon the eligibility of a settlement. I am quite aware that several of these individuals are prospering in a measure, which might possibly be curtailed, if too many farmers of a like stamp should become located beside them; but I am equally satisfied that no such jealousy influenced the advice I received, and that the established conviction of all, who are experimentally acquainted with

Canada, is in favour of the Upper Province, as a settlement for British *agriculturists*. I say *agriculturists*, because those emigrants who have been accustomed to live partly by fishing, will certainly succeed best in the maritime portion of our North American possessions.

Emigrants who have obtained land near Quebec or Montreal, and who are industrious and active, profit, of course, very handsomely by the vicinity of these cities.

Dairy produce brings in excellent returns, and every thing finds a market; and although mere locality cannot avail so much as formerly, when steam-navigation was unknown, still great advantages remain to the occupier of land near large towns. It is to be remarked, too, that the greater supply of farm-produce, occasioned by the introduction of steam-boats, has materially increased the consumption, and has thereby compensated to the farmer the fall in price, which necessarily followed. — Fresh butter, which sold, in 1817, for 1s. 6d. per pound in Montreal, may now be had for 6d. In summer it is a perishable article, and must be sold when it comes to market. But hay, straw, potatoes, &c. and the very soil itself, are becoming, in the vicinity of Montreal, what an Angus farmer termed to me, "*mischievously dear*;" and those who are in possession of farms in that vicinity will reap an abundant harvest. — My Angus friend, who seemed to be in the enjoyment of very easy circumstances, affords a proof, among hundreds, of what an industrious and steady

man may do in 1817, was suffered near real, devoid and good sp in due time to succeed ex he says, are green crops nips, which preference to what he call Green crop; 5th, Pasture Several far ter. The re The Cana practice of i crop of grain weeds remain ration which fected.

It may app ed of the fa winter occupa dung from th glassy surface breaking up i consider a wo In tracing of an emigran

man may do for himself in Canada. He came out in 1817, was wrecked in the Gulf of St Lawrence, suffered many hardships, and finally landed at Montreal, devoid of every resource, save his own hands and good spirits. He soon found employment, and in due time took a lease of a farm, which he finds to succeed extremely well. His wheat and potatoes, he says, are excellent; oats, inferior. He cultivates green crops, taking mangel wurzel instead of turnips, which suffer from the fly. He uses horses in preference to oxen; has iron-ploughs, and follows what he called a *sort* of rotation,—1st, Wheat; 2d, Green crop; 3d, Clover; 4th, Timothy for hay; and, 5th, Pasture.

Several farms are at this time to let in this quarter. The rent expected is 10s. or 12s. per acre.

The Canadian farmers pursue the old Scottish practice of infield and outfield, taking crop after crop of grain from their fields, until nothing but weeds remain, and looking to Nature for that renovation which their own industry ought to have effected.

It may appear almost incredible, but I was assured of the fact, that it was by no means unusual, as winter occupation among the *habitans*, to drive out dung from their farm-yards and deposit it upon the glassy surface of the St Lawrence, there to await the breaking up in spring, as a riddance from what they consider a worthless incumbrance.

In tracing a route upwards from Montreal, the eye of an emigrant is speedily arrested by the junction

of the Ottawas, or Grand River, falling into the St Lawrence. I did not visit the settlements of this district, and do not therefore speak of them from personal observation; but they are well known to be valuable, extensive, and increasing. The Ottawa has, of late years, attracted the notice of Government, as a safe route for troops and stores to the Upper Province, in the event of war with the United States. In surveying its banks, and applying its course to this purpose, extensive tracts of fine land have been located, and several very promising settlements have been established. Of these, I may notice Perth, Richmond, and Lanark, the two former chiefly composed of retired officers and reduced soldiers; the latter, of families from the manufacturing districts in the west of Scotland, who came out in 1820, and all, I believe, as communities, doing well. All of these were assisted and fostered by Government. A military road communicates between Ottawas and Kingston, upon Lake Ontario, a distance of 240 miles. The Rideau Canal passes through a part of the country between this line of road and the St Lawrence.

The soil of this part of Canada is good; but the country is flat, the lakes shallow, and the streams frequently sluggish, which must be necessarily accompanied, for a time, with fever and ague to a greater extent than more airy and better watered situations present. There can be no doubt, however, that the settlements already formed, and to be formed, in this quarter, will prosper. Government has

done much
scarce fail t
or do not eff
ned; and the
with Montre

UPPER CA
Lat., and be
indefinite bo
Returning
per Province
ry line. A
rous settlers,
for the farm
meet with is
tract of good
carriage. Th
courage of th
though, at th
nied by some
stamp the Hi
the claymore,
in guiding th
sults. The f
considering th
much valuable
forest, in a de
timber for th
devoted to the
ly be attende
in a physical a

done much for them by public works, which can scarce fail to benefit the country, whether they do or do not effect the objects for which they were planned; and the steam communication upon the Ottawas with Montreal is already in operation.

UPPER CANADA is situate between 42° and 52° N. Lat., and between $73^{\circ} 30'$ W. Long., and, indeed, indefinite bounds to the west.

Returning to the St Lawrence, we enter the Upper Province, the Ottawas here forming the boundary line. As we ascend the river, we find numerous settlers, and thousands of acres well adapted for the farmer. One of the first settlements we meet with is the Glengarry district, an extensive tract of good land, enjoying the advantages of water carriage. The language, the customs, the native courage of their Celtic sires, still distinguish the clan, though, at the same time, we are afraid, accompanied by some of those less profitable traits which stamp the Highlander as more at home in wielding the claymore, or extracting the mountain-dew, than in guiding the ploughshare to slow but certain results. The farms are but indifferently improved, considering the advantages they have enjoyed; and much valuable time is expended in the depths of the forest, in a demi-savage life, cutting and preparing timber for the lumber merchant, which, if steadily devoted to the cultivation of the land, would certainly be attended with infinitely greater benefit, both in a physical and moral point of view.

Very conflicting opinions exist in Canada regarding the lumber-trade, and the subject was frequently discussed at this period, from the late proposal of ministers to lower the duties upon Baltic timber. It is certain that a large circulation is occasioned by the trade, perhaps a million Sterling, in one way or other, and that it employs, during winter, many who may gain perhaps £ 20 for their winter labour, when nothing else could be done. It benefits the farmer too, by bringing a market for produce to his door. So far, all looks well; but there is no doubt, that those engaged in preparing timber for this trade, being exposed to many hardships, acquire loose and debauched habits, which generally demoralize; and that, in fact, no steady industrious characters are now willing to engage in it. In regard to the merchant, I have reason to believe that the lumber-trade is by no means profitable, and that many merchants are anxious to back out as soon as they can. There can be no doubt, in any case, that if the trade is to be extinguished, it must be done in a gradual manner, and that any alteration of duties which would suddenly annihilate it, must be followed by very painful and hazardous consequences to the colony.

To go minutely into the statistics of even the banks of the river, would far exceed the limits to which I must necessarily restrict myself. Suffice it to say, that a constant succession of eligible situations present themselves for estates and farms. I was much pleased with the Matilda district, and con-

sider it capable of
a fine mellow
light, but a
and fine wood
mations for
forming a p
lovely wood
admire on m
ing Kingston
river Guanar
at its mouth,
well, two bro
the colony,
original capi
while, along
and esteem o
what is calle
or fall, and
large extent.
real 24,000
who was thei
brothers hav
agent in Mon
dreds a year
have a very
milar to the s
articles turne
stantial, and
in my power
rited colonists
to a large exte

sider it capable of great improvement. The soil is a fine mellow sandy loam, sometimes perhaps rather light, but admirably adapted for turnip husbandry and fine woolled sheep, with numerous beautiful situations for a residence, the noble St Lawrence ever forming a prominent feature, its surface varied by lovely wooded islands, similar to those we so justly admire on many of our British lakes. In approaching Kingston, or the east end of Lake Ontario, the river Guanagogue falls into the St Lawrence, and, at its mouth, is the establishment of Messrs M'Donnell, two brothers who came about eight years ago to the colony, and who, by steady enterprize, without original capital, have realized considerable wealth, while, along with it, they have secured the respect and esteem of all who know them. They have here, what is called in America, a valuable *water privilege* or *fall*, and have erected flour and saw-mills to a large extent. Last season they sent down to Montreal 24,000 barrels of flour; and a friend of mine who was their agent, informed me that one of the brothers having resolved upon becoming their own agent in Montreal, it would be a loss of some hundreds a year to his house in commission. They have a very clever cooperage worked by water, similar to the steam cooperage at Glasgow, and the articles turned out are uncommonly reasonable, substantial, and neat. I regretted much not having it in my power to form an acquaintance with these spirited colonists, more especially as they farm likewise to a large extent. The farm at Guanagogue extends

to 1200 acres, and the mansion-house and barns are commodious and handsome.

Having received very encouraging accounts at Kingston, of the country along the Bay of Quinté, a deep inlet of Lake Ontario, formed by a peninsula called Prince Edward's Island, I made an excursion into that district. The scenery was pleasing, in many places fine; and settlements are formed on every hand. The soil is partly clay, partly loam and sand, sufficiently rich, in some instances, to yield fifteen crops of good wheat, with impunity, in a period of twenty years. Granite, limestone, and schistus, or clay-slate, are successively met with. Wherever a stream or creek of any importance falls into the lake, there we find a mill-seat and a village growing up, the embryo, in many cases, of considerable towns.

To the patriot or philanthropist, it is highly gratifying to remark, how the wants of the farmer and the interests of the trader or mechanic co-operate in the rapid progress of general improvement and civilization. Holywell, Sophiaburgh, and Belleville, are all thriving villages of this description; and many individuals are to be met with in each, who, from the humble situation of merchants' clerks, &c. are rapidly acquiring independence. The last is the county town of Hastings, which has already three churches, a court-house, and projected jail; a valuable mill-power, and fine situation for houses; the high road from York to Kingston passes through it, and, altogether, it seems destined to become a place of some note. I was really astonished at the

frequent cal
lace, and, e
absolutely h
I have sai
of land in C
settled parts
like a fair a
Prices are
gulated by th
being willing
under a stron
tract, or lab
neighbour m
land for less
Of this, howe
ble and advan
made by a pr
year increasin
possess it. G
at public sale
ment of land
certain short
tual, or his he
but, as it seld
per acre, it is
Steam navi
ed for Americ
stances which
ake under it
affords a sa
ot, from the

frequent calls which the steam-boat made for produce, and, ere we reached Kingston, our deck was absolutely heaped with flour-barrels.

I have said nothing hitherto of the price or value of land in Canada, and it is extremely difficult, in the settled parts of either province, to ascertain any thing like a fair average rate.

Prices are perpetually fluctuating, and must be regulated by the circumstances of the seller; one man being willing to sell his farm for five dollars an acre, under a strong desire to commence anew upon a forest tract, or labouring under necessity; while his next neighbour may probably refuse to part with similar land for less than ten or twelve dollars per acre. Of this, however, there is no doubt, that very eligible and advantageous purchases may, at all times, be made by a prudent capitalist, and that land is every year increasing in value, wherever it is desirable to possess it. Great bargains are sometimes obtained at public sales, by warrant of the sheriff, for payment of land-taxes. Land thus sold is subject, for a certain short period, to be redeemed by the individual, or his heirs, who originally obtained the grant; but, as it seldom exceeds, at a sheriff-sale, 6d. or 7d. per acre, it is well worthy of a trial.

Steam navigation may be said to have been created for America, and it is difficult to estimate the advances which the States and the Canadas will soon make under its influence. To emigrants it not only affords a safe, cheap, and agreeable conveyance; but, from the large concourse of passengers, a fund

of valuable local information may always be procured, and useful acquaintances formed; while it is impossible to overlook the silent but important effects, in clearing the forest, which the consumption of fuel on board the steam-boats is destined to accomplish. Perhaps it is not fanciful to assert, that the woods of America are now actually clearing by means of steam.

York, the capital of Upper Canada, and seat of government, is a very desirable station for a settler to choose as head-quarters, in looking about for a purchase. He is sure, at this place, to meet with numerous offers of farms, regarding which he will do well to act with caution; and he will be able to inspect the plans of public lands in the government land-office, under the superintendence of Mr P. Robinson, a gentleman able and willing to afford him every facility.

The *rich* and *heavy* land of Upper Canada is not to be found, in general, upon the immediate banks of the lakes and rivers. It lies, for the most part, from twelve to twenty miles back, and thus compensates the enterprising settler for plunging into the forest. Government have still, I believe, about four millions and a half of acres to dispose of, besides seven or eight millions more, beyond the line of what has been surveyed. No land is now granted to individuals without payment, the price varying according to situation and quality, and subject to the regulation of clearing and fencing five acres within two years, erecting a house 16 feet by 20, and also clearing half of the road in front.

Another grants, is like that the Com side, and ha company, as ment 2½ mi with the view an advanced in its infancy onable doub rate favourab A great pr of roads, br would not, a effected in th the establish feeling inimi some quarter for that jealo full discussion from which, posals, I feel may commit perfect assur honourable, and pendent upon the execution but there can all their enga prices of land was much in

Another land-office, highly interesting to emigrants, is likewise to be found in York. It is here that the Commissioners of the Canada Company reside, and have their principal establishment. This company, as is well known, purchased from government $2\frac{1}{2}$ millions of acres in the Upper Province, with the view of disposing of it in lots to settlers, at an advanced price. The company is yet too much in its infancy to speculate upon results; but no reasonable doubt can be entertained, that it must operate favourably in procuring settlers.

A great progress has been made in the formation of roads, bridges, mills, &c., which government would not, and private individuals could not, have effected in the short period which has elapsed since the establishment of the company; and, although a feeling inimical to their measures shewed itself in some quarters, I confess myself unable to discover, for that jealousy, any reasonable cause. I had very full discussions with the Commissioners and agents, from which, as well as from their published proposals, I feel satisfied that emigrants of every class may commit themselves to the Canada Company, in perfect assurance of experiencing the most kind, honourable, and liberal treatment. Circumstances dependent upon the state of a new country, may delay the execution of plans beyond the promised period; but there can be no doubt of the company fulfilling all their engagements as speedily as possible. The prices of land vary from 7s. 6d. to 15s. per acre. I was much impressed with a favourable opinion of

the Great Huron tract, from the fact that many steady Dutch settlers, in the possession of old productive farms near York, were, at the period of my visit, disposing of their property and removing to Goderich,—a change which the calculating Dutchman would not have rashly adopted, without pretty reasonable prospects of bettering himself to a considerable amount. “The township of Goderich contains about 400 inhabitants already; and several Dutch families from the neighbourhood of York, have sold, or are endeavouring to sell, their cultivated and valuable farms, and have purchased lands from the company in the Huron Tract. About 6000 acres have been sold them in the neighbourhood of Goderich within the last six months. In Guelph, a very valuable mill has lately been erected, and one in Goderich is now in progress.”

In a young and thinly-settled country such as Canada, every accession of an industrious family or individual tends to the welfare of all; and it is therefore natural to suppose, that such a corporation as the Canada Company would be fully awake to this principle. We find, accordingly, that in forming arrangements for forwarding emigrants to their own lands, they have offered very favourable proposals to emigrants at large. They state, that “all persons depositing L. 20 with the Canada Company's agents in Quebec or Montreal, will be forwarded to the head of Lake Ontario by steam-boats, free of expense, and have liberty to select land in any part of the province, at the current price charged by the

company, which will be placed in the hands of the individuals and their conveyances deposited, and the company's contract, within the Guelph, and when the amount is placed to the credit of the company, it can be thus con-

company, when the whole amount of their deposit will be placed to their credit on account of their land. But, should they prefer purchasing from individuals and not the company, then the expense of their conveyance will be deducted from the amount deposited, and the balance paid over to them. Persons depositing a sum equal to their conveyance, with their families and luggage, from Quebec to the head of the lake, may avail themselves of the company's contracts with the forwarders; and should they, within three months after arrival, select land in Guelph, and pay one-fifth of the purchase-money, when the amount of their deposit in Quebec will also be placed to their credit, and they, their families, &c. be thus conveyed from Quebec free of expense."

CHAPTER II.

Head of Lake Ontario—Toronto district—Guelph—Townships
of Waterloo—of Galt—of Paris—Prices of Farm produce.

It may perhaps be interesting to give a few agricultural notes of an excursion from York, by the head of Lake Ontario, Toronto, Waterloo, Dumfries, Hamilton, &c.: but before leaving the capital, I must, with pleasure, add my humble testimony to the energy, good sense, and patriotism of Sir John Colborne in his situation as Governor of Upper Canada. On his well-known military talents, I am no judge; but of the soundness of his policy in regard to emigration, allotment of public lands, encouragement of agriculture, and improvement of the general constitution of society, I am enabled to speak with unqualified praise. The experiments hitherto made by government have been, in Sir John's opinion, defective in system and concentration.

Had the establishment of government emigrants been kept more together, this very circumstance would have greatly tended to general advancement. At present they form only a few *oases* in the desert, and a long period must necessarily elapse, ere the intervals are even in some degree filled up.

In conversing with Sir John, I ventured to suggest that something was required on the part of government, in

government, in
of emigrants v
son, and who
means, from th
It seemed to
to be a gentle
active habits,
the agricultur
times to point
ording to the
into minute de
the want of su
great deal of g
deal of govern
ented the mat
Emigrants v
have little diff
farm to rent, e
means half the
a gentleman o
fortably settled
of 200 acres.
der in wood p
and clears £ 2
mily.
To show h
farm, a few y
for £200, but
now. Marke
stock, are two
quarter.

government, in making preparation for the thousands of emigrants who are pouring into Canada every season, and who suffer heavy losses, both in time and means, from the want of some previous arrangement. It seemed to me, that the agent for emigrants ought to be a gentleman not engaged in trade, but one of active habits, acquainted with rural affairs, and with the agricultural classes, who might be ready at all times to point out land or labour to emigrants, according to their ability and means. Without going into minute details, Sir John assured me that he felt the want of such an arrangement much, and that a great deal of good might be effected by it, and a great deal of government land sold, and that he had represented the matter to the colonial office at home.

Emigrants unable or unwilling to purchase, will have little difficulty in providing themselves with a farm to rent, either for money or on shares, which means half the clear produce as rent. I was told by a gentleman of a friend of his, who was very comfortably settled in this way near York, upon a farm of 200 acres. Eighty acres are cleared, the remainder in wood pasture. He pays only £25 of rent, and clears £200 per annum, besides keeping his family.

To show how land is advancing in value, this farm, a few years ago, might have been purchased for £200, but is, of course, worth a great deal more now. Market gardening, and rearing good live stock, are two branches that will pay well in this quarter.

I left York, on Wednesday May 11th, in the stage, for Hamilton, at the head of Burlington Bay, it being my intention to stop at night, and diverge next day into the woods. The roads were yet unrepaired for the season, and we travelled in an open waggon, the day fine, and for the first time somewhat sultry. It was interesting to observe the sudden transition from the streets of York to the solemn stillness of the forest, as, I think, we could not have proceeded above two or three miles, ere we were immersed in all the wild magnificence of a cedar swamp, and hemmed in by towering pines and hemlocks on every side. A cedar *swamp* forms an exception to a general rule, as it enjoys pure water, and secures health to its inhabitants, which is also the case where the hemlock, fir, and spruce, abound. The land, in such situations, is not of the richest quality, sometimes sandy and poor, and the absence of fever and ague would seem to be granted in compensation for diminished returns.

Our route lay through Toronto district, and I had the gratification of observing cultivation in every stage of its progress. There was the rude *shanty* or log-hut, its owner wielding the axe against the stately vegetable columns around him, or employed in reducing them to ashes, while some were left standing to blacken with the flames, or doomed to a more protracted fate under the operation of *girdling*, by which the bark is cut round the stem, and life destroyed. A little farther on we pass an older farm. The mansion and offices commodious and

great, rich orchards and pasture
seen at every
dance. As we
saw groups of
ing meal, near
eral, Canadian
we call *dressin*
much engaged
that the period
has not yet arr
property this
and laid out as
(America), filled
towering shrub
ment and exce
and an example
some very steep
sially ascending
considerable cr
large sums ha
apparently with
I reached Sum
about eight, and
comfortable acc
It being my i
Guelph, founde
missioner for th
was for saddle-
ured by my la
started, the dist

neat, rich orchards loaded with blossom, fine wheat and pasture or meadow-land, healthy looking children at every door, with pigs and poultry in abundance. As we passed each farmer's open door, we saw groups of old and young seated at their evening meal, neat, clean, and comfortably clad. In general, Canadians and Americans are deficient in what we call *dressing up their doors*; they are, in fact, so much engaged in heavier and more important work, that the period for training roses and honeysuckles has not yet arrived. We passed, however, one small property this evening, belonging to a Mr Adams, and laid out as a nursery (while not at a nursery in America), filled with peach, apple, and pear trees, flowering shrubs, &c., and which, by its neat arrangement and excellent order, forms at once a contrast and an example to its neighbours. We encountered some very steep hills and some hazardous road, especially ascending and descending the banks of two considerable creeks or rivers falling into Ontario. Large sums have been expended in levelling, &c. apparently with but indifferent judgment or success. We reached Summer's tavern, 35 miles from York, about eight, and found a most obliging host, with comfortable accommodation.

It being my intention next day to visit the city of Guelph, founded by Mr Galt, when he acted as commissioner for the Canada Company, my first inquiry was for saddle-horses and a guide. These were procured by my landlord, and at seven next morning I started, the distance to Guelph being called twenty-

six miles. I shall not in this place detail the perils of the way, the horrors of *rotten corduroy roads*, *cedar swamps*, *windfalls*, &c., with the additional comforts of a misty rain, two roads diverging in a remote part of the forest, and the satisfaction of finding, upon an appeal to my guide, that he had never happened to be at Guelph before; suffice it, that I reached my destination about three o'clock, after a most floundering journey. The road is through the finest forest scenery I had yet seen, and clearings were going forward in various places, and in every state of progress. I could not but admire the luxuriance and healthy appearance of the wheat and clover. The whole tract is upon limestone, and, in some places, the road passes over ridges of it absolutely inexhaustible. The cattle and pigs are but very indifferent. The state of the road may be, in some measure, estimated from a party which I passed, consisting of three men and six oxen, that had been three days absent from home, which they would only reach that day, drawing a load under which a donkey would have trotted upon any British turnpike, and the whole extent of the journey not exceeding twenty miles. Guelph is situated in the Gore district, about eighty miles from York, and has been laid out upon an extensive scale. A fine stream flows past the town, and a large grist-mill is at work upon it. A good deal of land has been located in the neighbourhood, and the town may ultimately prosper. At present it wears a stagnant appearance, and conveys somewhat the idea of the

not preceding
ous, and a mi
down soon gr
carried forward
A vast deal of
etc., which mu
ended, in som
chase lots; bu
plexion marks
thankful to ma
tion. The pri
er acre, of ge
steadily chara
good purchase
quently to be
rural platform,
good bridge w
and an extens
ect this with
I spent the
the acting man
to perform.
the subject of
with the gene
rious man can
to his means.
more circumsp
the case s
obtain sober, r
neighbourhood may

preceding the horse. When farms become numerous, and a mill is erected in a convenient situation, the town soon grows up; but here the town has been hurried forward, in the hope of settling the land. A vast deal of capital has been expended upon roads, which, which must have so far benefited labourers, and enabled, in some measure, to enable them to purchase lots; but, at present, a very desolate complexion marks Guelph, as a city which may be very thankful to maintain its ground, and escape desolation. The price of company land is here about 15s. per acre, of good quality; and, I believe, from the steady character of some of the early settlers, good purchases of farms partially cleared are frequently to be had. Guelph stands upon a fine natural platform, with the river flowing round it. A good bridge was nearly finished when I was there, and an extensive line of road is intended to connect this with the Huron settlement at Goderich.

I spent the evening in company with Mr Prier, the acting manager, who has many arduous duties to perform. We conversed, of course, much upon the subject of emigration. His opinion coincides with the general conviction, that no steady industrious man can fail to prosper in Canada, according to his means. The Commissioners are now greatly more circumspect in the character of settlers than was the case at first; and it is a leading object to obtain sober, moral, correct men, that a good neighbourhood may be every where secured. This must,

of course, impose a painful and difficult task upon the agents, requiring much firmness and discretion.

Mr Prior told me, that, during a temporary absence, a party of a bad stamp had located themselves at Goderich. Having satisfied himself of their character, he sent for a vessel, and almost *vi et armis* shipped off fourteen families at one sweep.

In disposing of lots to settlers, two methods are adopted in Canada, and their respective advantages and disadvantages are warmly discussed. The one adopted by the Canada Company is to *insist* upon an instalment at entry. The other method is to leave payment of any portion optional to the settler, but carrying on an account of interest against him. The advocates of the first plan maintain, that, by paying down a certain sum at first, the settler feels an interest and a degree of independence which he would not otherwise experience, and that the sum advanced enable the landlord to make roads, erect bridges, mills, &c.; and further, that, as the black account is always running on, and a day of settling must arrive, for which the settlers are too often forgetful to provide, it ends in the abandonment of the farm, and in ruin to themselves and families. For the second plan, it is argued, that many industrious worthy men have absolutely no capital to begin with, beyond what may be necessary to purchase oxen, ploughs, &c., and to maintain their families, until a crop be gathered, and that to exact their pittance in such circumstances, is, in fact, to stifle their industry

in its birth.
ing the acc
forthcoming
man slips in
inconvenience
tions of the k
sides, and pro
advantage in
States, who b
their public
country, to ex
ment in full a
be observed, t
for 100 dollar

Friday 14th
having agreed
Dickson's at C
Government a
particular intr
o'clock, and re
road was certa
yesterday, the
were occasional
be seen on eve
served, at one
in the very str
carried, the w
through the to
by Dutch. Th
andy loam, w
I was delighte

in its birth. By allowing time, and regularly balancing the account, taking occasionally what may be forthcoming either in cash, cattle, or grain, a poor man slips into clear possession without feeling any inconvenience. We shall find that, as in most questions of the kind, there is much to be said on both sides, and probably either plan may be followed with advantage in certain particular cases. The United States, who bestow much attention on the disposal of their public lands, have resolved, in the western country, to exact, not an instalment only, but payment *in full* at the entry of settlers, though it is to be observed, that a man may there acquire 80 acres for 100 dollars, or L.22, 10s.

Friday 14th.—Mr Oliver, my landlord at Guelph, having agreed to drive me in his waggon to Mr Dickson's at Galt, a gentleman who purchased from Government a whole township, and to whom I had particular introductions, we started about eleven o'clock, and reached our destination about four. The road was certainly superior to what I had travelled yesterday, though mud holes and rotten *corduroy* were occasionally to be met with. Limestone was to be seen on every hand in great abundance, and I observed, at one place, a kiln hewn out and erected in the very stratum itself. Wherever a clearing occurred, the wheat looked beautiful. We passed through the township of Waterloo, settled mostly by Dutch. The soil appeared to be a good, useful, sandy loam, well watered by streams and springs. I was delighted with the cultivation, especially upon

the farms of Schneider and Warner. Each farm might be from 200 to 300 acres, laid out into regular fields, and *not a stump to be seen*. The ploughing was capital, the crops most luxuriant, and the cattle, horses, &c., of a superior stamp, with handsome houses, barns, &c., and orchards promising a rich return. Waterloo satisfied me above all that I had yet seen of the capability of Canada to become a fruitful and fine country.

The forest around consists of heavy timber, and the township does not enjoy the advantage of direct water-carriage; yet have these Dutchmen, within a period of twenty years, produced farms, which, in general aspect, very nearly resemble well cultivated land in Britain. The farmers are primitive and simple-minded, attending to little beyond their own affairs, and so indifferent in regard to politics, that Mr Dickson doubted much if some of them were yet aware of the death of George III. A great deal of capital flowed into this settlement, during the large expenditure at Guelph by the Canada Company, the Dutchmen supplying teams, provisions, &c. My travelling companion valued some of the farms at 25 dollars, about L. 6, per acre.

Chopping or clearing land, ready for sowing, will cost sometimes 12 dollars, or L. 3 per acre; the first return will be 15 or 20 bushels of wheat, worth at present 5s. per bushel. The usual mode of clearing timbered land is to cut down and burn all the wood of one foot diameter, and under that. The larger trees are only girdled. Clearing, in this way, costs about

8 dollars, or
crop of wheat
two or three y
may be used,
trees are eith
lime has been
sold of two i
built new sta
mulation of d

A few miles
Mr Dickson,
ing the name
unconnected v
the province.

The settlers
terest, being
sources, in the
on the banks
rations in 181
ment of this
and to which
selected a con
commence a t
enterprising A
extensive mill
vidence for h
hanging the r
with the mills
settlers is ex
upon any inst
some cases, ac

8 dollars, or 40s. per acre. When this is done, a crop of wheat can be harrowed in, to be followed by two or three years of pasture or hay, when the plough may be used, and, during which time, the girdled trees are either cut into fencing stuff or burnt. No lime has been used as yet upon this land, and I was told of two instances, where farmers had absolutely built new stables and barns, to escape from an accumulation of despised manure.

A few miles before reaching Galt, the residence of Mr Dickson, we came in view of a fine stream, bearing the name of Grand River, but of course, quite unconnected with the Uttawas of the lower part of the province.

The settlement of Mr Dickson is one of much interest, being conducted by himself, on his own resources, in the same way as that of Colonel Talbot on the banks of Lake Erie. Mr Dickson began operations in 1815-16, by the purchase from Government of this township, extending to 96,000 acres, and to which he gave the name of Dumfries. He selected a convenient spot with good water-power, to commence a town, and formed a connection with an enterprising American, who speedily established very extensive mills. Mr Dickson built a commodious residence for himself, in a romantic situation, overlooking the river, and communicating by a bridge with the mills and town. His plan of dealing with settlers is extremely liberal, as he does not insist upon any instalment being paid down; and even, in some cases, advances the means of purchasing oxen,

&c. In this way, the poorest emigrant, if steady and industrious, must get forward.

A regular account is opened with each individual and partial payments, either in money or produce accepted by Mr Dickson, from time to time. The price of land is four dollars or 20s. per acre. Farms have been occasionally abandoned by unsteady or impatient individuals; but some progress in clearing has always been made, and of course, the farm has, in so far, been rendered more valuable. A very considerable extent of land has been disposed of, upon both sides of the river, and hundreds of acres of fine wheat are to be seen contiguous to each other.

An attempt had been made last spring to convey produce down the river to the Welland Canal, by which Mr Shade, the owner of the mills, informed me a saving of two-thirds would be effected upon the transports of flour. This voyage was performed by a son of Mr Dickson, accompanied by Mr Shade, and being a navigation of about 100 miles, attended with some hazards, as a first attempt, it created a good deal of sensation at the time of my visit, and much satisfaction among the farmers by its success. Mr Dickson has about 2500 souls upon his estate, and draws a very handsome income from the interest of sales. I visited the mills with Mr Shade, who took much trouble in explaining to me the various machinery. The establishment comprises flour-mills, saw-mills, cooperage, &c., and appeared to me equally extensive and well arranged. I have been everywhere struck with the havoc and destruction of the

woods, and h
place, of cont
Canada with
An uncommon
at the mill, w
L.3 in Britai
question, told
penpence Ste
Saturday, 1
kindly insisted
me to Hamilt
re started, on
various farms
along the river
scenery. The
coloured. Som
with houses, v
dollars, or 4
abundance of v
and brooks fal
substratum wa
Galt, there is a
of the river, a
of rich and ver
the waggons in
tering as they v
is a top-dressi
Scotland, newl
for which he ha
good rich sand
at least of rent

woods, and had a remarkable opportunity at this place, of contrasting the value of a tree in Upper Canada with what it would have fetched at home. An uncommonly large and beautiful pine was lying at the mill, which I could not estimate at less than L.3 in Britain. Mr Shade, upon my putting the question, told me it just cost him a *York shilling*, or *pence Sterling*.

Saturday, 15th May.—Mr William Dickson having kindly insisted upon conveying and accompanying me to Hamilton, where I was to resume the stage, we started, on horseback, after breakfast, and visited various farms upon the township. The road lay along the river, with much fine wood and beautiful scenery. The crops were looking healthy and well coloured. Some farms, partly improved and fenced, with houses, were on sale,—the price demanded was 8 dollars, or 40s. per acre. There seemed to be abundance of water every where, both from springs and brooks falling into the Grand River, and the substratum was still limestone. Some miles below Galt, there is a valuable gypsum quarry on the banks of the river, and it was curious to observe the line of rich and verdant turf, which marked the route of the waggons in their visits to the quarry, from scattering as they went along, strongly evincing the effect as a top-dressing. We called upon a settler from Scotland, newly entered upon a farm of 100 acres, for which he had paid down L. 100. The soil was a good rich sandy loam, worth in Britain 35s. per acre at least of rent.

The forest is here thin, probably not having more than forty or fifty old oaks upon an acre, and not requiring these to be destroyed, it being quite possible to guide the plough through the intervals.

Walter Smith was busy with his pair of oxen, preparing the land for wheat, of which he expected to have thirty acres sown in autumn, the return from which will probably repay him the price of his farm, and allow him L. 50 or L. 60 besides for his labour and maintenance, *from the first crop alone.*

There are some delightful situations in this quarter for mansions : the river upon one side, and a lovely sheet of water called the Blue Lake, upon the other ; fine open woods, springs, brooks, and a dry healthy soil. It was a favourite haunt in old times of the Indians, and a little mound close by a copious spring, is still celebrated as a place where great councils were held. We stopped to rest our horses, at a new village called Paris, belonging to a very active individual of the name of Capron, and having a good water-power and other advantages, it promises to become, ere long, a place of some importance. In the afternoon we reached Brandtford, a pretty considerable village belonging to the Indians, a tract of land in this quarter having been reserved for their behoof. It is managed by Government, who account for rent and sales to the chiefs. There had been a sale of village lots this day, and for the first time I saw the Indians assembled in any number. The lots sold for L. 25 one-fourth of an acre, which is an immense price in Canada, and argues an expectation of Brandt-

ford continu
now beginn
ivate farms
ed to idlene

The coun
forest, partl
caster stand
healthy and

Immediat
to the brink
a magnificen
to Lake Ont
dependent u
work, and s

The count
lies between
tario. This
nessee count
ing the Nia
It is beautifu
and farms, is
siderable rap
this part of
house at the

Before pr
ter, viz. Emi
tice the cur
Upper Cana

Ploughs from
Waggon,
Farm horses, fi

ford continuing to prosper. Many of the Indians are now beginning to acquire settled habits, and to cultivate farms, but many more are yet totally abandoned to idleness and debauchery.

The country to Hamilton by Ancaster, is partly forest, partly settled. The soil is chiefly clay. Ancaster stands high, with some fine farms about it, healthy and well watered.

Immediately before reaching Hamilton, we come to the brink of a high limestone ridge, and command a magnificent view of the rich flat below, extending to Lake Ontario. At St Catharine's, a small town, dependent upon the Welland Canal, we passed that work, and saw some of the wooden locks.

The country through which I travelled next day, lies between the great limestone ridge and Lake Ontario. This remarkable ridge extends from the Genessee country, in the State of New York, and, crossing the Niagara River, forms the celebrated falls. It is beautifully diversified with woodland, orchards, and farms, is very productive, and settling with considerable rapidity. On Monday evening I concluded this part of my excursion, by reaching a friend's house at the Falls.

Before proceeding to the third branch of my letter, viz. Emigration to the United States, I may notice the current average prices of some articles in Upper Canada, at this date, May 1831 :—

Ploughs from	£1 10 0	to	£2 0 0	Currency.
Waggon,	15 0 0			
Farm horses, five years old,	12 10 0	to	15 0 0	

Oxen, for draught,	£10 0 0	to	£11 10 0	per pair.
Cows,	2 0 0	to	3 0 0	
Sheep,	0 5 0	to	0 7 6	
Swine,	0 10 0	to	0 15 0	per cwt.
Poultry,	0 0 7½			
Farm servants, per annum,	24 0 0	to	30 0 0	and board
Female ditto do.	12 10 0	to	15 0 0	

May 1st 1831—Prices of Farm Produce.

Wheat, per bushel of 60 lb.	.	.	.	.	L. 0 5 0
Barley, do. of 56 lb.	.	.	.	.	0 3 1½
Oats, do. of 36 lb.	.	.	.	.	0 1 0
Hay, per ton	.	.	.	.	1 5 0
Corn (Maize), per bushel of 60 lb.	.	.	.	.	0 2 6
Potatoes, do. do.				from ls. 3d. to ls. 10d.	
Pork, per lb.	.	.	.	.	0 0 3½
Butter, ditto	.	.	.	.	0 0 7½

Labourers were receiving last spring about 8 dollars or 40s. per month, and board, at the canals and public works.

This fine province is making wonderful advances, and when the canals, and some projected railways, are fairly in operation, its progress will become yet more rapid. In 1824, 10,000 bushels of wheat were shipped upon Ontario from Burlington Bay, and in 1830 the export had reached to 150,000 bushels. Five bushels of wheat are allowed to the barrel of flour.

The two great Canada canals have given rise to much public and private discussion; and opinions of their value, diametrically opposed to each other, are entertained by men who would seem equally qualified to judge.

The Wellan
and Lake Onta
ended for mer
has been execu
mercantile an
assuming to g
that the impre
persons whom
whole bearings
dependent an
tility and p
east when con
ave been const
wer, has been,
een altogether
ossible that a
ads and railv
appier results,
and important

The Welland Canal, which connects Lake Erie and Lake Ontario, avoiding the Niagara Falls, is intended for mercantile purposes. The Rideau Canal has been executed by Government with a view both to mercantile and military purposes. Without at all presuming to give an opinion, I feel bound to state, that the impression made upon my mind, by those persons whom I considered perfect masters of the whole bearings of the case, and whom I know to be independent and disinterested men, is adverse to the utility and probable success of these great works, at least when compared with the cost at which they have been constructed. Heavy as the expense, however, has been, we must not rashly infer that it has been altogether thrown away; and, although it is possible that a far more moderate expenditure upon roads and railways might have been attended with happier results, we must yet hope to see essential and important benefits flowing from these canals.

CHAPTER III.

Emigration to The States—Albany—Valley of the Hudson—
Value of various Farms—Produce and Prices—Genese
Country—Michigan.

IN offering a few remarks upon the prospects of emigrants to the States, so many circumstances occur upon which it would be necessary to touch, that almost shrink from the attempt. The great and interesting tie which must be severed when we leave our native country, and become the denizens of another, is a point which every man must settle for himself. Should it prove no impediment, he will find numerous and varied fields of agricultural enterprise presenting themselves in every quarter of the Union. He will find perfect security and independence, and with ordinary good sense and good humour, can have no difficulty in maintaining friendly habits with his neighbours.

Two plans present themselves to the emigrant with capital in fixing his residence in the States. He may either purchase or occupy a farm in the old settled part of the country, or he may establish himself in some of the new or yet unsettled portions of the older States. The choice must be dependent on the

beans and cha
may the great
be found in
recommend to
Canada or th
months to loo
base, which i
should any of
themselves, wh
the excitement
The arrange
the United Sta
and no difficult
except, perh
sale or patent,
ess in that de
either loss nor
which every pu
in in all the r
A bureau at
oner (at prese
various land-off
of the country,
reated with the
I had the ho
Mr Haywar
ould take this
use of the co
om General J
of the candi

means and character of the individual; but in either way the greatest risk of disappointment will always be found in fixing too hastily. I would strongly recommend to every man who may emigrate to Canada or the States, that he should allot some months to looking about him, ere he make a purchase, which it is not again so easy to exchange, should any of those numerous drawbacks present themselves, which we are ever too apt to overlook in the excitement of the moment.

The arrangements for managing and disposing of the United States' public lands are very complete, and no difficulty or annoyance is likely to occur, if except, perhaps, the delay in receiving the *formal* title or patent, occasioned by a heavy arrear of business in that department. This occasions, however, neither loss nor hazard, as the warrant of possession which every purchaser immediately receives, secures him in all the rights of property.

A bureau at Washington, under a head commissioner (at present Judge Hayward), superintends the various land-offices established throughout every part of the country, and where intending purchasers are treated with the utmost civility and dispatch.

I had the honour of being personally introduced to Mr Hayward by the President himself; and I would take this opportunity of expressing my deep sense of the cordial and kind reception I met with from General Jackson, Mr Van Buren, and others, and of the candid and open manner in which the busi-

ness of the land-office was explained to me by Mr Hayward.

As it is impossible, within reasonable terms, to discuss *seriatim* the respective fitness of the different States for affording comfortable settlements to British emigrants, I shall detail my own personal observations, made upon the Banks of the Hudson, about Albany, and in some parts of the Genesee country, and the information which I was enabled to collect from most respectable settlers in Michigan, as a fair sample of what is generally to be expected in the western country, leaving such inferences to be drawn as the statements deserve.

Various classes of settlers are to be found in the States, from the man of substance and capital to the rough back woodsman and *squatter*; but a minute discussion of the several grades does not seem to be here required.

The first farm which I visited was in the immediate vicinity of Albany, forming part of the princely estate of Mr Van Ransalær. It contained 600 acres of fine mellow loam along the banks of the river, divided into fields by rail-fences, which cost here 4s. 6d. per sixteen feet, including boards, nails, and work,—four rails, and about five feet high.

The crops chiefly raised are wheat, Indian corn, pumpkins, planted in the intervals or rows, oats, potatoes, and large quantities of Timothy for hay. The buildings are of timber, handsome and convenient.

The farm was let, some years ago, at 2000 dollars

L. 450, which is a high rent; but the soil is particularly fertile, and with the thriving population upon Macadam's road, from Albany to the city, is nearly completed. It is, at present, the property of Mr Van Ransalær, who, at a considerable expense, has purchased stock, and which he manages with a judicious eye. Although very fertile, and in some degree improved, the land done in the country is rather a branch of the great As the country is, it is a great improvement (already made), and fat stock, and some objects of the country, which they have, and intelligent cattle, and much information, and partners deal, to the New York State, and perfectly organized stock they can, and these cities, which are, and have, and forward their domestic states, in some

L. 450, which, in America, seems to be a very high rent; but it must be recollected that the situation is particularly favourable, from its close contact with the thriving city of Albany. A turnpike road upon Macadam's principle, has been commenced, from Albany to the north, and six miles of it are already completed. It runs through the centre of this farm. It is, at present, the home farm of the eldest son of Mr Van Ransalær, who has imported, at considerable expense, from England, some fine short-horn stock, and which he is very successfully crossing, with a judicious selection of native cows.

Although very fine cattle and sheep are to be found in some districts, I am satisfied that more may be done in the department of live-stock, than in any other branch of American husbandry.

As the country becomes more populous, manufactures (already far advanced) will continue to increase, and fat stock, with dairy produce, must become objects of greater importance to the farmer than they have hitherto been. I met with a very intelligent cattle-dealer in Pennsylvania, who gave me much information on this subject. He and his partners deal, to a large extent, for the Philadelphia and New York markets. The system appeared to me perfectly organized. They purchase all the fat stock they can procure within a reasonable range of these cities, which are first disposed of to the butchers; and having thus cleared the field, they bring forward their droves from the *back settlements* or distant states, in such a succession, as supplies, without

glutting, the market. Some of their cattle travel above 600 miles, and are two months on the road. He told me that he purchased 400 oxen every year from one Kentucky farmer, and he considers a stock farm to be a very sure and profitable concern. New York takes about 700 oxen a-week when the demand is brisk. These weigh, on an average, about 5 stone, 14 lb. to a stone; and the price he receives, from L.12 to L.13 a-head. I was happy to hear his opinion regarding live and dead weight to coincide nearly with my own. When *prime fat*, he reckons on a sink of *one-third* only, on the live weight. He dislikes pumpkin fed beef, and always insists on the animals which he purchases being fed, at least latterly, on maize. His expenses are high, much of his stock costing him above L.2 a-head in road expenses; and he gives his head drivers 4s. 6d. a-day with food for themselves and horses. His profits this season, he says, have been very handsome, and the trade in general is a good one to a steady man with sufficient capital.

Horses, in all parts of the States and Canada which I visited, and I believe universally, are to be remarked as superior in the qualities of action, strength, and figure. It is rare to pass a farmer's team, without noticing horses worthy of being transferred to any gentleman's stud. They are kindly treated, well fed, and remarkably docile, of which I met with repeated instances, which would have not little astonished our first rate English coachmen.

They are in general from L. 10 to 15. From Albany, where I was, in his company, in his neighborhood. To afford some returns of old notes, which I, 1st, Captain of the Hudson. are in wood, which is in general. The soil is particularly a rich, finest quality. L. 7, 10s. per acre for 25 dollars, reasonably be expected expenses, from a sheep stock in whole L. 18 10s., L. 1875,* and drains, of L. 3000, for which in making this moderate in estimating outlay, and

* This property from Scotland for

They are in general about 15 hands, or $15\frac{1}{2}$, and cost from L. 10 to L. 25 each.

From Albany, I proceeded about 30 miles up the river, where I spent several days with a friend, and, in his company, examined some farms, then on sale, in his neighbourhood.

To afford some idea of the expected prices and returns of old farms in this district, I shall subjoin a few notes, which I made at the time of my visit.

1st, Captain Davenport's farm on the east bank of the Hudson. It contains 350 acres, 100 of which are in wood, hemlock (or Canada pine, the bark of which is in general use for tanning), maple, beech, &c. The soil is partly clay, partly sandy loam. A large portion is a rich holm, on the river side, and of the finest quality. The price demanded is 30 dollars, L. 7, 10s. per acre; but it would probably be bought for 25 dollars, or L. 5, 12s. The return might reasonably be expected to reach L. 112, 10s., clear of expenses, from the flat land, and L. 70 from the profit on a sheep stock, on the upper portion of the farm, in whole L. 182, 10s. The price would be at L. 5, 10s., L. 1875,* and an outlay on buildings, fences, and drains, of L. 1000 more, would still be within L. 3000, for which you have a return of above L. 180. In making this rough estimate, I resolved to be moderate in estimating returns, and liberal in calculating outlay, and am perfectly satisfied that an indus-

* This property has been lately purchased by a gentleman from Scotland for L. 2000.

trious Scotch farmer would realize a profit of L. 200 a-year.

It is to be noticed also, that one-half of the timber might be at once sold off, without any detriment to the farm, and that I calculate upon the owner and his family drawing the ordinary articles of subsistence from the land, besides the above return.

2d, Next to this farm, was that of Mr Knickerbocker, containing 275 acres. There is a fine holm also on this farm, and the upland seemed fully better than No. 1. This farm was let last year in shares for one year, and the owner received L. 63. The price asked is L. 4 per acre, or L. 1100, and L. 200 more would be required for houses, fences, &c. There is no more timber than is requisite for the use of the estate. This farm seemed to be in very indifferent order.

3d, Mr Chesney's farm, 106 acres, with wood sufficient for use of the property. About 40 acres of very fine holm, capable of yielding, I was assured 40 or 45 bushels of oats, or other grain in proportion. This farm could be had for L. 530, and would certainly return L. 45 or L. 50 clear. It was in very fair order.

4th, Mr Vely's farm, 118 acres, 40 acres of most superior holm; the upland good; with a stream running through it. The houses appeared to be new. This farm could be had for L. 400, and the return could not be less than L. 35 or L. 40.

5th, A farm of 300 acres, occupied by Colonel Grant, at a rent of 300 dollars, L. 67, 10s. The soil

is good loan
dwelling-house
wood lot. In

The whole
ceptible of g
had condition
Champlain C
separated by t
turnpike, or l
description
adam. No. 3
advantageousl

The followi
the best autho

Current Price
ver.

Wages. — M
£2, 5s. per
Harvest-work
cradle-scythe
quires one ma
ting, 2s. 7d. a-
Good cooks,
maids, 13s. 6d

Live Stock. —
Oxen, per pair
Cows, £ 4, 10s

is good loam, nine parts of it are clay. A new dwelling-house, and a good barn, with a valuable wood lot. It might be bought for L. 1500.

The whole of these properties were evidently susceptible of great improvement, though in foul and bad condition. The local situation is good; the Champlain Canal passing within half a mile, but separated by the river. The roads are either already turnpike, or becoming such, though certainly not of a description to pass through the ordeal of Mr Macadam. No. 3 and 4 are contiguous, and might be advantageously thrown into one estate.

The following list of prices, &c. I procured from the best authority as current in April 1831 :

Current Prices, and Rates of Wages, on Hudson River, above Albany, April 1831.

Wages.—Men for general farm-work, summer, £2, 5s. per month; winter, £1, 7s. per month. Harvest-work, cradling wheat, 4s. 6d. per day. A cradle-scythe is said to cut four acres a-day, and requires one man to bind to each cradler. Hay cutting, 2s. 7d. a-day.—Board found besides to all these. Good cooks, 18s. to 27s. per month. Chambermaids, 13s. 6d. to 18s. per month.

Live Stock.—Good ordinary horses, £20 to £25. Oxen, per pair, with yoke and chain, £20 to £30. Cows, £4, 10s. to £6. Merino sheep, 9s. to 18s.;

Saxony, 13s. 6d. to 45s.; common sheep, a sort of coarse Leicesters, 4s. 6d. to 9s. after shearing. Brood sow, £2, 5s. to £3, 10s. Hogs, 1d. to 1½d. per lb on live weight. Geese, 2s. 10d. a-pair. Turkeys, 2s. 1d. each. Fowls, 6½d.

Utensils.—Farm waggon, £13, 10s. Ox cart, £10. Lumber sleigh, £3 to £5. Ploughs, £1, 10s. to £1, 16s. Pleasure sleigh, £7 to £70; ditto waggon, £9 to £35. Good double harness, £18.

Produce.—Wheat, 6s. 9d. per bushel. Barley, 2s. 8d. Oats, 1s. 6d. Indian corn, 2s. 3d. Potatoes, 1s. 3d. Beef, per quarter, 18s. to 23s.; per lb 2d. to 4d. Mutton, 1½d. to 2d. per lb. Veal the same. Pork, 22s. to 27s. per cwt. Hay, from 23s. to £3 10s. per ton. Cyder, 4s. 6d. to 18s. per barrel of 32 gallons. Wool, merino 2s. 7d.; common, 1s. 8d. per lb (16 oz. to lb). Live goose feathers, 2s. 1d. per lb. Butter, 5d. per lb. Cheese, 2d. to 4d. per lb. Eggs, 4d. to 5d. per doz. Brandy (French), 4s. 6d. per gallon. Gin, 3s. ditto. Whisky, 1s. 1d. to 1s. 6d. ditto. Excellent table beer, 4s. 6d. per barrel of 32 gallons. Fire-wood, 13s. 6d. country price; 22s. to 27s. town price, per cord of 128 cubic feet, delivered 4 feet long, and costs 2s. per cord to cut to length required for use.

The American farmers live comfortably, and at a very moderate expense. Candles and soap are generally manufactured from kitchen refuse. A good

housewife as a family, fifteen ls. per day (them turkeys the expense exceed 4s. 6 fresh and pre the cider bar many articles and the geese tions towards feathers sold At a later considerable brated for its ty of its prod York state fr by the super farms I obser greatly resem Highlanders. dled colour, a did not see a p trict, which is came under m and four hund was certainly v ated,—rivers, est scenery, a The soil is so good, and often

housewife assured me, that the butcher-meat for her family, fifteen in number, did not exceed, *in whole*, 1s. per day (three meals), except when she allowed them turkeys and other poultry, when she reckoned the expense at 2s. 6d. The flour consumed did not exceed 4s. 6d. per week. They have fruit, both fresh and preserved, in the utmost profusion; and the cider barrel is always ready broached. A good many articles of clothing are spun or woven at home; and the geese are subjected to periodical contributions towards the bedding of the household, or the feathers sold at a good price.

At a later period in my tour, I passed through a considerable portion of the Genesee country, celebrated for its great fertility, and the superior quality of its produce. Upon entering this part of New York state from Canada, I was immediately struck by the superior quality of the cattle. On many farms I observed a variety of these in shape and size greatly resembling the heavy class of our west Highlanders. They were chiefly of a dark brindled colour, and many of them really handsome. I did not see a particular portion of the Genesee district, which is said to be uncommonly rich; but what came under my view, in a journey of between three and four hundred miles, in this part of the country, was certainly very fine. The surface is finely undulated,—rivers, brooks, lakes, farms, villages, and forest scenery, all presenting themselves in succession. The soil is sometimes rather light, but generally a good, and often a rich black loam.

The crops of wheat, clover, rye, pease, and Indian corn all looked well; and the orchards of peach, plum, apple, &c. were richly laden with blossom. The houses and buildings I found generally very good. Where land is let for a money rent, it is commonly 4s. 6d. per acre. Old farms sell from £4, 10s. to £9 per acre, including houses, orchards, &c.

I found every where in this quarter noble single trees, elm, oak, &c. judiciously left in the field, affording both ornament and shelter, and the total want of which in many cultivated portions of Canada and the States, gives an appearance of nakedness even in situations where wood is treated as a nuisance. I would remark, also, that a great improvement, in shelter and beauty, would be effected, by frequently substituting hedges for rail fences. An English farmer near Geneva, I was informed, has miles of fine hawthorn hedges, four feet high, and completely belying the assertion that thorns will not succeed in America. His practice is to plant in a *trench*, not upon a ridge or bank, as the great risk of failure is from the summer drought.

Before reaching Albany, I travelled the greatest part of one day through the valley of the Mohawk, and upon which lie the rich German flats. It is a noble country, and the land of the very first quality, but farmed too often in a slovenly manner.

The country of Michigan, which I selected as a sample of new settlement in the west, is at present quite *the rage*, and has, in a great degree, supplanted Ohio, Illinois, &c. It lies between 41° 31' and 45°

40' N. Lat., westward of extent of country water privilege its capital. seen that Michigan, New York, New must, of course considerate and he the middle of middle of M heat of January heat of July

The soil is limestone; and turned up, not extremely productive in some parts.

This territory the United States deer, bears, &c. finely diversified in most parts from

Besides other to travel, at dealers, who said is quite usual the advantage of themselves fixed, statements, see

40' N. Lat., and 5° 12' and 10° W. Long., to the westward of Lake Erie, and including an immense extent of country capable of improvement, with fine water privileges. Detroit, an old French town, is its capital. By a reference to the map, it will be seen that Michigan can readily avail itself of New York, New Orleans, or Montreal, as markets, and must, of course, derive from such facilities of intercourse considerable advantage. The climate is temperate and healthy. Winter sets in generally about the middle of November, and continues till about the middle of March. At Detroit, in 1818, the mean heat of January was 24°; and in 1820, the mean heat of July was 69°; of December, 27°.

The soil is in general a good fertile loam, upon limestone; and, in some places, a calcareous earth is turned up, mixed with the common soil, which is extremely productive. Clay is also prevalent in some parts.

This territory is better watered than any other in the United States. There is an abundance of game, deer, bears, hares, ducks, turkey, quail, &c. and it is finely diversified with lakes and brooks, rising in most parts from copious springs.

Besides other sources of information, I happened to travel, at different times, with two Michigan settlers, who said much in its praise, and, although it is quite usual for that class of persons to magnify the advantages of a country where they are themselves fixed, I have every reason to believe that the statements, separate and distinct, which I received

from these individuals, were substantially correct, having found them, in all essential points, not only to confirm each other, but also to be corroborated by other documents and evidence, which it was impossible to doubt.

The first of these individuals whom I met, was a fellow-passenger in the track-boat from Buffalo to Rochester, upon the great Erie Canal. He appeared to be one of those characters so numerous in the States, who are always ready to make a move when they consider it likely to better their condition, or even to offer reasonable hopes of a fair return, for indulging their love of enterprise. He and a brother had, in this way, explored Michigan a few years ago, and had picked up various lots of land, near intended towns, harbours, &c. for which they paid 5s. 7½d. per acre, and which can already be sold for 22s. 6d. per acre. They intend to dispose of some, and to occupy part themselves, as he likes the country for a residence. He considers it superior to Ohio, as being more healthy. The country is in some places under heavy timber, and in others it is open prairie, where a settler has nothing to do but to start his plough. The soil is in general a loamy blackish sand, very productive. Eighty acres may be purchased in the Government Land-office for £22, 10s. A Mr Gilbert, who realized a fortune as a contractor for work on the Erie Canal, has transferred his capital to, and fixed his residence in, Michigan. He vested £2250 in land, which, at 5s. 7½d. per acre, makes a tolerably extensive domain. He is farming

and improv
will have 4
admixture
Mr Gilbert
very sterile
His men ha
sand, to be
hands blister
calcareous r
that Mr Gil
what he had
Wheat is s
bushel : the
acre.

My other
town of Yp
in any map.
per avocation
built a large
and runs the
be an uncom
sharp after e
velling to N
for the season
coaches. Th
Michigan is qu
ply from B
been swarmi
ed for the
that, for man

and improving with great spirit, and this autumn he will have 400 acres in wheat. As a proof of the admixture of calcareous matter in much of the soil, Mr Gilbert had a tract of what he considered to be very sterile sand, and not worth 3s. an acre, to sell. His men having been sent to procure some of this sand, to be employed in building, they found their hands *blistered*; and, upon a farther investigation, the calcareous matter in the sand has proved so useful, that Mr Gilbert would not take 25s. an acre now for what he had previously esteemed of so little value. Wheat is selling readily at Detroit for 4s. 6d. per bushel: the return is from 20 to 40 bushels per acre.

My other Michigan friend is established in the town of Ypsilante, a city which does not yet figure in any map. He holds land and farms, but his proper avocation is somewhat miscellaneous. He has built a large tavern, opened a warehouse or store, and runs the stage for sixty miles. He appeared to be an uncommonly shrewd sensible man, looking sharp after every thing. When we met, he was travelling to New York, to make purchases of goods for the season, and, *inter alia*, two or three additional coaches. The influx of emigrants at present to Michigan is quite remarkable. Seven steam-vessels ply from Buffalo to Detroit, and the decks have been swarming every day since the navigation opened for the season. Mr Stackhouse is convinced, that, for many years, a home-market will be found

among the new settlers for all the Michigan produce.

Land-offices are established in various situations, where the settler may provide himself with a farm at the usual rate of 5s. 7½d. per acre. Should he chance to fancy one in some favoured spot (most of which are already secured along the great road for 300 miles through the country), he will have little difficulty in procuring it for 12s. or 15s. an acre.

Michigan is not yet admitted into the Union as a state. Intelligent settlers consider this to be no disadvantage. The expense of their public works, as roads, bridges, jails, court-houses, &c., are defrayed by the General Government, in place of being assessed upon themselves; and although they cannot boast of one or two members of Congress, their interests are sufficiently watched by a Delegate, who resides at Washington for that purpose. Mr Stackhouse describes the scenery as in many places highly romantic.

The timber consists of black walnut, elm, beech, oak, hickory, sugar maple, &c. The produce of the land runs from 25 to 50 bushels after one bushel sown of wheat, Indian corn, &c. Turnips are likely to succeed well, also beet and mangel wurzel. Prices of stock, &c. seem to be much the same as in Canada. Horses cost from £18 to £22, 10s.; oxen from £15 to £18 a pair. Mechanics are establishing themselves wherever demand for their labour is found. The lakes and rivers abound with fish, and

trout, white
The Indians
the country,
seldom come

Such is an
Michigan, and
essential partic

I may add
which has ev
communication

York is easily

In 1820, a

the western c

ing the natur

report is high

ilities of Mich

upon the River

iron, is spoken

the richness o

scenery, and

ments to ente

mechanics, fro

tion for busin

in length, and

lands. It is

mentioned to

hear, brown

partridge or

er is also sp

settlers, in reg

trout, white fish, bass, &c., and game is plentiful. The Indians are found in the more remote parts of the country, but they are perfectly harmless, and seldom come near the settlers.

Such is an outline of the account I received of Michigan, and which, I have no doubt, is in all essential particulars correct.

I may add, that, from the rapid improvement which has even already taken place, in regard to communication, the journey from Michigan to New York is easily accomplished in six days.

In 1820, a Government Expedition was sent into the western country, for the purpose of ascertaining the natural advantages and productions. The report is highly favourable to the fertility and capabilities of Michigan. An extensive range of country upon the River and Bay of Saganaw, on Lake Huron, is spoken of, in terms of high admiration, for the richness of the soil, and natural beauty of the scenery, and also as presenting uncommon inducements to enterprising and industrious farmers and mechanics, from its central and advantageous position for business. Saganaw Bay is about 60 miles in length, and 30 miles wide, with numerous fine islands. It is 180 miles west of Detroit. Game is mentioned to be very abundant, consisting of deer, bear, brown rabbit, or hare, weighing about 6 lb, partridge or grouse, pigeons, ducks, &c. Fox River is also specially noticed as highly desirable for settlers, in regard to quality of soil, beauty, and lo-

cal advantages. It runs into the west end of Lake Michigan.

I made out a rough estimate of a supposed investment in Michigan, and having submitted it to the correction of competent judges, acquainted with the present state of the district, it may perhaps be useful to insert it, especially as it applies also much of Upper Canada.

Price of 160 acres, at $1\frac{1}{2}$ dollar, is	200 dollars, or	£45 0
Expense of seed, labour, (say 150 acres), and rail fence, at 6 dollars,		
Harvesting, at 2 dollars,		
Cost of dwelling-house, stables, &c.		
	900	202 10
	300	67 10
	800	180 0
	2200	£495 0

Returns.—Produce of 150 acres (20 bushels per acre) 300 bushels, at 1 dollar per bushel, . . . £675 0 0
Deduct . . . 495 0 0
£180 0 0 clear.

The dollar is taken at 4s. 6d. No allowance made for maintenance, and it may be said that the expenses are underrated. The above estimate, however, is given upon pretty good data, and as the settler will certainly repeat the wheat crop for at least one or two seasons more without any deterioration, and becomes, likewise, free owner of land and houses, he may afford to double or treble the return, or to take a smaller return per acre, or a lower price per bushel, and still be very well off. The return was stated to me at 25 or 30 bushels per acre.

at an average, and a dollar was the price given last season without any particular excitement. The houses are of a superior description, the dwelling-houses being supposed to contain seven or eight rooms, with kitchen and other domestic offices attached.

A good deal of discussion took place before the Emigration Committee, upon the probability of settlers being able to refund a portion, or the whole, of the sums advanced by Government on their account. Should there be any foundation at all for the statement I have here given, it is abundantly clear that Mr Wilmot Horton's expectations on that head may be very easily realized.

The tide of emigration is at present setting very strong into Michigan. It is stated in the Detroit Courier of 26th May last, "that the sales of public lands up to 5 o'clock yesterday, amounted to 20,700 dollars! On two several days they exceeded 5000; on one day, 5600. The total amount in this district alone, since the 1st of March, is 48,727 dollars."

The cotton-plant, the grape-vine, the sweet potato, Carolina, tomato, and the egg-plant, were all successfully cultivated last year*.

The period cannot be remote when pauperism will become an object of anxious investigation, as it already is of deep solicitude to every wellwisher of the country, and must be followed up with measures

* Appendix, No. I.

of energy and decision adequate to the political and moral importance of the subject.

While it may well be esteemed a dubious policy to pamper population by any permanent system of encouragement, few thinking minds will deny that the existing pressure, (whether it be an actual exodus or not), ought to be forthwith removed, and with farther delay than the discovery of a safe and practicable vent may require.

Whether we contemplate the mass of wretchedness and sickening hopelessness in which thousands of well meaning labourers and artizans are at the moment plunged, or the absorbing demands which their necessities occasion, by the amount of parishes, all must concur in the anxious wish, that some remedy may ere long be devised. We have written and said so much upon this subject, that, from every attempt to throw in light, it has become more and more grievously mystified and confused. Neither is it to be concealed that considerable and conflicting difficulties exist, though it is believed and hoped, none which patient investigation and a liberal policy may not overcome. It may be reasonably assumed, that parishes distressed by rates will readily concur in a fair and final composition, which is to free them from a heavy and a growing annual charge. Governments, on the other hand, by receiving such funds, may be making simple and economical arrangements, which not only relieve the pressure at home, but will also confer happiness and independence upon those who have unhappily occasioned the distress. Neither

does it seem desirable selection of settlements lands are there can be considerable sales of himself and settled upon himself willing and have been left a government may In regard to would seem, or state; nor can Tasmania, New South Wales, or high the Editor of the Australasian atmosphere has require a very this can be ce confusion of cha every sacrifice the task. The North America after nearly an cents hitherto es, although certainly have economical The settlers

it seem necessary to open the public purse for this desirable object; on the contrary, by a judicious selection of settlements, and reserving lots of Government lands adjoining those devoted to emigrants, there can be little doubt that, in a few years, considerable sales may be effected. The man who finds himself and family comfortably and conveniently settled upon fifty or an hundred acres, will ere long be willing and able to pay for a like quantity, which has been left alongside of his farm, and in this way Government may be amply reimbursed.

In regard to the question of place, Upper Canada would seem, on many accounts, to be most appropriate; nor can I bring myself, for a moment, to put Tasmania, New Holland, &c. in competition, however high the eulogiums which my respected friend the Editor of the Journal of Agriculture has passed upon Australasia. A pestilential and impure moral atmosphere hangs over these colonies, which will require a very long period to dispel; and although this can be certainly best effected by a wholesome infusion of character from home, it must prove a heavy sacrifice to those individuals who undertake the task. The climate, the soil, the accessibility of North America, with various other circumstances, offer nearly an assurance of success. The experiments hitherto made by Government, in those colonies, although far indeed from having failed, might certainly have been conducted in a more satisfactory and economical manner.

The settlers sent out by Government have been

of that class which could contribute nothing but manual labour, and the transaction must necessarily assume a very different aspect; if parishes are called upon to bear a principal part of the expense. Settlements have been established also in a manner not quite judicious. They have been dropped too much at random, and at remote distances from each other, deprived of all the comfort and support which a more concentrated system would have produced.

It is obvious that, in dealing with our dead weight of population, two classes must be formed, viz. those who *can*, and those who *cannot*, bear a certain portion of the necessary expense of removal. With the first of these descriptions of emigrants it will not be very difficult to make suitable arrangements, and as to the latter, there can be no doubt that much good may be attained by the establishment of an honourable and active agency in Canada, to ascertain and register the wants of the colonists, or public works, in regard to servants, artizans, and labourers, to receive and hand any small funds which the emigrants may possess, and generally to supply a link in the chain which is at present assuredly wanting. In this way communications might be made to the mother country of the probable supply required for the ensuing season, and much distress and disappointment prevented. It may be said that Government has, at this time, emigrant agents in Canada, and such is truly the case. But these gentlemen are engaged in mercantile pursuits, and are in many respects disqualified for establishing that connection between the

colonists and emigrants, which, it is thought, may be advantageously procured.

To some men, and those too of no ordinary stamp, emigration, under any modification, is an object of dismay. Viewing it as palpable encouragement of evil, which it professes to remove, they cannot be induced to countenance it. It may be doubted, however, whether theory is not carried by such economists rather too far; and it is not unreasonable to hope, that, by taking off the surplus which so many portions of our land present, a better system might be introduced in regard to parish paupers, leading or compelling the people to adopt that moral check, which sound politicians and moralists agree can alone effectually preserve the labouring classes in a wholesome state of numbers, and tend to apportion the supply of hands to the labour which is provided to be done. The system of removing paupers to Canada has been already partially adopted by some English parishes, and I had a personal opportunity of witnessing the inadequacy of the arrangements, in regard to a large party in Somersetshire, that arrived in Quebec, while I was there,—I think there were one hundred and fifty, seemingly of the class of agricultural labourers, and they were under the charge of a respectable parish overseer, whose duty it was to have justice done to them on board ship, and to land them at Montreal. There, they were to be absolutely cast a-drift, each man receiving L.4; but no arrangements having been contemplated for feeding them, or for providing work, they would

very quickly be relieved of their cash by the tavern keepers, and left destitute, a heavy burden to themselves, and a nuisance to the province.

Had the money been secured and judiciously expended, it would have sufficed to place them in comfort and independence. Some weeks after, I met with several of these poor fellows, in the Upper Province, wandering about in search of service or employment.

In this case, the fault lay in the system, not in the emigrants; but there are innumerable instances where the emigrant has only to blame himself for failure and disappointment. The history of a Yorkshire farmer and his wife, who returned to Britain in the same packet with myself, will, in some degree illustrate this position. An unmarried uncle, who had emigrated to America, returned to England, for the purpose of realizing a legacy, and gave such accounts of Michigan (for it was in that land of promise the scene lay) as to induce this man and his wife to emigrate also, about two years ago. He was a stout, steady looking man, in the prime of life; the wife seemed very little calculated for encountering any hardship. Upon conversing with him, I found him totally ignorant of the distinguishing features of Michigan. He said land was "fair enough; that his uncle offered him eighty acres to himself, but that it was not worth having; it was *no farm*, it was *all wild*, and a loghouse (the wife added) just fit for pigs." The uncle then proposed

to him to
he would
did this
merely to
would live
servant to
America, i

In short,
the country
spending ti
not sure
diamond in
uncle perha
low to man
been makin
legacy of
to the emig

And now
vidual cons
not?" Thi
every man
ever, I thin
moderate ca
trious labor
Fortunes wi
ed; but it n
not enjoy,
and enjoym
a *forest* of
thought reg
vision.

to him to work his *made* farm, on shares, by which he would have had one-half to himself; but neither did this suit his expectations. "He said that was merely to make him toil like a *slave*, when his uncle would live like a gentleman; he had never been a servant to any man, and he would not begin in America, if he could find bread in England."

In short, a child died, the wife took a disgust at the country, and here he was on his way home, after spending time and money to no useful end. I am not sure but there was a little of *diamond cut diamond* in the family adventure, and that, while the uncle perhaps looked on the nephew, as a likely fellow to manage his farm in Michigan, the other had been making some shrewd speculations upon the legacy of L. 1000, which had given immediate rise to the emigration.

And now comes the important question for individual consideration, "Is emigration expedient or not?" This must be decided by circumstances, and every man must judge for himself. Of this, however, I think there can be no doubt, that either the moderate capitalist, or the frugal, sober, and industrious labourer or artisan cannot fail of success. *Fortunes* will not be rapidly or even readily acquired; but it must be the settler's own fault if he does not enjoy, in large abundance, every solid comfort and enjoyment of life, and rear around his table even a *forest* of "*Olive plants*," without one anxious thought regarding their future destination or provision.

APPENDIX.

[From a sn

MICHIGAN

National bo
by the Miss
Ohio. It is
composed of
sident of the
Senate, and
ter are elect
House only,
ceeding thir
gress by a *L*
the same pa
but is not a
government
the town and

Population

contain, at p
creasing tide
she is shortl
the politica
Her *present*
rably attribu
of her pres
exertions an
settlement,
rious resour

APPENDIX.

No. I.

TERRITORY OF MICHIGAN.

[From a small Tract of good authority, published in the States.]

MICHIGAN TERRITORY is bounded east and north by the National boundary line which separates it from Canada, west by the Mississippi river, and south by Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio. It is governed by a Governor, and Legislative Council, composed of 13 members: the former is appointed by the President of the United States, with the advice and consent of the Senate, and holds his office during their pleasure; but the *latter* are elected every two years by the people; compose one House only, and are allowed to hold two sessions a-year, not exceeding thirty days each. The *Territory* is represented in Congress by a *Delegate*, chosen once in two years, who is entitled to the same pay as a member of the House of Representatives; but is not allowed to vote in that body. The *expenses* of the government of the territory was paid by the United States; but the *town and county charges* are defrayed by a direct tax.

Population.—It is estimated by the most competent judges, to contain, at present, about 35,000 inhabitants. Its rapid and *increasing tide of emigration* is such, as to induce the belief, that she is shortly destined to be admitted to an equal rank among the political stars which adorn the American constellation. Her *present growth and increasing importance*, may be measurably attributed to the enterprising, active, and energetic talents of her present chief magistrate, Lewis Cass, whose personal exertions and enlightened policy, has not only facilitated its settlement, but tended in a great measure to develope its various resources. That part of the territory immediately border-

ing upon lakes Erie, St Clair, Huron, and their connecting waters, is in general rather level, somewhat deficient in good water, and for the most part heavily timbered. But as you advance in the interior, it becomes gently undulating, until it terminates in rolling, heavy timbered land, of the first quality, interspersed with oak openings, plains, and occasionally prairies.

The *Plains* are frequently covered with such a regular, beautiful, and thrifty growth of timber, so free from underbrush, as to wear the aspect of a cultivated forest.

They are more easily improved than the heavy timbered land, and produce full as well.

The *Openings* are often rather deficient in timber, though they are not unfrequently skirted with plains, or contain patches of woodland, from which an ample supply may be obtained, not only for fuel, but for building, fencing, and all other farming purposes, if used with economy. They usually require but little, and sometimes no labour to prepare them for the plough, three or four yoke of cattle are found to be amply sufficient to break them up the first time, after which they are cultivated with nearly as much ease as old improved lands. They are found to be excellent for wheat, to improve by cultivation, and usually to produce a good crop of corn the first season.

The *Prairies* generally support a heavy growth of grass, are free from timber, and may be divided into two classes. One is called Dry, and the other is denominated Wet, Prairies. The former possess a rich soil, are easily cultivated, and generally yield in rich abundance almost every kind of produce which might be expected to flourish in 42° north latitude, especially those on St Joseph's river. And the latter often prove serviceable, not only in affording early pasture, but in supplying the emigrant with the means of wintering his cattle; and may, with a little labour, frequently be made to yield an abundant supply of excellent hay. The interior of the territory is well watered with rivers, creeks and small lakes; many of which contain an unusual quantity of fish. There are several salt-springs, which have not yet been tried nor improved, situate in different parts of the territory, all of which have been reserved by the United States; but it is not certain that any of them

will prove very
boring a numbe
in some cases a
works for the m
venue to the U
turer, the mea

The *survey*
States into tow
to 36 sections
are subdivided
ter sections;
is the smallest
as well as the
Though there
healthy at the
well as at the m
the sluggishne
yet the climate
ly mild but hea
latitude. The
and wholesome
wheat, rye, bar
as well as all ki
latitude, consis
the choice of al
Fruit of course
want of time, e
if I may be per
the various kin
plantations, al
other parts of t
sume I shall be
if not superior,
in the union. T
ed in the early
very tall, and e
delicious fruit,
per bushel. Ap
and may gener

will prove very valuable; yet it is more than probable, that by boring a number of feet, the water would improve, and might in some cases at least, not only justify the erection of extensive works for the manufacture of salt, but prove also a source of revenue to the United States, as well as afford to the manufacturer, the means of accumulating wealth.

The surveyed part of the territory is laid out by the United States into townships of six miles square, which are divided into 36 sections or square miles, containing each 640 acres. These are subdivided by imaginary lines, into quarter and half quarter sections; the latter of which contain each 80 acres, is the smallest quantity sold by the United States, and may, as well as the larger tracts, be selected by the purchaser. Though there is a small tract of land which proves rather unhealthy at the mouth of Huron, Saginaw and Rouge rivers, as well as at the mouth of Brownstown and Swan Creeks, owing to the sluggishness of the water at the outlet of these streams; yet the climate of the surveyed part of the territory is not only mild but healthy, lying between $41^{\circ} 39'$, and $42^{\circ} 34'$ north latitude. The air is salubrious, and the water generally pure and wholesome. The soil, which produces in rich abundance, wheat, rye, barley, oats, peas, beans, Indian corn, and potatoes, as well as all kinds of vegetables, usually cultivated in the same latitude, consists of such a variety, that it cannot fail to suit the choice of almost every person in the pursuit of agriculture. Fruit of course, has not yet been tested in the interior, for the want of time, except peaches, which do exceedingly well; but if I may be permitted to draw an inference, from the quality of the various kinds which grow in great abundance on the French plantations, along the margin of Detroit river, as well as on other parts of the great chain of navigable waters, then I presume I shall be allowed to say, that the soil of Michigan is equal if not superior, for the production of fruit to that of any state in the union. The pear-trees along this river, which were planted in the early settlement, by the French, are remarkably large, very tall, and extremely thrifty and beautiful; and bear a most delicious fruit, which generally sells from two to four shillings per bushel. Apples, at Detroit, vary from twelve to fifty cents, and may generally be procured by the bushel, for the latter

price, even in winter. Cider in the fall is from one and a half to two dollars per barrel, for the juice. Currants, blackberries, black and red raspberries and cherries, bring from three to four cents per quart; though the earliest of these, as well as whortle berries and strawberries, command sixpence. Plums are scarce, because they have not been generally cultivated, though they are likewise found to do well.

The emigrants to the territory are mostly enterprising, industrious farmers, who from not being allowed to purchase the land on a credit, thereby become immediately the real owners of the soil, and being free from debt, bid fair to become wealthy citizens. They are mostly from the western part of New York, though many are from the New England States. Every State contributes more or less, and Ohio, for the last two years, not a few. The price of unsold wild land is fixed and uniform, being D. 1. 25 * per acre; the terms ready money, and the title indisputable, as it comes direct from the United States, under the seal of the President. The richest, most fertile, and perhaps more beautiful part of the territory, is generally thought to be adjacent to the St Joseph's river and its various branches; which, from present appearances, bids fair to become speedily settled; settlements began to form on it, a year before it was offered for sale. It only came in market last May, and such has been the influx of emigration to this part of the territory, that the legislature in October last following, formed twelve new counties, mostly thereon, and organized two of that number. This part of the territory possesses several copious mill-streams, particularly Hog Creek, the Dowagiacke, Christianna, Pigeon, Crooked and Portage rivers, a few of which have already been improved, by the erection of saw and grist mills. The climate of this part of the territory, though mild, is apparently more subject to wind than the valley of the Ohio river. The prevailing winds is the south-west, and as it crosses a large tract of prairie country in Illinois and Indiana, comes here with much force, and in winter is somewhat piercing. Considerable snow falls, nevertheless it is very favourable to wheat, rye, potatoes, and turnips; and though not very adverse, yet not so congenial as the valley of the Ohio river, to southern corn, and

* 5s. 7½ d. Sterling.

the more tender
not yet been c
by the French
The Prairie
be ploughed in
the spring. T
to the acre; and
the same quan
yet been occup
ley's prairie la
before averaged
ly produce 30 c
without being p
part of the terr
districts, containin
at Detroit, the
for the territory
ed on Detroit r
miles from the
north, and long
taining at prese
French. It is
most important
account of the s
in consequence
it possesses st
le Ste, Marie, I
Public Buildi
council-house, an
Methodist, Bap
rine, and comm
eph, Raisin, H
ree, interlocking
igate the count
duancements for
ense, as there
krata, to cut th
of the Grand Ri
to open a water

the more tender grains and esculents. Fruits, of course, have not yet been cultivated here, except a few apples and peaches, by the French, which appear to do well.

The *Prairies* in this quarter are of the richest soil, and may be ploughed in two days after the frost leaves the ground in the spring. They usually produce 30 or 40 bushels of wheat to the acre; and from 30 to 80 of corn have been raised from the same quantity of ground, in all the prairies that have as yet been occupied: 400 acres of corn were cultivated on Beardley's prairie last year, which having been improved the year before averaged 50 to the acre. These prairies not unfrequently produce 30 or 40 bushels of corn to the acre the first season, without being ploughed or hoed after planting. The surveyed part of the territory is divided into two United States' land districts, containing each one land-office; one of which is situated at Detroit, the other at St Joseph's. The seat of government for the territory is the city of Detroit. It is pleasantly situated on Detroit river, between Lakes Erie and St Clair, about 25 miles from the former, and 7 from the latter, in latitude $42^{\circ} 18'$ north, and longitude $6^{\circ} 10'$ west from Washington city, containing at present about 2500 inhabitants, many of whom are French. It is daily improving, and is destined to be one of the most important ports on the north western frontiers, not only on account of the safety and commodiousness of its harbour, but also in consequence of its extensive inland commercial advantages, as it possesses steam-boat and sloop navigation to Buffalo, Sault Ste. Marie, Michillimackinac, Green Bay, and Chicago.

Public Buildings.—It contains a court-house, jail, academy, council-house, and two banks; a Presbyterian, an Episcopalian, Methodist, Baptist, and Catholic church; an arsenal, magazine, and commissary store-house. The rivers Grand, St Joseph, Raisin, Huron, Clinton, Rouge Kalamazoo, and Shiawassee, interlocking in different parts of the territory, not only irrigate the country in a beautiful manner, but offer unparalleled inducements for canalling, and with comparatively but little expense, as there would be no mountains, nor probably rock strata, to cut through. It is already in contemplation, by means of the Grand River, and Clinton, or the St Joseph's and Raisin, to open a water communication across the Peninsula, by means

of a canal, which would terminate at Detroit or Monroe; and probably at no very distant period, it will not only be undertaken, but will be accomplished in such a manner, as to accommodate both these places in this respect. A company was incorporated by an act of the Legislature last fall, under the title of the "Summit Portage Canal and Road Company," with a capital of D. 10,000, to be divided into 1000 shares of D. 10 each for the purpose of cutting a canal west of Lake Michigan, to connect the Fox and Ouisconsin rivers, at what is usually termed the Portage of the Ouisconsin, and to construct a turnpike road on said Portage, parallel to said canal; and also to construct another turnpike road from the lower extremity of the rapids of the Kaukaunin, on the east side of Fox River, on the most direct and eligible route, to Winnebago lake, and for the erection of piers, wharfs, warehouses, and other public buildings and improvements, in and about said canal and turnpike for commercial purposes. Michigan extends at present west to the Mississippi river; but it is expected the territory will shortly be divided, and a new territory set off west of Lake Michigan, and organized by the name of Ouisconsin or Huron.—This territory was originally owned and occupied by emigrants from France, consequently the old inhabitants or first settlers are mostly French.

WAYNE COUNTY contains about 7000 inhabitants, many of whom are French. Its seat of justice is Detroit. Hamtramck, Detroit, and Springwells. These towns, which lie in the north-east part of the county, border on Detroit river, and are rather level, and but poorly supplied with water. The northern part of the two latter is somewhat broken by marsh and wet prairie; but near the centre of Springwells is a tract, containing some excellent arable land not yet entered, lying within from 6 to 10 miles of Detroit, where a new settlement has recently been formed, and through which a road has lately been opened, leading from Detroit to Farmington. The towns of Pekin, Nankin, and Plymouth, are well supplied with water by the River Rouge and its various branches, which afford several eligible mill sites, and which have already been advantageously improved by the erection thereon of saw and grist mills. Pekin is heavily timbered

ed with white
and sugar tree
tile, consisting
southern part
ance as Pekin,
labour to culti
le is plains an
mouth has like
northern part
ame, with the
y of a superior
Huron.—This
ame name, wh
lah. It runs th
places rich bott
y high sloping
ful plains. Th
stitute of runn
the most pa
openings, and p
heavy timber
and sometimes
erally heavily
ech, and mapl
west corner is lo
Brownstown is
Brownstown Cre
poorly watered,
and prairies, occa
The south-
except smal
Brownstown
less inundated
Montguagon.—
Detroit river.
of limestone, a
with of white c

MONROE COU

ed with white and black ash, white and black oak, beech, maple, and sugar tree. The land is rolling, and the soil rich and fertile, consisting of sand, loam, and some clay. The northern and southern part of the town of Nankin has much the same appearance as Pekin, though the soil is more sandy, and requires less labour to cultivate it; yet it yields quite as well, but the middle is plains and openings, of an inferior quality of soil. Plymouth has likewise a similar appearance to Pekin, though the northern part is more rolling, yet even here the timber is the same, with the addition of black walnut; but the soil is generally of a superior quality.

Huron.—This town is watered by a delightful river, of the same name, whose waters are very transparent and abound with fish. It runs through the town diagonally, exhibiting in many places rich bottomed lands, often bounded on one or both sides by high sloping banks, and not unfrequently skirted with beautiful plains. Though a great portion of this township is rather destitute of running streams, yet the soil in general is fertile, and for the most part easily cultivated. The eastern part is oak openings, and plains of a good quality, interspersed with groves of heavy timber, which often contain a small black ash swamp, and sometimes a wet or dry prairie; but the south part is generally heavily timbered with white and black ash, white oak, beech, and maple, with occasionally a white wood. The south-west corner is low land, and contains a large wet prairie.

Brownstown is watered by the Huron River, Muddy and Brownstown Creeks. The north-western part of this town is but poorly watered, and exhibits alternately oak openings, plains and prairies, occasionally interspersed with groves of heavy timber. The south-eastern part is rather level and heavily timbered, except small tracts at the mouths of the Huron River and Brownstown Creek, which consist of prairies that are more or less inundated with water.

Montquigon.—This town embraces Gross' Isle, and is situated on the Detroit river. It is gently undulating, possesses a fine quarry of limestone, and a rich soil, supporting a thrifty and heavy growth of white oak, hickory, beech, maple, white and black ash.

MONROE COUNTY contains a population of about 4000,

many of whom are French. There are three villages in this county, namely, Monroe, Frenchtown, and Port Lawrence. The first of these, which is the Seat of Justice for the county, is a flourishing village, situate on the River Raisin, about six miles from Lake Erie, and thirty-six south from Detroit. The United States' turnpike, from the latter place to the Ohio State line, passes through it, and here was situated the bank of Monroe. It possesses an ample supply of water-power for propelling hydraulic machinery, a part of which has already been converted to the use of saw and grist mills, as well as to the use of machines for carding and dressing cloth.

The United States have made a survey of Plaisance Bay Harbour, at the mouth of the river, with a view of improving the same. Monroe is now the second village in the peninsula as regards population; and should they succeed in forming a good harbour at the mouth of the river, as it possesses water power, it may yet equal, if not rival Detroit. This county is generally well watered: the north-eastern part is rather level and heavily timbered; but the western and southern part is rolling land, alternately abounding in prairies, openings, or heavy groves of timber. The soil of this county is uniformly rich, and of a very superior quality.

WASHTENAW COUNTY contains about 4000 inhabitants who are, with a few exceptions, Americans. Its Seat of Justice is Annarbour, a village of five years growth, situate on the River Huron, forty miles west of Detroit, containing about ninety dwelling-houses. Ypsilanti, the second village in the county as to population, is likewise situate on the Huron, about ten miles below Annarbour, at the place where the United States turnpike, from Detroit to Chicago, crosses the same.

This county contains twelve mercantile establishments, three distilleries, one fanning-mill factory, one pail-factory, one gunsmith, one waggon-maker, five flouring mills, thirteen sawmills, and two machines for carding and dressing cloth. It abounds in select and common schools, and contains many mechanics. Its surface is gently undulating and beautiful; and its soil prolific, consisting of a deep black sand, loam, and some clay. It exhibits, in succession, beautiful prairies, oak open-

ings, and here
black oak, l
butternut, in
ally grow in
River Huron
north and so
and with its
ters of the S
Saline and th
has numerou
manufactures

MACOMB C
siderable num
eastern part
the most par
to drain off an
is rolling land
and consisting
The plains
as well as the
ducing not on
abundance.
tributaries, in
possesses adv
account of its
It fronts on I
through the e
rendered nav
and for the a
been formed,
legislature.
vessels of con
the mouth of
cation has been
vessel or stea
distance of six
This county
now in operati

ings, and heavy groves of timber, consisting of white, red, and black oak, beech, walnut, whitewood, bass, elm, maple, and butternut, interspersed with almost all other kinds that usually grow in 42° of north latitude, evergreen excepted. The River Huron, of Lake Erie, meanders through the centre of it north and south ; is navigable for boats and rafts to the Lake, and with its several branches waters the middle ; the head waters of the Shiawassee, the North, and the rivers Raisin and Saline and their branches, the south part of said county. It has numerous and extensive water privileges for facilitating manufactures.

MACOMB COUNTY contains about 2500 inhabitants, a considerable number of whom are French. The north-eastern and eastern part of this county is in general rather level, and for the most part heavily timbered : yet it is sufficiently uneven to drain off and leave no stagnant waters ; but the western part is rolling land, somewhat broken, being very hilly and uneven, and consisting of oak openings, plains, and some prairie land.

The plains are remarkably free from underbrush, and are, as well as the prairies and openings, very rich and fertile, producing not only wheat, but every other kind of grain in rich abundance. The Clinton River, together with its numerous tributaries, irrigate this county in a beautiful manner. It possesses advantages over many of the peninsular counties, on account of its proximity to the great chain of navigable waters. It fronts on Lake St Clair, and the River Clinton, which runs through the entire county, nearly in the centre, may easily be rendered navigable for batteaux, as high up as Rochester ; and for the accomplishment of which, a company has already been formed, and were incorporated last fall, by an act of the legislature. This river is now navigable to Mt. Clemens, for vessels of considerable burthen ; and when the obstructions at the mouth of the river are removed, for which object an application has been made to Congress for an appropriation, then any vessel or steam-boat on the lake may come up to the village, a distance of six miles, by water.

This county is very well supplied with water-power : it has now in operation seven saw-mills, and two grist-mills, and em-

braces four stores, three distilleries, two asheries, and six blacksmith shops. Its Seat of Justice is Mt. Clemens, a flourishing village situate on the Clinton River, at the place where the United States road from Detroit to Ft. Gratiot crosses the same. It lies four and a half miles from the lake, by land, and twenty north-eastwardly from Detroit.

Washington.—This township lies in the northwest corner of the county, and consists principally of oak openings and plains, though it has some prairie land. The openings and plains are extremely free from underbrush, and prove to be excellent for the cultivation of wheat. The south part is rolling land, exhibiting a rich, and for the most part a sandy soil, though it is sometimes composed of sand and loam intermixed; but the north part is what is commonly called broken land, being very hilly and uneven, and not unfrequently exhibits granitic boulders in great plenty.

Shelby and Ray.—These consist principally of gently undulating and heavy timbered land, interspersed occasionally with oak openings. They are well watered, and possess a very productive soil.

Harrison.—This township is in general rather level, and the north part, though somewhat swampy, is susceptible of being converted into excellent meadow.

Clinton.—This township possesses generally a rich soil, is heavily timbered, and embraces a marsh or wet prairie of considerable extent on its eastern border adjacent to the lake shore, the greater part of which, however, if properly ditched, would prove to be good natural meadow. The northern part of the town is gently undulating, and well supplied with water, of which the southern part is too deficient, being rather level.

OAKLAND COUNTY contains about 6000 inhabitants, all American. It has three villages, each with a mill on their borders, namely, Pontiac, Auburn, and Rochester; the first of which is the Seat of Justice for the county, and is situate twenty-eight miles northwest of Detroit on the Clinton River, where the United States road from Detroit to Saginaw crosses the same. This county presents a great variety of soil, and upon examination, will be found to suit the choice of almost every per-

son in the pu
and Huron,
branches, and

Troy.—Wi
mage eleven
county, and
tirely of this
white walnut
half is of that
land, and in c
ritory; but t
terspersed wi

Bloomfield.—
be divided int
land. The c
openings, not
abundance. I
of Wing Lake
season. The
south part is

Pontiac.—T
quality, but in

Oakland.—T
rich soil, and
quality.

The townsh
and the bran
Bloomfield is
meandering th
of their privile
watered by the
extreme bran
great privileg
now contain tw
mills, three c
Bloomfield are
long, two saw-
like extent, so

son in the pursuit of agriculture. The Rivers Clinton, Rouge, and Huron, interlocking in different parts, extend their many branches, and irrigate the county in a beautiful manner.

Troy.—Which embraces townships one and two, south, in range eleven east, is situate in the south-east quarter of the county, and is principally timbered land. Township 2 is entirely of this description, is heavily wooded with black and white walnut, linden, white, red, and black oak, and the westerly half is of that description usually denominated rolling timbered land, and in quality of soil is not surpassed by any in the territory; but township 1 is of that description called plains, interspersed with marshes, and is of an inferior quality.

Bloomfield.—This township presents a variety of soil which may be divided into three classes,—oak openings, plains, and timbered land. The country in the neighbourhood of the lakes is oak openings, not so good for grass, but producing wheat in rich abundance. I would mention, that two farmers in the vicinity of Wing Lake, harvested 130 acres of excellent wheat the past season. The north of Bloomfield is of this description, but the south part is timbered land.

Pontiac.—This town is generally oak openings of a good quality, but inferior to the lands of Bloomfield.

Oakland.—The south part of this town is timbered land with rich soil, and the north part plains and openings of a good quality.

The township of Troy is watered by a branch of the Rouge, and the branches of Red River which empty into the Clinton. Bloomfield is watered by three branches of the Rouge, which, meandering through the county, enable every farmer to partake of their privileges. The townships of Pontiac and Oakland are watered by the Clinton River, Paint and Stony Creeks, and the extreme branches of the Huron. All these streams possess great privileges for hydraulic machinery. Pontiac and Oakland now contain twelve saw-mills, four flouring mills, three fulling mills, three carding machines, and one woollen factory. In Bloomfield are four saw-mills, and one grist-mill. In Farmington, two saw-mills and one grist-mill. Perhaps no country of like extent, so level, possesses more water power.

ST CLAIR COUNTY possesses great commercial advantages as it lies on the great chain of navigable waters. It is bounded east by Lake Huron and the River Sin Clair, which separates it from Canada; south by Lake St Clair and the county of Macomb; west by the counties of Macomb and Lapeer, and north by Sanilac. Black, Pine, and Belle Rivers, Mill Creek and their branches, as well as several smaller streams, water this county. The first of these streams is navigable for vessels of considerable burthen, as far up as Mill Creek; but Belle and Pine Rivers are ascended only a very short distance in batteaux. This county is generally rather level, the eastern and southern part is gently undulating, rich, fertile, and mostly heavy timbered, though there is occasionally some prairie land on the border of Lake St Clair, and along the southern margin of Sin Clair River. The northern and western part of this county is comparatively of a light, and for the most part sandy soil, though tolerably productive, and interspersed with swamps and low land. A great proportion of the timber in this quarter is pine, though it is often intermixed with hard wood, and not unfrequently interspersed with groves of tamerack, in some instances with spruce, and often on the shore of Lake Huron with red and white cedar.

There are now in operation in this county, several of the most extensive saw-mills in the territory, which are constantly engaged in manufacturing pine boards, planks, &c., and which together with shingles, constitute at present the principal article of trade in the county. And as lumber may be conveyed from this county by water to any port, not only on the great lakes, but on their connecting waters, therefore the pine timber must ultimately become very valuable. Almost all the pine now used at Detroit for building, comes from this county, as it is the only one in the surveyed part of the territory that is well supplied with this valuable building material. The United States road from Detroit to Ft. Gratiot, runs through the centre of this county, and about twelve miles west of the village of Palmer, which is the Seat of Justice for the county; and which is situate at the junction of Pine and Sin Clair Rivers, about twelve miles south of Ft. Gratiot, and sixty by water, north-east of Detroit.

St JOSEPH
both as to water
watered by the
many of which
Hog Creek, P
be considered
has already be
others have l
Pigeon Prairie
and healthy,
moderately un
and prairies.
generally, and
of the River St
is a belt of exc
water. The P
Nottawa, Sepe
ges Prairie, h
fertility, but is
to good timbe
Sepee, part of v
an excellent pr
But Pigeon Pr
county, as well
will not be dee
the St Joseph's
inhabitants, or
prairies may be
United States.
as all other pra
to break up the
time dropping t
er that it may
er without an
thirty to fifty b
sometimes it b
some of the r
Calhoun, Branc
of township 4,

ST JOSEPH'S COUNTY is perhaps the best in the territory, both as to water privileges and the fertility of its soil. It is watered by the St Joseph's River, and its various branches, many of which afford numerous water privileges, particularly Hog Creek, Pigeon, Portage, and Crooked Rivers, which may be considered copious and excellent mill-streams. A saw-mill has already been put in operation on Crooked River, and several others have been commenced on the same creek, and about Pigeon Prairie. The water in this county is uniformly pure and healthy, the climate mild, and the face of the country moderately undulating; consisting principally of oak openings and prairies. There is, however, a sufficiency of timber in it generally, and from the Grand Traverse on the northwest side of the River St Joseph's, as high up, I believe, as Portage River, is a belt of excellent timbered land, which is well supplied with water. The principal prairies in this country are, Sturges, Nottawa, Sepee, and White Pigeon. The first of these, Sturges Prairie, has a beautiful appearance, and is exuberant in fertility, but is not convenient for water, and but tolerably so to good timber; a few families are located on it. Nottawa Sepee, part of which is embraced within the Indian reserve, is an excellent prairie, and settlements have commenced on it. But Pigeon Prairie is the most valuable one in the St Joseph's county, as well as the most densely peopled, and perhaps it will not be deemed invidious to say it is the best settlement in the St Joseph's county, whether we regard the number of its inhabitants, or their intelligence and wealth. The soil of these prairies may be considered equal to that of any land in the United States. The usual mode of cultivating these, as well as all other prairies, in the vicinity of the River St Joseph's, is to break up the soil immediately with the plough, at the same time dropping the corn on the edge of the furrow, in such a manner that it may be covered by the succeeding one, in this manner without any other cultivation, they often produce from thirty to fifty bushels of corn to the acre the first season, though sometimes it becomes necessary to go through and cut down some of the rankest weeds. The counties of Kalamazoo, Calhoun, Branch, Barry, and Eaton, and all the country north of township 4, north; west of the principal meridian, south

of the county of Michilimackinac, and east of the line between ranges twelve and thirteen west, and of Lake Michigan, attached to St Joseph's.

CASS COUNTY contains a population of about 2000, and is likewise watered by the St Joseph's River and its branches several of which afford good mill privileges, particularly the Dowagiack and Christianna, which are rapid and durable streams. A mill has already been erected, and is now in operation on the Christianna, near Young's Prairie.

The face of this county is similar to that of St Joseph county; though some part is undulating, yet in general it is level; sufficiently uneven, however, to drain off, and leave no stagnant waters. The timber is principally oak, ash, elm, sugar-tree, cherry, black and white walnut, and hickory, with a variety of other kinds intermixed. The country is generally open, and you can ride with a wheel-carriage through the woodland, with almost the same ease you can do over the prairies, being not in the least interrupted with underbrush. In every part of the county the roads are good. Though some parts of it are but thinly timbered, yet along the Dowagiack from its source to its mouth, there is a broad belt of excellent timbered and very rich land, from one to several miles wide also along the upper portion of the Christianna, extending north of its source, and thence across to the Dowagiack, is a fine belt of wood land. This county includes within its boundaries the following prairies, namely, Four Mile, Beardsley, Townsend's, M'Kenny's, La Grange, Pokagon, and Young's, besides several smaller ones, not, however, known by any particular name. The prairies here are of the richest soil;—may be ploughed in two days after the frost leaves the ground in spring, and frequently produce thirty or forty bushels of corn to the acre, the first season, without being ploughed or hoed after planting. The three last mentioned prairies are conveniently situated to mill streams, and principally surrounded with heavy timbered land, but they are nearly all taken up by purchasers. Four Mile Prairie is not so happily situated with regard to mills on timbered land; but nevertheless is fast filling up. From thirty to eighty bushels of corn, and forty of wheat, are usu-

ally raised from
been subdued
again as well
proportion.

The only to
which is the t
of Pleasant
Prairie. The
passes through
on, to Nile's,
Quillard in I
duate within
you have a vie
Lake. The pr
about 100 acres
small lakes; fo
ounds, were ca
two persons in
ure; you can
teen feet. T
who settled her
ave resided he
or any other k
cident.

The counties
orth of the sam
ass county.

BERRIEN CO
ion of superior
rtance. The
attered along
irty-five famil
clined to believ
Joseph's.

The rich timb
ill ultimately
cellent settle
ounty, run sev

ly raised from an acre in all the prairies, where the soil has been subdued by previous cultivation. Every other kind of grain as well as vegetables are produced in about the same proportion.

The only town yet laid out in this county is Edwardsburgh, which is the temporary county seat. It is situate on the border of Pleasant Lake, and on the northeast corner of Beardsley's prairie. The United States road from Detroit to Chicago passes through it, as well as the road from Ft Wayne to Pokagon, to Nile's, to Young's, and to Townsend's Prairies, and to Logquillard in Indiana. All these places, except Ft. Wayne, are situate within ten miles of it. From the town Platt, or village, you have a view, not only of the prairie, but also of Pleasant Lake. The prairie is four miles in extent, and the lake covers about 100 acres. Fish are abundant in all the streams and small lakes; forty-three that would weigh from one to three pounds, were caught with a hook and line in Pleasant Lake by two persons in thirty minutes. The water in this lake is very pure; you can see the bottom where the depth of the water is seven feet. The country is healthy, several large families who settled here before the land was offered for sale, and who have resided here for three years, have not had a case of fever or any other kind of sickness, except what has resulted from accident.

The counties of Berrien and Van Buren, and all the country north of the same to Lake Michigan, are attached at present to this county.

BERRIEN COUNTY, not organized, has in it a large proportion of superior timbered land, but has no prairies of much importance. The settlements in this county, though few, are scattered along the river, and the population does not exceed fifty-five families. But from the nature of the country, I am inclined to believe it will be the most populous county on the Joseph's.

The rich timbered land, though now avoided for the prairies, will ultimately be in demand, and will afford many dense and excellent settlements. Through the timbered land in this county, run several small creeks, which, with their numerous

branches, afford an additional convenience to the farmer which he cannot enjoy in the prairies nor in the barrens. Besides the heavy timbered and prairie land, there are large tracts what are here called barrens, being of a light soil, comparatively speaking, though tolerably productive, and which are thinly covered with white and black oak, sometimes of stunted growth, but mostly of a handsome and useful size. The soil of the barrens is generally a fine sand, mixed with decayed vegetable and sometimes gravelly, with here and there a gravelly boulder. The soil of the timbered land is of a loose sandy nature, thin with fertility, and eminently adapted to culture. That of the prairies is nearly of the same nature, after the sod has been reduced by repeated ploughing. In the timbered land we find white and black walnut, several kinds of ash, also oak, poplar, lynn, beech, elm, hickory, sugar-tree, &c. The south-east part of this county is well supplied with water, and possesses several mill sites, some of which have already been improved. Ford's saw and grist mill, on the Dowagiacke, have been for some time in operation. There is also a saw-mill just ready to commence operation at the mouth of the Dowagiacke, and several others have been commenced on the same stream. There is but one village regularly laid out in this county, which is called Niles. It is situated on the St Joseph's, a short distance above the confluence of the Dowagiacke with that river. The first framed house in it was erected in December last. Next summer it is expected there will be considerable building there. Last season, though there were no accommodation, yet by far the greatest portion of merchandize, &c., destined for the St Joseph's country, when conveyed by water, was landed there. Next spring will be built two warehouses; there are now two stores and a post-office. Post offices have been established at the mouth of the St Joseph's, called Saranac, Pokogon, south-west corner of town 6 south of ranges 15 west, at Lagrange in the middle of town six south of range 15 west, at Pigeon Prairie, at Sturges Prairie, and at the Grand Traverse.

LAPEER, SHIAWASSEE, AND SAGINAW.—These counties are not yet organized, are attached to Oakland county, and en-

traced within
to inhabitants
aw and Shiaw
similar to Oak
SAGINAW.—
Shiawassee, and
navigable for
which is navig
bears the same
mid county.
ment here, an
which is not y
than probable
the territory, a
SHIAWASSEE
of the country
habiting oak op
wassee River, w
navigable for boats
waters the mi
Grand and I
Swartz's Creek
east part of sa

CALHOUN.—
ed to St Josep
nazoo and St
nazoo is a be
nevertheless, x
forks near the
river and its br
The soil in gen
try moderately
openings, whic
the south-west

JACKSON.—
ed to Whasten
sists principally

traced within the limits of the township of Pontiac. There are no inhabitants in Lapeer, and but few settlers at present in Saginaw and Shiawassee. The face of these two counties is very similar to Oakland.

SAGINAW.—Is watered by the Shiawassee, Flint, Cass, Tittabawassee, and Hare rivers. The most of these streams are navigable for boats; their junction form the Saginaw River, which is navigable for sloops 20 miles to the village which bears the same name, and which is to be the seat of justice for said county. The United States have established a cantonment here, and laid out a road from this place to Detroit, which is not yet finished. When this is completed, it is more than probable that it will settle as speedily as any county in the territory, as the soil is very favourable to agriculture.

SHIAWASSEE.—The soil of this county is rich, and the face of the country gently undulating, in some instances rolling, exhibiting oak openings and heavy groves of timber. The Shiawassee River, which is a beautiful meandering stream, and navigable for boats and rafts to the lake, with its several branches, waters the middle and south-east part; the head branches of Grand and Looking-glass rivers the south-west part; and Swartz's Creek, the Flint and Mistegayock rivers, the north-east part of said country.

CALHOUN.—This county is not yet organized, and is attached to St Joseph's. It is well supplied with water by the Kalamazoo and St Joseph's rivers, and their branches. The Kalamazoo is a beautiful stream of pure water, quite rapid, but, nevertheless, navigable for boats from Lake Michigan to its forks near the county line between this and Jackson. This river and its branches afford mill privileges in great numbers. The soil in general is rich and fertile, and the face of the country moderately undulating, consisting principally of burr oak openings, which are frequently interspersed with prairies. In the south-west part of the county is a small tract of pine timber.

JACKSON.—This county is not yet organized, and is attached to Whastenaw. The *west-half* of it is undulating, and consists principally of burr and white oak openings, interspersed

occasionally with prairies. It abounds in springs, and possesses a fertile soil. The *north-east part* is heavily timbered, and somewhat intersected with marshes and small lakes. The soil, however, of this part is rich, and well adapted for meadow. Grand River is an excellent stream of pure water, quick, yet navigable for canoes, from its junction with its south branch, quite through the county and to the Lake Michigan.

KALAMAZOO.—This county is not yet organized, and is attached to St Joseph's. The face of this county in general is moderately undulating, though sometimes rolling. It exhibits principally burr oak openings, interspersed with rich fertile and dry prairies, and not unfrequently intersected with groves of first-rate timbered land. The character of the soil is in general either a black sand or a rich loam. In the south-east corner of this county is an excellent tract of woodland, covered with a heavy but beautiful grove of sugar maple. Gull and Round Prairies are the two largest in this county, and are equal to any in the territory for beauty and fertility. The first of these, Gull Prairie, is situated in the vicinity of a beautiful lake, as well as adjacent to the margin of a romantic creek both of which bear the same name. This lake is about four miles long, and its waters, which are very transparent, are said to contain white fish. The creek is very rapid, and affords hydraulic privileges equal to any in the territory. Prairie Ronde, which lies in the south-west part of the county, is about four miles broad, and is principally surrounded with woodland: near its centre there is a beautiful grove of timber, of about a mile in diameter, consisting of sugar maple, black walnut, and hickory. This county is well supplied with water. The Kalamazoo River, which runs through it, is a rapid meandering stream, yet navigable for boats. Its surface is frequently chequered with islands, and its banks occasionally broken.

BRANCH.—This county is attached to St Joseph's. A large proportion of it, particularly the southern part, is heavily timbered land, consisting principally of black and white walnut, sugar maple, white wood, lynn, and some other kinds in smaller quantities. The Chicago road, which runs through the

northern part
openings, which

HILLSDALE

with part of

at the south

white wood, b

county is rather

rich black loam

heavily wooded

walnut, ash, &

The St Joseph's

Maumee, the C

road in this co

in a beautiful

LENAWEE C

mts. The no

appearance as V

timbered land.

extent in the so

acter of its soil

It is principal

laisin Rivers, a

each with a mill

—the former

is situated at t

laisin, and lies

description of B

Grand River an

the following, w

which it first ap

GRAND RIVE

out 245 miles

th of the St

its mouth, an

ight feet water

is an eligib

northern part of this county, passes principally through oak openings, which are occasionally intersected with prairies.

HILLSDALE.—This county is attached to Lenawee. The north part of it is principally oak openings of a good quality, but the southern part is heavily wooded with sugar maple, white wood, beech, black walnut, ash, &c. The face of this county is rather uneven, and the soil in general consists of a rich black loam. The southern part is timbered land, and is heavily wooded with sugar maple, white wood, beech, black walnut, ash, &c. This county is well supplied with water. The St Joseph's of Lake Michigan, as well as the St Joseph's of Maumee, the Grand River, Tiffin's, and the River Raisin, all head in this county, and with their numerous branches water in a beautiful manner.

LENAWEE COUNTY contains at present about 1500 inhabitants. The northern part of this county has much the same appearance as Whastenaw, but the southern part is principally timbered land. It contains a tamarack swamp of considerable extent in the south-east corner, yet, notwithstanding the character of its soil and climate, is generally very inviting.

It is principally watered by the Ottawa Creek, Tiffin's and Raisin Rivers, and their branches. It contains two villages, each with a mill on their borders, namely, Tecumseh and Adrian—the former of which is the seat of Justice for the county. It is situate at the junction of Landman's Creek with the River Raisin, and lies about 55 miles south-west of Detroit. For a description of Barry, Eaton, and Ingham counties, which lie on the Grand River and its tributaries, the reader is referred to the following, which is copied from the Detroit Gazette, in which it first appeared under the signature of "*Pioneer*."

GRAND RIVER empties into the east side of Lake Michigan, about 245 miles south-westerly from Michilimackinac, and 75 miles north of the St Joseph's; and is between 50 and 60 rods wide at its mouth, and of sufficient depth to admit vessels drawing eight feet water. On its south bank, near its entrance into the lake, is an eligible situation for a town, the land being excel-

lent, and gently inclining towards the north and west, giving at the same time, a fine view both of the river and lake; but the opposite shore at the same place has a sandy sterile appearance.

For about sixty miles up the river on the north side, the Ottawas hold possession. There are between eight and nine hundred of these people living along Grand River and its tributaries, but many of their most populous villages are on lands belonging to the United States.

This river is the largest stream that waters the west part of the peninsula of Michigan, being 270 miles in length, its windings included, and navigable 240 miles for batteaux; receiving in its course a great number of tributary streams among which are Portage, Red-Cedar, Looking-glass, Solomon, Maple, Muscota, Flat, Rouge, and Thorn-Apple rivers. All of these, except the last named, put in on the right bank of the Grand River. Its south branch rises in the open country near the sources of the Raisin, and, after pursuing a winding course of thirty miles, meets with the Portage River, which comes in from the east, and intersects the above branch at a town, two south of range one west.

Portage River, which has its course through a chain of low marshy prairies, is a deep muddy stream, about fifteen yards wide at its mouth. Its branches interlock with those of the Huron of Lake Erie, and the Indians pass from the former into the latter, with their canoes, by crossing a portage of one mile and a half. It is probable, that, at no distant period, a canal will be constructed near the route of these two rivers, so as to afford a safe and easy inland communication between Lake Erie and Michigan. The distance from Detroit to the mouth of Grand River, by way of Michilimackinac, is 560 miles. The route in the spring and fall is attended with much uncertainty, and, in case of a war with the English, the navigation of the Straits of Detroit and St Clair would be rendered doubly dangerous. These difficulties would be obviated by a communication by water through the interior. The land at the Portage rises 40 or 50 feet above the level of the streams on each side, but a level prairie, two or three miles to the west of that place is said to extend from one river to the other.

From the junction of the river pursues a course, in town, at distance, and Grindstone, and south-west, Grindstone, which it runs, the mouth of the river, several good, open beautiful bottoms of heavy soil. From the mouth of the river, a distance of 40 miles, through a tract of land, put on each side of the river, and bearing a white wood, grows in lesser quantities, 50 miles, tract of extensive forest, are from a quarry, the lands are covered with (male), on which water. It is found to be richer than where abundance, that is, in that article. The bottoms, is rolling, to the number of the country. Red-Cedar river, between Grand River and Whastler, in small boats, south of this stream, perpendicular with the river. This is a considerable size to

From the junction of the Portage and south branches, this river pursues a north-west course till it meets with Soft-Maple River, in town seven north of range six west; receiving, in that distance, Red-Cedar and Looking-glass Rivers from the east, and Grindstone, Red and Sebewa Creeks from the south and south-west.

Grindstone Creek, so named from a sandstone ledge through which it runs, empties into the river about 20 miles below the mouth of the Portage branch. It is 20 miles long, affording several good sites for mills, and runs mostly through an open beautiful country; but is in some instances skirted with bottoms of heavy timbered land.

From the mouth of this creek to that of Looking-glass River, a distance of 45 miles in a direct line, the Grand River runs through a tract of timbered land, which is several miles in extent on each side, abounding in creeks and springs of excellent water, and bearing a growth of maple, basswood, cherry, oak, white wood, elm, black walnut, butternut, and some other kinds in lesser quantities. Below Looking-glass River, for 40 or 50 miles, tracts of open land are found along the banks, but extensive forests immediately in the rear. The river bottoms are from a quarter of a mile to one mile in width, and the timber-lands are covered with a rank growth of rushes (*Equisetum spemale*), on which the Indians keep their horses during the winter. It is found that cattle and horses do better on these rushes than when kept on hay; and it would seem, from their abundance, that nature here intended them as a substitute for that article. The surface of the land, after leaving the river bottoms, is rolling; and it rises sufficiently high to give rapidity to the numerous creeks that so abundantly irrigate this part of the country.

The Red-Cedar river is 35 yards wide, and puts in about midway between Grindstone Creek and Looking-glass River. It rises in Whastenaw and Shiawassee counties, and can be ascended in small boats 25 or 30 miles. A few miles below the mouth of this stream is a ledge of sandstone, which forms a perpendicular wall of 25 or 30 feet in height on each side of the river. This ledge consists of square blocks of stone of a suitable size to be used in building, and which are rendered

more valuable, from the circumstance of their being on the banks of a large navigable river, which, with its tributaries, facilitate its transportation to various sections of the territory.

A bed of iron-ore has been discovered in the north-east bank of the river, immediately below this ledge; and, indeed, many of the stones in the lower part of the ledge have a great resemblance to blocks of cast iron,—presenting a rusty surface very dense, and, when broken, have, in a striking degree, the color and appearance of iron itself.

Four miles above the mouth of the Looking-glass River is the village of P'Shimnacon (Apple Land), which is inhabited by eight or ten Ottawa families, who have a number of enclosed fields, in which they raise corn, potatoes, and other vegetables usually cultivated by the Indians. The village receives its name from the *Pyrus coronaria* (Crab Apple) which grows in great abundance on the rich bottoms of the vicinity. Saw Creek puts into the river on the south-west side one mile above this village. It is about 20 miles long, sufficiently large for mills, and, for the last four miles, is very rapid, with a stony bottom.

Looking-glass River, which is about 40 yards wide, rises in Shiawassee county, and can be ascended in canoes almost to its source. The country near this river, for 15 miles above its mouth, is what may be termed first-rate timbered land; but above that point, it is of an inferior quality, more open, and abounding in tamarac swamps and wet prairies.

It is about eight miles by land from the mouth of Looking-glass to that of Soft-Maple River, which is about 60 yards wide at its entrance into Grand River. It heads in Shiawassee and Saginaw counties, and runs nearly a due west course until it unites with Grand River at the Indian village of Chigishishkene. This village consists of 25 houses, and has a population of near 200 souls under the noted chief Cocoon. Here is about 1000 acres of bottom land, of a deep black soil that has been cleared by the Indians, a part of which they still occupy as planting ground; but the land at this village, as well as that at P'Shimnacon, has been ceded to the United States, and will, no doubt, in a short time, be occupied by an industrious white population. There is a large trail leading

from this village 130 miles.

The Grand River is a reception of tributaries nearly a west course. Two miles from the mouth of the river of the rapid current, through which it is surveyed.

It is eighteen miles from the mouth of Co-cob-ble creeks put into the river at a moderate distance immediately below the lodges. It is a small lake and the Flat River is a ascending, has the country along its reported, how places near its source a small lake to 10 miles above that white fish a

that is rendered fish has never although it is one of the tributaries. It is 10 miles from the source a large extent of land three north nearly course for a town, in which it is the south part. There is a suit along this stream

from this village, by way of Shiawassee to Detroit, a distance of 130 miles.

The Grand River here changes its course; and, with the exception of twelve miles in length, below Rouge River, runs nearly a west course, to Lake Michigan.

Two miles farther down, is the entrance of Muscota River (River of the Plains), which comes in from the north with a rapid current, and is about 40 feet wide. The country through which it runs is but little known, as no lands have been surveyed north of Grand River, below Soft-Maple.

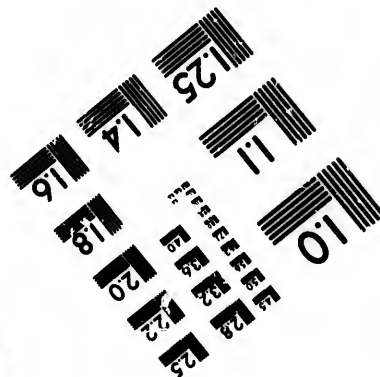
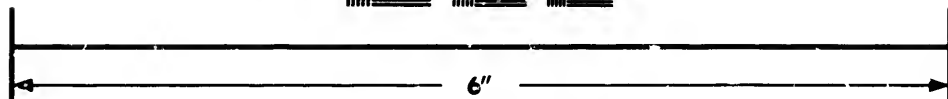
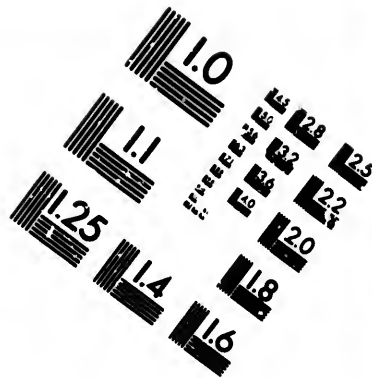
It is eighteen miles by land from the mouth of Muscota to that of Co-cob-au-gwosh, or Flat River, with several considerable creeks putting into Grand River, on each side, in the intermediate distance. Ke-wa-goosh-cum's Indian village is situated immediately below the mouth of Flat River, and consists of several lodges. It is supposed that the line between the United States and the Indian lands will intersect the Grand River near this place.

Flat River is a shallow stream, about 8 rods wide; and, ascending, has a general course of north by north-east. Of the country along this river, but little is at present known. It is reported, however, to be of a hilly broken aspect, and many places near its source to abound in lakes and swamps. There is a small lake that discharges its waters into this river, about 10 miles above its mouth, in which it is said by the Indians that *white fish* are found in great numbers,—a circumstance that is rendered more extraordinary, from the fact, that this fish has never been seen near the mouth of Grand River; although it is often taken near the entrances of most of the other tributaries of Lake Michigan.

It is 10 miles from Flat to Thorn-Apple River, which comes from the south, and, with its numerous tributaries, waters a large extent of country. Its main branch rises in towns two and three north of range three west, and, after running a westerly course for more than 40 miles, it takes a northward direction, in which it continues until it empties into Grand River, the south part of town seven north of range two west.

There is a suitable proportion both of open and timber land along this stream, and a great part of each kind may be termed





Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

128 125
132 122
120
8

10
01

first rate. Two Indian villages are situated at the distance 20 and 26 miles up this river, and another at its mouth, under the Ottawa chief Nong-gee. The last mentioned village is inhabited by twelve or fourteen families, who are, by far, the most industrious and respectable band that reside in that part of the country.

Rouge River is 20 miles, including the meanderings, north-west of Thorn-Apple River. It is about 40 miles long, rising near the sources of the Maskegon, and has its banks shaded by lofty forests of white pine. From this place to Muck-a-ta-sha village, a distance of 12 miles, the Grand River pursues a south direction, after which it runs nearly a due west course to Lake Michigan.

Six miles above the mouth of the last mentioned inlet, is a rapid of 1 mile in length, where the river, which is here 52 rods wide, is supposed to fall 25 feet. The banks at the head of the rapid are not more than 4 feet above the level of the river, and they keep a horizontal level until you arrive at the foot of the rapid, where they are nearly 30 feet above the water; and, consequently, afford convenient opportunities for profitably appropriating a part of the river, by means of a canal or sluice, to the use of mills or machinery.

There is a Missionary establishment at (the Thomas station) this place, under the superintendence of the Rev. Isaac McCoy, who also has the care of the Carey station on the St Joseph River. The Mission family at present consists of a school teacher, blacksmith, and two or three agriculturists. The school was opened in the winter of 1827, and now has about 30 Indian children, who receive their board, clothing, and tuition, at the expense of the establishment.

There is a trail leading south-west from the rapids to the Kalamazoo River, and thence to the Rivers Raisin and Huron. Another leads directly to the mouth of Thorn-Apple River, a distance of only 10 miles on the trail, but 25 round the curve of the river. The country, within this bend, excepting immediately along the river, is of a rough hilly character, a great part consisting of oak openings of a barren appearance, with a few scattering groves of white pine. Most of the land, however, in the neighbourhood of this tract, is of a good quality,

ly, and the
trivial soils.

There is

out of the g

side. The

sufficient to

facturing of

of gypsum,

of great imp

parts of Mich

Muck-a-t

rapids, and i

prairie. The

river. From

the river is

the former

boats. The

above the l

swampy, wit

ing an almos

The coun

tween 6300

position in t

the several h

and safe har

important natu

opinion, that

the most imp

NOTE REG.

SOME

In the pr

pears, from

rates collecte

river, and timbered with all kinds that usually grow on rich alluvial soils.

There is a salt spring, 4 miles below the rapids, which rises out of the ground about half a mile from the river on the east side. The water is said to be, both as to quantity and quality, sufficient to warrant the establishment of works for the manufacturing of that useful article. Near this place is also a bed of gypsum, of a fine quality, which will, probably, in time, be of great importance to agriculturists in many of the western parts of Michigan.

Muck-a-ta-sha, or Blackskin's village, is 6 miles below the rapids, and is situated near the bend of the river, on an elevated prairie. There is another village 20 miles lower down the river. From the rapids to the lake, a distance of 36 miles, the river is no where less than 4 feet deep. The current at the former place is too powerful to be ascended with loaded boats. The country along the river, for the first 15 or 20 miles, above the lake, is generally level, and in many instances swampy, with lofty forests of various kinds of timber, and bearing an almost impenetrable thicket of under-growth.

The country, watered by the Grand River, consists of between 6000 and 7000 square miles; and, considering its central position in the territory,—the general fertility of the soil on the several branches of the stream,—the convenience of a good and safe harbour at its mouth, together with its many other important natural advantages,—we may be fully justified in the opinion, that it will, at no very distant period, become one of the most important sections of Michigan.

No. II.

NOTE REGARDING PAUPERISM IN ENGLAND, WITH SOME SUGGESTIONS UPON EMIGRATION.

IN the present alarming state of Pauperism, where it appears, from Parliamentary Returns, that the amount of poor-rates collected in England and Wales in 1831, was L. 8,111,422,

being an increase of 8 per cent. on the preceding year, some remedial measure must be forthwith attempted; and, although it may not at once prove a cure, emigration, it is submitted, holds out, at least, a fair promise of alleviation. This political measure has been powerfully advocated, and no less strenuously reprobated, by men of talent, philanthropy, and worth. While one assures us, that, by opening a channel for surplus population, the only result would be to feed the disease; the other party makes a powerful appeal to humanity and to sound policy, in behalf of what must, in their view, augment the sum of human happiness, and add to the strength and resources of the State.

England has been brought into her present dilemma from the abuse of her system of poor-laws. To provide for the *really* destitute is an obligation coeval with, and probably inherent in, the social compact. When this salutary principle, however, degenerates into a claim for support by healthy able-bodied men, with teeming spouses and broods of children, it becomes a moral and a physical evil of an appalling description, and is fraught with the most alarming consequences where it is recognised as the law of the land.

Taking it, as admitted, that many parishes of England are sinking under this burden, and having in our remembrance the *millions* of rich and vacant acres which our colonies present, it merits serious inquiry, whether the capabilities of the one may not be made subservient to the necessities and means of the other, in a way productive of advantage to both.

It is here unnecessary to designate (what may be a fair matter of choice) which of our colonies shall be preferred; let us assume that Upper Canada has been selected. The primary object in every scheme of emigration should be, to place the emigrant on his new home, in the circumstances most readily and permanently conducive to his own prosperity and to the common weal. It may be doubted whether this has, in most cases, received due attention, and hence the failure of many a plan. An important link would seem to have been hitherto wanting in the chain of emigration. An active and steady superintendence in the colonies to pave the way for emigrants is still a desideratum, by which those scenes of misery and dis-

pointment, so
ished or che
The benefits
ncy at the
rious ways, b
The dema
vinces woul
med. Locati
ected and pro
ere, for parti
; and as paris
e services of
ould fall to be
If a permanen
carried into
ts. On the
ing our own
productive, ad
e colony, and
sides which,
to the Excheq
nd, the parish
enough said
e presently sh
ers at home fo
efficiently esta
uper, having
age, will req
above what
our. L. 20
the annual ex
mily, for subsi
sive items o
ure in every
Let us now e
moving (say)
rtably in Upp
each family,
eir destination

pointment, so frequently occurring, might be materially diminished or checked.

The benefits derived from the present system of emigrant-ency at the entry ports, would be essentially increased in various ways, by such a superintendency as is here contemplated. The demand for labourers and servants throughout the provinces would be more correctly and systematically ascertained. Locations suited to existing circumstances would be selected and provided, either upon government lands or elsewhere, for parties of parish emigrants, as they might be required; and as parishes would benefit equally as government from the services of such an individual, the expense incurred would fall to be mutually adjusted.

If a permanent and organized system of this nature should be carried into effect, the following ought to be the natural results. On the one hand, Government would secure a market among *our own subjects* for a large extent of land now *absolutely unproductive*, adding thereby both to the strength and wealth of the colony, and augmenting the general resources of the State. Besides which, very considerable sums would flow directly to the Exchequer from the sale of the lands. On the other hand, the parishes would shake off a burden, which may be fairly enough said to perpetuate itself, and that at a cost (as will be presently shown) far short of bare subsistence to the paupers at home *for a very limited period*. It seems to have been sufficiently established, by Parliamentary inquiry, that every pauper, having a wife and three children under ten years of age, will require an extra allowance of 3s. per week, over and above what the overseers can make by hiring out their labour. L. 20 Sterling, therefore, is a moderate computation of the *annual* expense to be incurred on account of each such family, for *subsistence* alone, without reference to the many extensive items of contested settlements, medical aid, &c., which figure in every parish rate.

Let us now endeavour to estimate the probable expense of removing (say) fifty such families, and establishing them comfortably in Upper Canada, including the purchase of 50 acres to each family, and maintenance for 60 days after reaching their destination.

Freight of 100 adults from England to Montreal, at L. 3, 10s. each, L. 350	0
Do. of 150 children at L. 1, 15s. each,	262 10
Provisions for voyage of 50 days, at 1s. per day adults, and at 6d. per day for children,	437 10
Price of 50 acres of land to 50 persons at 7s. per acre,	875 0
* Board in Canada for 60 days, at 1s. to adults, and 6d. to children,	525 0
Implements and seed for 5 acres to each family supposed sufficient to support them, (say)	150 0
Transport from Montreal to Upper Province, (say)	100 0
Incidents, (say)	100 0
	<hr/> L. 2900 0

In forming an estimate *per contra*, let each male pauper taken as a healthy man of the age of 40, (the great proportion will be under) his chance of life by the Northampton tables something above 23 years. In addition to this, it must be remembered, that, as a pauper declines in years, the expense his parish will naturally increase. To prevent, however, cavil, let the value of his life be taken only at *eleven* years place of *twenty-three*.

Eleven years' cost of 50 families, at L. 20 per annum each, . . .	L. 11,000
Deduct total expense of removal and establishment in Canada, . . .	2,800
	<hr/> Permanent saving, L. 8,200

These calculations may be objectionable in some particular items, but, as a whole, it is believed, they are tolerably correct. Nor does the above sum, large as it is, fairly indicate the real gain of the parish, for, it is plain, that by removing those paupers for whom no profitable employment could be found, more ample room is left for the labourers who remain, and of whom, it is reasonable to assume, that many would ere long have come upon the parish for aid, had no removal of others taken place. It has been proved, that in parishes where there were perhaps 100 labourers without work, the removal of 20 restored the demand to a wholesome state.

Should a measure of this nature be adopted, a fair opportunity will be afforded of effecting some wholesome alteration upon the poor-laws, and it does not appear how this can be brought about *without relieving the existing pressure*. Let the

* It might be practicable either to provide employment with board for expelled emigrants, or to prepare their land, so that they might find it partly in credit. In either case this item would be saved. Five acres in potatoes and maize would maintain a family for 12 months in abundance.

law be restored to somewhat of its pristine and wholesome nature. Let the aged and the destitute be carefully provided for, and let some power be reserved to meet any great or unexpected stagnation of employment, or of distress in the land; but in every case where the pauper shall be *able-bodied*, let the parish have the *right to propose emigration* on a fit and proper plan, or to be absolved from all obligation to provide maintenance or work for vigorous and healthy men. This may stagger many, as a cruel alternative to the man who actually possesses at this hour his right of settlement as the law stands. Should some such enactment, however, not take place, all attempts to correct the evils of the poor-laws will prove futile and vain. And it should be borne in remembrance, that a party of neighbours, with their wives and children, comfortably transferred from the discord and squalid misery of English paupers, to the actual possession in fee simple of 50 acres of good land in a healthy climate, can scarcely be admitted to complain, with justice, of having their interests neglected or their rights despised.

Should the views here stated be at all sound, it is surely a matter of serious import, in the present degraded and inflammatory state of our peasantry, once their country's pride, to form some arrangement on the plan suggested.

It would be a vain attempt, within the limits of this note, to touch upon the pauperism of Ireland, but it may be well to remember, that, in relieving England of those agricultural labourers who cannot find employment, a short breathing time may be taken to legislate for Ireland. The influx of Irish labourers has to some extent fostered the evil which exists, and which would experience a temporary alleviation by the removal of those English labourers from the market for labour. No doubt this would soon be at an end, as the supply from Ireland would soon become superabundant, and the tide would be rolled back again whence it came. But, meantime, legislative measures might be arranged either to provide for them at home, or to offer them emigration from proper Irish funds.

Let it always be had in remembrance, that emigration, as a corrective of pauperism, must ever prove nugatory, unless accompanied by wholesome enactments for correcting the evil which has called for its aid.

ADAM FERGUSON.

The subject of the foregoing note would appear also to have engaged the attention of a Gentleman who has opened an extremely useful establishment in London, and who is at present (I believe) engaged in preparing an extensive work upon emigration.

AN ADDRESS TO MAGISTRATES, LANDOWNERS, AND
RATE-PAYERS.

GENERAL COLONIAL OFFICE,
148 Leadenhall Street.

THE object of this Address is to point out to Magistrates, Landowners and Rate-payers, a novel, but easy and effectual method of promoting the emigration of paupers to the British North American Colonies.

The advantages of pauper emigration to those of the labouring class who remove, as well as to those who remain at home—to the owners and occupiers of land in this country, as well as to persons of the same classes in the colonies, whose chief want is the want of labourers—the unqualified and extensive benefits of pauper emigration—are at length so generally understood, that upon this point it is unnecessary to say another word. Prejudice has been subdued by facts. Within the last year or two, the rate-payers of very many parishes have been relieved by furnishing to the poor and the necessitous the means of obtaining an advantageous settlement in the British colonies of North America; whilst every report from those colonies acknowledges the reciprocal benefits experienced from the influx of laborious settlers. The natural result is, a general desire on the part of the labouring poor to obtain the means of emigrating to Canada, and on the part of the owners and occupiers of land heavily burdened with poor rates, to afford to paupers the means of removal from misery, discontent, and temptation to evil courses of life.

But there yet remain some great practical difficulties in the way of extensive pauper emigration. The dependent poor are willing, nay most anxious, to remove; rate-payers are desirous to provide funds for the removal of paupers; shipowners abound who are ready to convey poor emigrants to Canada,

cost which is trifling compared with that of maintaining paupers at home : but there has not been established any systematic method of enabling these three classes to co-operate for their common advantage. Let us suppose a number of pauper families anxious to emigrate, the rate-payers of their parish willing to promote their emigration, and a shipowner who would rejoice to obtain passengers in his ship which he is about to dispatch in ballast ; still much trouble must be incurred by the rate-payers in making a contract with the shipowner and in placing the paupers on ship-board ; whilst, after the *security* for the performance of the contract—for punctuality in the time of sailing—for the accommodation and due supply of the emigrants during their voyage—and for such attention to their wants on arriving in the colony as should enable them to reap without delay the great advantages of emigration, is at best very imperfect. These are the difficulties which must be removed before pauper emigration can be conducted with facility and satisfaction to all the parties concerned. In order to remove these difficulties—to facilitate, as much as possible, the emigration of paupers at the cost of rate-payers, and above all to satisfy the benevolent that their humane purpose will be strictly carried into effect, it appears to be indispensably necessary that a new occupation should be undertaken by persons properly qualified to conduct it, viz. that serving as a medium of communication between rate-payers and ship-owners, by contracting with parish-officers under full responsibility, and with every security for the due performance of the contract, for the removal of paupers either from their parish or from a given port, to a given destination in the colonies. In order to follow this occupation, the undersigned have established a " House of Agency for Emigration" in London. They have set on foot an extensive correspondence with the colonies of Upper and Lower Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and the Australasian settlements, whereby they will be enabled at all times to point out the settlement where the greatest demand for labour exists, and to which therefore, poor emigrant labourers ought to be directed : whereby also they will possess the means of procuring advice and assistance to emigrants on their arrival at the colony to which they

may be destined;—and they now propose to *enter into contract* with parish-officers and others for conducting the emigration of paupers. The terms of such contract are specified below and it is hoped they will be found to contain every security which the most cautious and benevolent guardians of the poor could desire. It will thus be seen, that when the rate-payers of a parish have formed the wish to promote the emigration of a number of paupers desirous to emigrate, their wish may at once be carried into effect without farther trouble or anxiety beyond that of correspondence with the undersigned, who undertake to furnish the fullest information upon every point which may be interesting to those who may be pleased to confide in them, and to incur the *responsibility*, as well as the trouble of carrying into full effect the wishes of those with whom they may enter into contracts.

Terms of Contract.

1. Passage to be provided for such sum as may be agreed upon.
2. Port of embarkation and debarkation to be specified.
3. Day of sailing to be specified, and if any delay take place *although from wind, weather, or any other equally unavoidable cause*, the passengers to be maintained at the expense of Robert Gouger and Co. according to the scale of rations.
4. Provisions to be provided from the day fixed for embarkation according to the following scale—

Scheme of Provisions, for a Mess of Six Men or Women for each of the Week.

	Bread.	Beef.	Pork.	Pre-served Meat*.	Flour or Rice.	Peas.	Tea.	Cocoa or Coffee.	Sugar.
	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	pints.	oz.	oz.	oz.
Sunday, ..	4	...	...	2	3	...	1	4	6
Monday, ..	4	...	3	...	...	2	1	4	6
Tuesday, ..	4	3	...	...	3	...	1	4	6
Wednesday, ..	4	...	3	...	...	2	1	4	6
Thursday, .	4	3	...	...	3	...	1	4	6
Friday, ...	4	...	3	...	...	2	1	4	6
Saturday, .	4	3	...	...	3	...	1	4	6

* The preserved meat is cooked, and free from bone.

In case of substitution, the following proportions are to be observed :

1 lb. of raisins or $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of currants, to be equal to 1 lb. flour.
1 oz. of cocoa & coffee, to be equal to $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. tea.

3. Sum to be paid to the emigrants on their arrival.
6. One-half of the passage-money agreed for, to be paid on the day of embarkation ; the remainder to be deposited with Messrs ———, and to be paid to R. Gouger & Co. so soon as they will furnish proof of the landing of the emigrants at the specified colonial port.

ROBERT GOUGER & Co.
148, Leadenhall-Street.

GENERAL COLONIAL AGENCY OFFICE.

148, Leadenhall-Street.

The above office has been established for the purpose of affording to persons residing in any of the British Colonies facilities for transacting public or private business with England.

The undersigned, from their extensive mercantile connections, are enabled to dispose readily of any colonial produce, or other goods which may be consigned to them for sale, as well as to execute, upon the most favourable terms, any commission for the purchase of British manufactures with which they may be entrusted.

All business connected with the estates of persons dying in the colonies, and with the remittance of property, transacted with the most punctuality and despatch.

The pay and pension of Officers residing in the colonies, received and remitted.

Goods and baggage belonging to persons arriving in England, cleared and delivered.

ROBERT GOUGER & Co.

No. III.

[*Every exertion in his power is made by his Majesty's Agent to alleviate the difficulties of Emigrants, and of these the following is a sample.*]

ADVICE TO EMIGRANTS.

QUEBEC, 1st May 183

THERE is nothing of more importance to Emigrants on arrival at Quebec, than correct information on the leading points connected with their future pursuits. Many have suffered much by a want of caution, and by listening to the opinions of interested designing characters, who frequently offer their advice unsolicited, and who are met generally about wharfs, and landing places frequented by strangers. To guard emigrants from falling into such errors, they should, immediately on arrival at Quebec, proceed to the Office of the Chief Agent for Emigrants, in Sault-au-Matelot Street, Lower Town, where every information requisite for their future guidance in either getting settlement on lands, or obtaining employment in Upper or Lower Canada, will be obtained (*gratis*.)

The following Directions are of importance to the Emigrant arriving in Canada, and are addressed to him in the simplest language.

Previous to disembarkation, arrange your baggage in a small compass, the fewer packages the better, but have them well secured,—old dirty clothing, large boxes, and other useless articles, are not worth the carriage. If you have any provisions left, such as oatmeal, potatoes, &c. you can sell them at Quebec at a profit, and avoid the expense of transport, and you can purchase baker's bread, butter, tea, sugar, and other necessaries more suited for your journey. All sorts of provisions may be bought cheaper, and generally of a better quality, in Montreal and Upper Canada, than at Quebec. Dress yourself in light clean clothing. Females frequently bring on sickness, by be-

ing too warmly clothed. Cut your hair short, and wash daily
 and thoroughly. Avoid drinking ardent spirits of any kind, and
 when heated do not drink cold water. Eat moderately of light
 food. Avoid night dews. By attending to the preceding di-
 rections, sickness will be prevented, with other serious incon-
 veniences. When every thing is ready for disembarkation, and
 the ship is lying at anchor in the river,—take care in pass-
 ing from the ship to the boat; avoid all haste, and see that your
 baggage is in the same conveyance with yourself, or left under
 the charge of some friend, with your name on it. If the ship
 sails to the wharf to disembark, do not be in a hurry, but
 wait the proper time of tide, when the ship's deck will be on
 a line with the quay or wharf. Passengers are entitled by law
 to the privilege of remaining on board ship 48 hours after
 arrival; and it is unlawful for the Captain to deprive his pas-
 sengers of any of their usual accommodations for cooking or
 otherwise: you may therefore avoid the expense of lodgings,
 and make all your arrangements for prosecuting your journey.
 Previous to disembarkation, should sickness overtake you, pro-
 ceed immediately, or be removed to the Emigrant Hospital, in
 St. John's Suburbs, where you will be taken care of, and provid-
 ed with every thing needful until restored to health. Medi-
 cine and medical advice can also be had at the Dispensary at-
 tached to the Quebec Charitable Emigrant Society. This so-
 ciety will grant relief to all destitute emigrants. In Montreal
 there is a similar institution for the relief of emigrants. It is
 particularly recommended to emigrants, not to loiter their va-
 luable time at the port of landing; but to proceed to obtain set-
 tlement or employment. Many have regretted when too late,
 that they did not pursue this course, and take advantage of the
 frequent opportunities that presented themselves for settle-
 ment in convenient situations in Upper or Lower Canada, in-
 stead of squandering their means and valuable time in looking
 for an imaginary paradise in the aguish swamps of Illinois
 and Missouri, or other distant regions of the Western States.
 There is no portion of the American continent more congenial
 to the constitution or habits of emigrants from the United King-
 dom, or that offer a wider field, or surer reward for industry
 and good conduct, than the fertile districts of Upper Canada

or Lower Canada. Many emigrants will find employment in the City of Quebec and its vicinity, as also in and about Montreal. Single men in particular are advised to embrace the offer, but emigrants with large families had better proceed without delay to Upper Canada, as hereafter directed, or to situation in Lower Canada, particularly the Eastern Townships—and if they have sons and daughters grown up, they will find a sure demand for their services. Artificers, and mechanics of all denominations, and farming labourers, if sober and industrious, may be sure of doing well. Blacksmiths, particularly those acquainted with steam-engine work, also good millwrights and sawyers by machinery, are much wanted in the Canadas.

The following are the current rates of wages paid in Upper and Lower Canada to persons acquainted with the country; strangers ought not to expect so much:

	UPPER CANADA.		LOWER CANADA.	
Ship Carpenters and Joiners, per day	5s. 0d. to	7s. 6d.	3s. 6d. to	6s. 0d.
Bricklayers and Masons . . . do.	4s. 6d. to	7s. 6d.	4s. 0d. to	6s. 6d.
Blacksmiths, Millwrights, &c. do.	5s. 0d. to	8s. 6d.	3s. 6d. to	7s. 0d.
Farm & Common Labourers, &c. do.	2s. 6d. to	4s. 0d.	2s. 0d. to	3s. 0d.
Ditto ditto, per month, and found,	30s. 0d. to	60s. 0d.	20s. 0d. to	50s. 0d.
House Servants (Men) do. do.	30s. 0d. to	50s. 0d.	20s. 0d. to	40s. 0d.
Ditto do. (Females) do. do.	20s. 0d. to	35s. 0d.	10s. 0d. to	30s. 0d.

A great number of labourers are employed on board ships and about timber-yards, at Quebec and Montreal, who get from 3s. to 4s. 6d. a-day, and generally found. The extravagant habits engendered in such occupations, are decidedly in favour of the labouring emigrant proceeding immediately to the country. Emigrants with families, and who are possessed of from L. 2 to L. 25, are advised to push immediately into the woods, in the vicinity of old settlements, where they can obtain provisions for their spare labour. The difficulties, although great at first, soon subside, and much experience is the result. The cost of clearing wild lands, and making it ready for crop, is from 50s. to 70s. per acre in Upper Canada, and the Townships of Lower Canada. To these I should say, select a favourable spot for your log-house near a spring of water, or running stream, and where a cellar to keep your potatoes in winter can be dug under the house.* If you proceed to build houses and

* Carefully clear the timber and brush to a distance from your dwelling and out buildings, or, in the event of fire in the woods, great risk is incurred of their being destroyed.

dear lands on a large scale on first arrival, it rarely suc-
 ceeds so well; for the price of labour is so high, and the difficul-
 ty of getting persons to work, added to the great expense of
 providing food for increased numbers, until produced from your
 own land, ought in every instance to induce the strange emi-
 grant and family to proceed cautiously in laying out their mo-
 ney; but a crop of potatoes and fodder for a cow is the first
 object, and this may be accomplished the first year, if you arrive
 early. The second you will be enabled to feed your family
 with the necessaries of life, and the third year you may find
 yourself possessed of a yoke of oxen, a cow or two, and a year-
 ling calf, a couple of pigs, poultry, &c. abundance of provisions
 for your family, and fodder for your cattle. The Irish and
 Scotch peasantry know well how to value the economy of a
 milch cow; every new settler ought to strive to obtain one as
 soon as possible, taking care to provide a sufficiency of fodder for
 the long winter. Cattle require a little salt in the Canadas.
 It is not considered necessary to go farther into the details of
 the first settlement, as on all these points you will be guided by
 your own observation on the spot, and the advice you will get
 from the local agents and superintendents. Great caution is
 necessary in all your transactions. When you stand in need
 of advice, apply to the government agents, or other respectable
 sources. You will find many plans and schemes offered to your
 consideration, on your route from Quebec to your destination
 in Upper Canada; but turn away from them, unless you are
 well satisfied of the purity of the statements. Should you re-
 solve to change your English money, go to the banks or some
 well known respectable person. The currency in the Canadas,
 at the rate of 5s. to the dollar, and is called *Halifax cur-
 rency*. The value of English gold, or silver, is regulated by the
 rate of exchange in England, which fluctuates. At present the
 gold sovereign is worth 23s. 6d. to 24s. currency. In New
 York 8s. is calculated for the dollar; hence many are deceived
 on hearing of the rates of labour, &c.—5s. in Canada, is equal
 to 8s. in New York; thus, 8s. New York currency is equivalent
 to 5s. Halifax. In Upper Canada, and in the Townships of
 Lower Canada, the tenure of lands is "Free and Common Soc-
 age," as in England. In the Seigneurial or French parts of

Lower Canada, the feudal or French tenure is the custom. In the Canadas you live under the British laws and constitution, and are less incumbered with taxes or local imposts, than in any other country on the face of the globe. You ought, previous to leaving Quebec, to apply at the Post-office should you expect any letters, and if you are writing to your friends in the United Kingdom by post, you must pay the postage: so also when writing to the United States. Letters from one part of the Canadas to the other, do not require to be post-paid. Emigrants may forward letters to the United Kingdom from Quebec, by taking them to the keeper of the Merchant's Exchange, and paying one penny for each.

Having arranged all your business at Quebec, you will proceed without loss of time to Montreal, by steam-boat, on your route to Upper Canada. Two steam-boats ply daily to Montreal, 180 miles up the St Lawrence, which is performed in 24 to 30 hours. The fare for deck passengers, is 7s. 6d. for adults, children under 12 years pay half-price, and under 7 one-third. These steam-boats belong to private individuals. Government is in no manner connected with them. At Montreal you will find a government agent, who will advise you should you require it.

Routes to the principal places in UPPER CANADA, as follows.

Quebec to Montreal, by steam-boats, . . .	7s. 6d. each
Montreal to Prescott, by Durham boats, . . .	6s. 3d.
Prescott to Kingston, by steam, . . .	5s. 0d.
Ditto to Coburgh, or Port Hope, . . .	7s. 6d.
Prescott to York, Capital of Upper Canada, Hamilton } and Niagara, }	10s.

From Niagara, you proceed by land to Fort Erie, opposite Buffalo on Lake Erie, where steam-boats, or sailing schooners will convey those destined to Port Talbot, or other parts of the London district, or vicinity of Lake St Clair. Persons going to settle on the lands of the Canada Company will proceed to York or Burlington Bay head of *Lake Ontario*.

At most of the preceding towns and landing places, you will find government agents. If you are bound to Perth, or New Lanark, or the vicinity, disembark at Prescott; or you may

By-Town
the Newc
Lake Ont
proceed from
south of th
cles, brings
Western dis
Canada. En
eral find it
London distr
the Talb
Borton, or o
Montreal, an
Crown lan
the reception
will be sold, p
can opened
Canada, for th
In the Bath
By-Town.
Major Cam
District.
Mr Ritchie
ale.
Mr Mount
ween Carrad
Emigrants
the roads,
Districts of U
Routes to t
follows :—
District of Q
Township of
thriving set
Townships
rampton, off
principally p
cles from Q

By-Town on the Ottawa. If for the thriving settlements in the Newcastle district, disembark at Coburgh or Port Hope, Lake Ontario. Those going to the townships of Seymour may proceed from Kingston, by the beautiful Bay of Quinté, to the mouth of the Trent River, from whence a road, distance 18 miles, brings you to Seymour. If proceeding to the Home or Western districts, disembark at York, the capital of Upper Canada. Emigrants going any where beyond York, will in general find it their interest to make it their route. If for the London district, proceed by the Niagara frontier, to Lake Erie, and the Talbot Settlement. If for By-Town, Grenville, Hull, Morton, or other situations on the Ottawa River, proceed from Montreal, and Lachine, by the usual conveyances.

Crown lands, of the most fertile quality, are prepared for the reception of emigrants in many parts of Upper Canada, and will be sold, payable by instalments. The following offices have been opened by the Commissioner of Crown Lands in Upper Canada, for the convenience of Emigrants :—

In the Bathurst District, Mr M'Naughton will open his office at By-Town.

Major Campbell, of the Township of Seymour, for the Middle District.

Mr Ritchie for the Home District, and will reside in Sunningdale.

Mr Mount, Deputy-Surveyor, for the Western District, between Carradoc and the St Clair.

Emigrants may obtain employment, for two or three months, on the roads, in several Townships, in the Western and Home Districts of Upper Canada.

Routes to the principal settlements in LOWER CANADA, are as follows :—

District of Quebec, south side of the River St Lawrence.

Township of Frampton, 36 miles from Quebec by Point Levy, a thriving settlement inhabitants mostly Irish.

Townships lying contiguous to the Kennebec road, beyond Frampton, offer good prospect for settlement. The lands are principally private property. The seigniory of St Giles, 30 miles from Quebec, by St Nicholas and the Craig's road, is

favourably situated for emigrants, from its contiguity to the capital, and is increasing rapidly ; its population is principally Irish.

New Argyle, in the seigniory of St Croix, 8 miles from Richardson's Tavern, on the Craig's road in St Giles, and 3 miles from Quebec ; the new road to the Township of Inverness passes through this settlement. Inhabitants, principally Highlanders from the Island of Islay, and Irish.—The lands in this part are of good quality.

The settlements of Ulster, Yorkshire, Dublin, and New Hamilton, commence four miles beyond New Argyle, and 4 miles from Quebec, and are situated in the flourishing Township of Inverness : through which a new road has been nearly finished to the borders of the Township of Halifax. The inhabitants of Inverness are from various parts of the United Kingdom. Those from England are principally from Yorkshire ; those from Ireland, mostly from the Northern Counties and those from Scotland are chiefly Highlanders from the Island of Arran. Beyond Inverness lie the Townships of Halifax, Chester, and Tingwick, good lands for settlement ; but at present there is no convenient road to them. The Township of Athabaska joins Inverness, and is a desirable place for settlement.

The Township of Leeds through which Craig's road passes lies to the left of Inverness, is 50 miles from Quebec, and is increasing rapidly in population. Inhabitants, Scotch, Irish and English.

The Township of New Ireland, through which Craig's road also passes, lies beyond Leeds, 60 miles from Quebec, and is increasing much in population. The inhabitants are principally Irish, and a number of English of the Wesleyan connexion also about 25 American families from the United States.

Craig's road leads to Shipton and Dudswell, but is impracticable for wheel-carriage transport beyond Ireland.

From the Market-slip, in the Lower Town of Quebec, ferries go daily as the tide suits to St Nicholas, 12 miles up the river on the south side, where Craig's road begins.

Eastern Townships of Lower Canada. The present route is via Three Rivers, 90 miles above Quebec, by steam-boat, he

cross the S
brook, by M
proceed to
side of the S
age from C
to stop at T
road leads f
mondville.
straight line
miles, and b
transport is
Sherbrook
surrounded
where indus
wanted, and
Townships o
Seigniory of
Chambly i
Labourers n
Chambly. CH
35 to 40 mile
are thriving
North side
vicinity of Q
Tewksbury, V
the settlement
Three Riv
employment
miles above C
Rawdon and
New Glasg
about 30 mile
ships borderin
Templeton, H
Montreal. T
belonging to
The names of
publication at th
It is particu

cross the St Lawrence to the south side, and proceed to *Sherbrooke*, by Nicolet, La Baie, and Drummondville; or you may proceed to Sorrel 40 miles above, Three Rivers, on the south side of the St Lawrence, and there disembark. The rate of passage from Quebec by the steam-boat will be about the same as to stop at Three Rivers, and you will avoid the ferry. A good road leads from Sorrel to Sherbrooke, by Yamaska and Drummondville. The distance from Quebec to Sherbrooke in a straight line by the new road to Inverness, when finished, is 99 miles, and by Three Rivers or Sorel: the route to be taken for transport is 160 miles, of which 70 is land-carriage.

Sherbrooke is the capital of the Eastern Townships, and is surrounded by thriving settlements, particularly Stanstead, where industrious farming labourers or mechanics are much wanted, and are sure (by good conduct) to do well; as also the Townships of Stanbridge, Brome, Dunham, Potton, and the Seigniory of St Armand, the route to which is by St John's.

Chambly is 40 miles from Sorrel, and 18 from Montreal,—Labourers may get employment at the canal now making at Chambly. Chateauguay, Godmanchester, and Sherington, from 25 to 40 miles from Montreal, south side of the St Lawrence, are thriving situations.

North side of the River St Lawrence, and in the district and vicinity of Quebec, are the settlements of Beauport, Stoneham, Tewksbury, Valcartier, and Jacques Cartier, Deschambault, and the settlement of Portneuf. Inhabitants, principally Irish.

Three Rivers and its vicinity, 90 miles from Quebec, give employment to many emigrants. In the rear of Berthier, 130 miles above Quebec, are the Townships of Brandon, Kilkenny, Rawdon and Kildare.

New Glasgow settlement in the seigniory of Terrebonne, is about 30 miles from Montreal. Persons bound for the Townships bordering on the Ottawa river, particularly Lochaber, Templeton, Hull, &c. will take their route and departure from Montreal. There are many desirable situations for settlement belonging to private individuals in Upper and Lower Canada. The names of the proprietors or the agents may be had on application at this office.

It is particularly recommended to emigrants to be exceeding-

ly cautious in ascertaining the titles to such lands as they may settle on.

Recommendation for lands to the respective Townships, agents and superintendents, of settlements in Upper and Lower Canada, with routes, &c. will be furnished to emigrants (gratis).

A. C. BUCHANAN, *Chief Agent*

EMIGRANT DEPARTMENT,
Quebec, 1st May 1832.

No. IV.

FOR THE INFORMATION OF EMIGRANTS.

*Office of His Majesty's Chief Agent for the Superintendence
of Emigrants in Upper and Lower Canada.*

QUEBEC, 1st June 1832.

EMIGRANTS arriving at Quebec from the United Kingdom and who are desirous of settling in Upper Canada or Lower Canada, or of obtaining employment, are informed that all necessary information for their guidance may be obtained (gratis) on application at this office, between the hours of 10 and 6 o'clock daily, Sundays excepted.

The principal situations in Upper Canada, where arrangements are made for locating emigrants, are in the Bathurst, Newcastle, Home, and Western Districts.

Indigent emigrants, on condition of actual settlement, may obtain a location on the following terms, viz.

Fifty acres of land will be allotted to each head of a family upon condition of paying at the rate of 5s. currency per acre. The first payment to be made at the expiration of three years, and the whole to be paid by annual instalments of L. 3 : 0 : 0 each, with interest, to commence from the expiration of the first year.

The government will incur the expense of building a small

house, for
respective lo
opening roads
advances in
and entirely
to cultivation
Settlers wit
Crown Lands
sales, due not
the Commissio
governing

Ottawa and
Bathurst Distr
Newcastle Distr
Home District
Western Distr

*The following
doubt not
style of Ar
scene aroun*

Mr FORSYTH
at the Falls of N
the elevated po
the Falls, must
a situation, whi
the Continent o
The heat of
while at the sa

ing-house, for the temporary accommodation of settlers on their respective locations, and will afford some assistance towards opening roads to the lands proposed to be settled, but will make no advances in provisions or utensils, and the settlers must depend entirely upon their own resources for bringing their lands into cultivation.

Settlers with means will have opportunities of purchasing Crown Lands in several parts of the province at the public sales, due notice of which may be obtained on application at the Commissioner of Crown Lands' office, York, or to the following government agents :

Ottawa and Bathurst Districts,	}	Mr M'Naughton, at <i>Bytown</i> .	
Newcastle District,		Mr M'Douall,	<i>Peterboro.</i>
Home District,		Mr Ritchie,	<i>Township of Medonto.</i>
Western District,		Mr Mount,	<i>Carrodoc and St Clair.</i>

A. C. BUCHANAN, *Chief Agent.*

No. V.

[*The following Project has already commenced, and I doubt not will to some extent succeed. It is hoped the style of Architecture, &c. may be in harmony with the scene around.*]

" CITY OF THE FALLS."

MR FORSYTH having disposed of his interest in the property at the Falls of Niagara, it is proposed to found a city, which, from the elevated position of the grounds, and their contiguity to the Falls, must necessarily possess the exclusive advantages of a situation, which, without all question, is the most healthful on the Continent of North America.

The heat of the summer can there be borne with pleasure, while at the same time the annoyance of mosquitos and other

insects is unknown. Various are the conjectures whence arise the remarkable salubrity of this region, but the most rational is, that the agitation of the surrounding air produced by the tremendous falls, combines with the elevation and dryness of the soil, and the absence of all swamps, to produce this happy result.

The insalubrity of the Southern (as well as the Western States of this continent, sends forth every summer, vast numbers of the respectable inhabitants to seek health in these northern latitudes.

The chief place of attraction has been the springs of Saratoga. Various other places are resorted to, but none afford that quiet in the midst of fashionable gaiety and relaxation from ordinary avocations, which is to be found at Aix la Chapelle, Versailles, Bath, Brighton, Buxton, and many other places in Europe, where the most secluded privacy can be enjoyed in the midst of the most refined society, yet so regulated, that economy, health, recreation, and pleasure are united; where the well dressed and the well conducted, without reference to rank or wealth, may and do mingle with lords, grandees, and princes.

On the continent of North America, there is no other place so well adapted as the grounds at the Falls for the formation of a city, embracing all the advantages essential to the pursuits and habits of the people of the United States and Canada, whither all who visit the continent of North America resort, to behold the most stupendous! the most sublime! of Nature's works;—to visit a place, the fame whereof stands pre-eminent and unrivalled throughout the world.

The revolution produced by steam, as applied to the movement of carriages by land, as well as vessels by water, places the Falls in a new and prominent light. By the various channels of communication now opened, and in progress through the State of Ohio, the cities and towns on the Mississippi, the Ohio, Illinois, &c., have become connected with the great lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, Ontario, Champlain, and the rivers St Lawrence and Hudson.

The proposed "City of the Falls," as to all these remote regions, is placed like the heart in the human body, standing in the direct routes of those travelling from the cities in the

valleys of
Orleans,
increasing S
States; so
appropriate on t
affording a
fashionable

A consid
the format
Forsyth's g
lands so pu
according t
ence of the

The asso
establishme
Pavilion an
acquainted w
find a union
truly desira

It is prop
will be erec
Pump-room

with an Orc
That walk
proved style

etc.

That lots
schools, and

A number

private f
who will hav

may dine eit

The Pavil

families who

Ontario hous

ing. No bu

the best qual

terms, as will

ices which a

valleys of the Mississippi and Ohio, to New York, Boston, New Orleans, Montreal, and Quebec, also the new, and rapidly increasing State of Michigan, the Canadas, and the Northern States; so that the site must be regarded as the most appropriate on the American Continent for the object adverted to, affording an easy approach for the annual assemblage of the fashionable, the learned, and the great.

A consideration of these unparalleled advantages, has led to the formation of a company of gentlemen, who have purchased Forsyth's grounds and houses, and who purpose to lay out the lands so purchased in streets, in lots to be sold for buildings, according to a scale insuring the general comfort and convenience of the new community.

The association purposes to place the superintendence of the establishment under a gentleman, who will provide for the Pavilion and Ontario house, suitable characters, intimately acquainted with their duties, so that all who resort there, will find a union of comfort with economy in the midst of a society truly desirable.

It is proper to observe, that Hot, Cold, and Shower Baths, will be erected near the cataract, and over these a splendid Pump-room, Reading-room, Library, and Refreshment-rooms, with an Orchestra, for the accommodation of all visitors.

That walks and seats are to be laid out upon the most improved style of landscape gardening, with grottos, bowers, &c. &c.

That lots will be set apart for places of public worship, schools, and halls for literary institutions.

A number of cottages shall be forthwith erected, and furnished for private families resorting to the Falls during the summer, who will have to provide nothing but their linen and plate, and may dine either at the Pavilion, or in their own cottage.

The Pavilion alone is intended to receive gentlemen and families who purpose remaining longer than one week; the Ontario house for those who may not feel disposed to remain so long. No bar-room will be suffered at either house; wine of the best quality of its kind will be furnished on such moderate terms, as will afford a liberal profit, without the extravagant prices which so universally prevail.

Peculiar advantages will be afforded such gentlemen as shall erect, during the present or ensuing year, cottages or houses for their permanent dwelling or summer residences.

The streets will be laid out and marked, so that persons desirous of acquiring building lots may be accommodated. Materials for building are from 50 to 100 per cent. cheaper than New York, or most other cities.

Mechanics connected with building, will find it their interest to acquire a residence at the proposed city.

The city will afford a most agreeable permanent residence for respectable families with limited incomes, as all the necessities, and the chief luxuries, of life are remarkably cheap where good schools will be formed, and the best society met without the expense of entertaining them. While at the same time, it will prove a residence admirably adapted for placing children in the way of earning their own independence, either in the United States or Canada.

A charter will be applied for, so that aliens may hold real estate in the city.

PROPRIETORS.

The Hon. W. Allan, President of the Bank of Upper Canada. James Buchanan, Esq., His Majesty's Consul, New York. The Hon. Thos. Clarke. The Hon. J. H. Dunn, Receiver General. Thos. Dixon, Esq., President of the Society of George, New York. Lieut. General Murray, of the British Army. James Robinson, Esq. Samuel Street, Esq.

The survey, it is expected, will be completed by 1st August and an agent will attend to give all necessary information.

N. B. General Murray, with a view to these arrangements has already fixed his residence at the New City, and several gentlemen contemplate building.

Mr Forsyth retains the Pavilion, &c., until December next.

It is with
accounts gi
ations; an
ent farmer
and of whic
has thought
place, to vi
upon so imp
the latter en
the 14th Ju
grandeur of
quaintly obs
of shipping f
terful sight.
busy popula
respectable bo
some warm
scotchman.
merchants fi
and he notice
The eleganc
quality of th
tracted his a
American In
piety and r
troops does n
admiration;
important adva
the people. to
peace but
of course few
where no soon
another will

No. VI.

MR ROBERTSON'S NOTES.

It is with much pleasure that I am enabled to confirm the accounts given of Canada and the States, by various communications ; and among others, by the shrewd remarks of an intelligent farmer, near Edinburgh, who crossed the Atlantic in 1830, and of which I shall offer a short abstract. This individual has thoughts of emigrating, and prudently resolved, in the first place, to view the land of promise, ere he finally determined upon so important a step. Mr Robertson sailed from Greenock in the latter end of April 1830 for New York, where he landed on the 14th June, and expresses himself greatly surprized at the grandeur of the shops and private mansions, competing, as he quaintly observes, "*even with Edinburgh itself*," " and the masses of shipping from all quarters of the globe, was in reality a wonderful sight." His fellow passengers were quickly absorbed in the busy population of the city, and he established himself in a respectable boarding house at 13/6 per week. The season had become warm, and the heat sometimes oppressed our honest Scotchman. The number of common carters employed by the merchants filled him with surprise. The carts were all ticketed, and he noticed upon one a number considerably exceeding 2000. The elegance and cleanliness of the hackney coaches, and the quality of the horses, appear likewise to have particularly attracted his attention. While in New York, the anniversary of American Independence came round (4th July), a day of much gaiety and martial display. The discipline of the American troops does not seem to have impressed our traveller with much admiration ; but he justly opposes to their irregularity, the important advantage "that they have no money to raise from the people, to uphold such a mass of men doing nothing in time of peace but creating debt, for they have little or no debt, and of course few or no taxes, as I have known them in Scotland, where no sooner is the one taxgatherer out, than you may be sure another will come in, so much so, that your hand is never out of

your pocket a moment ; and if you have no money, your effects are sure to go for it. Indeed, there is more money raised for the city cess in Edinburgh, than there is of all manner of taxes in the city of New York."

From New York Mr Robertson proceeded to Washington by Philadelphia and Baltimore, delighted with the splendid steam-boats and with both of these cities. When at Washington, he visited a Scotch settler in Virginia, who owned a gang of 150 slaves. This man landed at New York in 1810 with only 40s. He commenced as a packman, and by steady and frugal industry, had now acquired in property 1000 acres of land, 150 Negroes, 16 pairs of horses, &c. Tobacco was his staple production. He offered Mr Robertson a situation of manager, which was declined. Having returned to Baltimore he proceeded across the Alleghany Mountains for Pittsburgh, in the stage ; the distance 250 miles, fare 16 dollars, or L. 3 : 12 : 6. An option was given to him of stopping by the way, and proceeding on the following day, when so inclined. Wheat harvesting had commenced (13th July), and Mr Robertson notices the *cradling* or cutting with the scythe, and states the daily work of a man at $2\frac{1}{2}$ acres. Each cradler has a man to bind, and a man with a rake is attached to every two cradlers. Hence if we take the wages of a cradler at 2 dollars or 9s. per day, those of a binder at $\frac{4}{6}$, and the half of a raker's wages at same rate, = $\frac{2}{3}$, the expense per acre, supposing $2\frac{1}{2}$ acres to be cut will be $\frac{6}{6}$ per acre. Chambersburgh and the adjoining country greatly pleased Mr Robertson. It reminded him much of the Lothians in regard to fertility. He was kindly treated at a farmer's, where he resolved to stop a day and look at a property for sale, belonging to a Captain M'Dougal. This was in Franklin county, Pennsylvania. The soil was rich, and the wheat crop particularly fine. The farm contained 220 acres, of which 140 were in culture, the remainder in wood. It possessed an excellent brick dwelling-house, two barns, stabling, &c. and the price demanded was 40 dollars or L. 9 per acre, a price which in so fine a district, with a canal about to be cut through it could not be deemed out of the way. The country abounded with lime, but which has never yet been brought into use. The wild and romantic scenery of the Alleghany Mountains greatly

delighted Mr Robertson, and he was surprized to find the soil upon the summit equally rich as in the valley below. The country town of Bradford, and the valley in which it stands, he pronounced to be one of the most delightful spots he had ever seen, and not the less so, that it bore a strong resemblance to his own native glens. At Bloodyrun he found a pass in the mountains, the very prototype of Killiecrankie itself. About 5 miles from Pittsburgh, Mr Robertson examined a farm with numerous buildings, then on sale. Its owner, a Mr Peebles, had made his fortune upon it, and was about to retire. The farm contained 190 acres of good land, forty of these were under wood, twelve in excellent meadow, and the remainder in cleared arable land. It had a fine brick mansion, good stables, &c. two still houses, and two large orchards. The price asked was 40 dollars, but might probably have been bought for less. This district abounds in coal, which is dug from the hill sides, and appears wherever the road has been cut along the banks.

The bustle of Pittsburgh, with its iron foundries, glass and cotton works, &c. at a distance of 2500 miles from the sea, greatly impressed our traveller with a sense of enterprize and resources of the States. From Pittsburgh he made an excursion, which occupied him 15 days. During this period he visited Cincinnati, Wheeling, and St Louis. He examined the capabilities of Ohio, Illinois, Indiana, Missouri, and part of Kentucky, of course in a rather cursory way, but sufficiently to satisfy himself with the favourable aspect of them all: the climate for his constitution he considered too warm, at least at this season; but the productiveness of the soil appeared to be all that man could desire. In Ohio he visited a thriving settlement of Scotch emigrants, where he was received with the kindness of a brother. From Pittsburgh he directed his course towards the banks of Lake Erie. The route lay through much fine scenery, and the weather soon became sensibly more cool, and the appearance of the people more healthy. The country is but thinly settled. It abounds with lime and coals, and the crops are very good. A road is now making to the Alleghany river, which will open a communication with Pittsburgh, and greatly enhance the value of property here. Land may be purchased hereabouts, from two to ten dollars per acre. The farm of a Mr Campbell, lately de-

ceased, was now in the market. It contained a good dwelling-house, barn and other buildings, with two copper-stills and a never-failing run of pure water. The price asked was fourteen dollars per acre. The town of Erie is on the southern bank, 90 miles from Buffalo. Like all the respectable natives of Scotland, Mr Robertson paid everywhere much attention to the means of religious instruction. He was much pleased with an Indian village which he visited on a Sabbath, near Erie. He says, "The minister was a Presbyterian; and I was not a little astonished at finding them so respectable, and so attentive on the worship of God. The minister was a good preacher, and they seemed to be not a little affected with his sermon. I do think that they would really affront many who have better opportunities, and who pretend to more."

Having stopt a day at Buffalo, which he reached by the steam-boat from Erie, he entered Canada at Blackrock, and proceeded to the Falls, which seem to have impressed him with all those feelings of admiration and of awe natural to a reflecting mind on viewing Niagara. The distance from Blackrock to Fort George, or Newark, where the river falls into Lake Ontario, is 33 miles; and throughout this tract, Mr Robertson observes, "There are as fine farms on the British side, as if they had been in the Lothians of Scotland. I had seen nothing equal to them yet in all my travels, and the people look very healthy like, more like the old country people than any I have yet met with. The country is more level than any I have travelled, and, of course, easier to farm. I here saw fields of wheat better than I have seen any where else, *Scotland not excepted*. I met with an old Scotchman on the road. His father was from Ayrshire, and he himself was born in Canada. He owns three farms a little below the Falls, and was on his way to Queenston in search of shearers. He had his gig, and gave me a ride, when he understood I was from Scotland."

From York, the capital of Upper Canada, which pleased him much, Mr Robertson visited some countrymen, settled in the township of Esquising. He stopt a night with Mr John Macfarlane, ten miles above York. This gentleman was from Strowan, near Blair-Athol, in Perthshire, had been seven years out, and was doing well. "I found," says Mr Robertson, "many

of my count
all in a thriv
ploughing
and, with th
how this cor
wood in the
their cattle
down. 'The
this is of gre
of procuring
The brushw
are burnt.
The stumps
a distance t
This being
stumps, with
a harrow, an
in the eyes o
rough mann
from eight to
is what I ha
are very tro
easily done.
not, and thos
way of going
try. When
monly the c
farmer, and
buy him one
land, and pe
then builds a
sitting down
land. Witho
at least on h
bour, but is
cond year he
debt, and is
before he ge
men in this

of my countrymen here, and amongst them a friend of my own,
 all in a thriving way. I saw in this place as good wheat, *with-*
out ploughing, or I may say harrowing, as I ever saw in Scot-
 land, with the best farmers, and with all their manoeuvres, and
 how this comes about must be now explained. They cut the
 wood in the fall of the year, or perhaps in the winter time, and
 their cattle feed on the crops of the trees as they fell them
 down. The cattle like this better than any other fodder, and
 this is of great use to a beginner, as he is often without means
 of procuring other fodder for the few beasts he may possess.
 The brushwood and logs being dragged together by his steers,
 are burnt. The ashes he sells to the manufacturers of potash.
 The stumps are generally left so high, that you would think at
 a distance they were so many men standing among the corn.
 This being done, the next fall he sows his wheat among the
 stumps, without ploughing or digging, but applies his steers and
 a harrow, and covers his seed as well as he can; and wonderful
 in the eyes of an *old country* man, as I was, he has, after this
 rough manner of husbandry, wheat that I am sure produces
 from eight to ten bolls (four or five quarters) per acre, and that
 is what I have seen with my own eyes. These stumps thus left
 are very troublesome, till he gets them out, which cannot be
 easily done. Hard-wood stumps require eight or ten years to
 rot, and those of pine considerably more. This is the common
 way of going to work with the inhabitants of this wooden coun-
 try. When a man comes out without means, which is too com-
 monly the case, for it is natural for every man to like to be a
 farmer, and especially to be a laird, if he has as much as will
 buy him one or two hundred acres, he immediately buys his
 land, and perhaps leaves himself without a penny behind. He
 then builds a log-house, and perhaps a log-barn, byre, &c. thus
 sitting down without any thing but what he has put out on his
 land. Without the means of subsistence, he is eighteen months
 at least on his farm before he gets any of the produce of his la-
 bour, but is creating debt upon his head; and even in the se-
 cond year he has but little return, so that he is still creating
 debt, and is perhaps under the necessity of mortgaging his farm
 before he gets through this strait; so that if you were to see
 men in this position during the first few years, you would be

ready to call them a thousand fools for ever coming to America and a man would perhaps call himself so, with his neck in the yoke every day, with nothing but this farm, or rather, as he thinks it, this name of a farm, looking at the roughness of the work, and the little progress he has made, with perhaps more debt upon it than its worth, and his livelihood as yet very different. When he goes, however, to his next neighbour's house, and sees him, if he has been ten years in his farm, with plenty of every thing that he needs, his farm well cultivated *and no debt*, knowing that he was in the same position formerly that he is in now, this cheers him up, and when he sees himself still making a little progress, it encourages him, and makes him bear the burden cheerfully. If you should come to the same man's house five or eight years afterwards, and see him in a fine frame-house, with a frame-barn, stables and byres, cattle and sheep, and all manner of poultry, horses and his gig for every foot he would travel, you would not think this was the same man, or the same farm, the face of things is so much changed, and when you sit down at his table, with nothing on it but his own produce, you would be apt to think that this is surely a fine country that furnishes these well plenished tables; and indeed so it is, but not for idlers, but industry and hard labour only can secure these things, so that the bitter comes before the sweet.

"There is another class that comes to this country, without any means, but barely what brings them to it. They apply to Government for grants of land, and they do get it, (this has ceased as respects common settlers); but they must take their land where Government sees fit to appoint, for you know beggars must not be chusers. Whatever the society may be where their lot is, there they must fix, and what is worse, is the expense of making out their title, as the officers contrive to make them perhaps as high as a purchase, giving them credit, and of course, when their time comes, if unable to pay, their land is sold to the highest bidder. The taxes also help to this, for although small, they may come to more in this period than the people can manage, and thus they may lose all their labour. Between such persons, and those who fall back from other causes, improved farms, both here and in the States, are always

sale; be-
purpose of
made all ov
dread of get
this I know
comes to thi
men, that t
please to as
employer, if
above his r
and therefor
engagement
master and s
servant; and
his time
may natu
you have se
states, and wh
would advis
100 clear o
filling to sub
would say, t
only reap th
the industriou
country, for t
and women, i
smiths will al
pages are so
out of the e
erate terms,
makers, millw
good busine
or the better
America or the
best place I
market. Wh
Canada for a d
out one half
ed in the St

sale; besides, there are men who buy land for the express purpose of improving and selling to profit. This is a regular trade all over America; so that no man with capital, need be afraid of getting farms of this kind in any part of the country: this I know by experience. There is another class still that comes to this country, and that is labourers, both men and women, that think when they are here, they may get what they please to ask, and not only so, but that *Jack is as good as his employer, if not better*; and we all know that when the servant is above his master, or as high, things will not do long that way, and therefore every one avoids them, when they can do better. Engagements are all by the month, and this I think against both master and servant. Against the master, for he has no constant servant; and against the servant, for he is perpetually changing, losing his time, and spending his earnings. And now, a person may naturally ask, what would you wish me to do, after you have seen so much of both British America and the States, and which do you prefer? In answer to these questions I would advise all who have a family, and whose capital is about £100 clear of their passage out, and who are industrious and willing to submit to such hardships as I have described, to such an exchange will be favourable, and they will certainly reap the benefit in their old age. Also I would advise the industrious labouring people, who are sober, to come to this country, for they will surely change to the better, both men and women, if they have as much as will carry them out. Smiths will always find a ready market in this country; their wages are so high, that many horses go unshod solely on account of the expense. A smith willing to work on more moderate terms, would get double employ. Tailors and shoemakers, millwrights and millers, masons and carpenters, have good business in this country, and the farther into the interior the better. As to which of the places to prefer, British America or the States, *I would decidedly go to Upper Canada, as the best place I have seen in all my travels, both for produce and for market.* Wheat is selling in the remotest corner of Upper Canada for a dollar per bushel; while in Ohio, &c. it was only about one half. The country bears all the crops which can be raised in the States (cotton excepted), with this material differ-

ence, that the climate is better, and the people more healthy, which, in my opinion, ought surely to be looked to, as much any thing. The taxes are as moderate, if not more so, than the States; so that this is my opinion and my advice to any one that likes to take it."

Mr Robertson proceeded down the St Lawrence to Quebec, pleased with the Upper, but not so much so with what came under his view in the Lower, Province, as an agricultural district. From Quebec he sailed to Pictou and Halifax, visiting many portions of the country near which towns, as also was some other parts of these settlements, he was agreeably surprised. For emigrants accustomed to fishing and maritime pursuits, they certainly hold out especial encouragement. Mr Robertson returned to New York by Boston, and accomplished his voyage home in safety and comfort, affording a good example of energy and prudence to all who contemplate emigration, and who, by confiding in the report of some qualified person selected by a few families of the same neighbourhood or district, will be enabled to form a plan of operation essentially conducive to their ultimate success.

No. VII.

[*The following may prove interesting, as exhibiting the objects of Agricultural attention in Lower Canada.*]

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY OF QUEBEC.

PATRON.

His Excellency MATHEW LORD AYLMER, Governor-in-Chief.

District Exhibition on Wednesday before Easter, 18th April 1832.

The following premiums will be awarded on the Upper Town market-place on Wednesday 18th April 1832, at 10 o'clock in the forenoon. The samples and certificates must be delivered to F. X. Vaillancourt, Notary, Assistant-Secretary, as early as the 29th March.

1. To the owner of other drilled wheat
2. For the best crop, the ground at least 2 arper
3. To the owner of the most targeous than the last, mitted to the ground, that the most ploughed, that more can be frequently rep
4. For the best land with wheat the greatest least 6 arper
5. To the owner of at least 4 arper
6. For the best 7. For the best 8. For the best The same heap.
9. To the owner of standing wheat, the best
10. For the best of potatoes prepared for
11. To the owner of Swedish turnips other root

Premiums for Grain.

	Dols.
1. To the person who shall have reaped after a root crop or other drill crop, the greatest weight and the best quality of wheat per arpent, on at least 2 arpents,	12
2. For the second greatest weight on 1 arpent,	6
3. To the person who shall have reaped after a drill crop, the greatest weight per arpent of clean barley, on at least 2 arpents,	6
4. For the next greatest weight on at least 1 arpent,	4
" It may be remarked, that drill crops are more advantageous than grain crops, as the land which has been submitted to them the year preceding has been better manured, that the ground has been better opened by the frequent ploughings which it is found necessary to make, and that more care has been taken to destroy bad weeds by frequently repeated weedings."	
5. To the farmer who shall sow the greatest extent of land with wheat selected seed by seed, and who shall reap the greatest weight of the best quality per arpent, on at least 6 arpents,	10
6. To the greatest weight and the best quality ditto on at least 4 arpents,	6
7. For ditto ditto on at least 2 arpents,	3
8. For ditto ditto on at least 1 arpent,	2
The sample to be a quart taken indifferently from the heap.	

Vegetables and Hay.

9. To the person who shall raise on land which was in standing wood, and has been cleared in the ten months preceding, the best crop of turnips on at least 2 arpents,	10
10. For the next best crop ditto ditto	6
11. To the person who shall raise the greatest quantity of potatoes on 4 arpents, harrowed or hoed three times to prepare for grain crop,	10
12. To the best crop, per arpent, of yellow turnips, Swedish turnips, <i>choux de Siam</i> , mangel wurzel, carrots or other root crops, in drills, 27 inches apart at least, well	

cleaned, the interval between the drills kept free of weeds by ploughing and harrowing; the whole housed and kept in good condition, and used to feed cattle in winter, on at least 4 arpents, 2

13. For the next greatest weight ditto, same conditions, on at least 2 arpents, 1

14. For the next greatest quantity, same conditions, on 1 arpent, 8

15 To the person who shall have raised and kept in good condition the greatest weight per arpent of timothy, clover, *franc-foin*, or clean timothy clover, on at least 4 arpents, which bore grain after a root crop, and on which the hay and grain shall have been sown at the same time without manure for the hay crop, 2

16. For ditto ditto on 2 arpents at least, 10

Hops.

17. To the person raising the greatest quantity and best quality of merchantable hops fit for exportation, on 2 arpents at least, 15

18. For the next greatest weight ditto on 1 arpent at least, 8

19. For the next greatest weight ditto on half an arpent, The hops must be put into sacks, each containing 250 lb. Those wishing to compete, are to present to the committee suitable certificates, with a sample of one pound weight. 4

Hay Seed and Vegetable.

20. For clean red clover-seed, raised in the district, not less than one hundred-weight. 8

21. For ditto ditto, not less than half a hundred-weight. 4

22. For *franc-foin* seed, raised in this district, not less than one hundred-weight. 8

23. For the greatest quantity and the best quality of clean timothy-seed raised in this district, not less than 4 bushels, 8

24. For the greatest quantity and best quality of yellow field turnip-seed, not less than 50 lb. 10

25. For d
The samples
the heap.

26 To the
was in stand
culture in th
wheat on at

27. For th

28. For th

29. For th

30. For th

31. For th

32. For th

33. For th

34. To the
of land with t
take up the

diately into sn

when the see

dition; then

sufficient tim

house and com

of the produc

ple of a poun

35. For the

two arpents,

36. To the

37. To the

greatest retu

per arpent, o

The hemp

thrashed.

25. For ditto ditto Swedish turnips seed, ditto, . . . 10
The samples of the seed are to be taken indifferently from the heap.

Premiums on Crops from new Land.

- 26 To the person who shall raise on new land which was in standing wood, and was cleared and brought into culture in the eighteen months preceding, the best crop of wheat on at least 4 arpents, . . . 15
27. For the best crop of oats, same conditions, . . . 10
28. For the best crop of rye ditto . . . 10
29. For the next best ditto . . . 5
30. For the best crop of potatoes, ditto . . . 10
31. For the next best, . . . 5
32. For the best crop of turnips ditto . . . 10
33. For the next best, . . . 5

Premiums for Flax.

34. To the farmer who shall sow the greatest extent of land with flaxseed, at least 3 arpents, in the year 1831 ; take up the crop at a convenient season ; bind it immediately into small sheaves ; place it upright to dry the seed ; when the seed is dry, thrash it to preserve it in good condition ; then place the flax to steep in stagnant water for a sufficient time ; take it out and expose it to dry ; when dry, house and convert it into flax. On producing a certificate of the produce of each arpent in flax and seed, with a sample of a pound of flax and a quart of seed, . . . 25
35. For the next greatest quantity of land, not less than two arpents, in the same manner, . . . 16
36. To the next best not less than 1 arpent, . . . 8

For raising Hemp.

37. To the farmer who shall sow hemp-seed, and get the greatest return in weight and quality of seed and hemp per arpent, or at least 3 arpents, . . . 30
The hemp must be steeped in water after the seed is thrashed.

Those wishing to compete for these prizes and following, may consult a little pamphlet entitled, "Manner of cultivating and preparing Flax and Hemp, published in 1820, by order and at the expense of the Quebec Agricultural Society." It may be obtained from the agents of the Society in the different parishes of the district.

The competitors to the prizes preceding for flax may also consult this little pamphlet.

The sample of dressed hemp sent to the committee must be of 1 lb. taken indifferently, and the sample of seed of one quart, also taken indifferently.

38. To the farmer who shall sow the next greatest quantity of hemp seed, same conditions, on at least 2 arpents, . 2

39. To the next greatest extent of land, same conditions, on $1\frac{1}{2}$ arpent, 2

40. For the next greatest extent of land, same conditions, on at least 1 arpent, 1

41. For the next greatest extent of land, same conditions, on $\frac{1}{2}$ arpent, 1

42. For the next greatest extent of land, same conditions, on at least $\frac{1}{4}$ arpent.

Agricultural Experiments.

43. To the farmer who shall report to the Society the manner the most expeditious and the least expensive to clear new lands of woods, &c. stating what crops best suit it, regard being had to the quality of the soil, for the three first years; the experiment to be made on 5 arpents at least,

44. To the farmer who will draw up and exhibit to the Society the best plan for a rotation of crops adapted to the climate, soil, and market of this district, as well as to the form and size of the ordinary farms, 16

45. To the farmer who shall have followed a regular rotation of crops of grain and vegetables during at least the last four years, on at least 5 arpents, 16

46. To the farmer who shall exhibit to the Society the most satisfactory details of experiments made to improve

the culture
grain and p
peas, buck
mangel wur
hemp, 1

47. To th
tory details

the followin
lime, plaster

other kind o

48. To th
artificial ma

parts there
cleanings o

sweepings o
mains of hid

of every kin
tree leaves,

urine, huma
poisonous w

the waters i

49. To th
of experime
plaster or g

50. For t
engrafted, n

51. For th
planted or e

52. To th
the best clo

than 20 ells

53. For t

54. To th
finest sail-c

55. For t

56. To th

the culture of any or the whole of the following kinds of grain and plants, viz.—wheat, rye, barley, oats, beans, peas, buckwheat, turnips, cabbages, potatoes, carrots, mangel wurzel, *franco-foin*, timothy, clover, lucerne, *sainfoin*, hemp, flax, and hops, 20

47. To the farmer who shall exhibit the most satisfactory details of experiments on the efficacy and the cost of the following manures, viz.—dung (green and decayed), lime, plaster, burned clay, marl, street dung, salt and any other kind of manure found in this Province, 20

48. To the person who shall have obtained 100 loads of artificial manure, by heating the following substances or parts thereof, viz.—sods, vegetable mould, road mud, cleanings of drains and stable yards, pond mud, straw, sweepings of barns, house sweepings, dead carcasses, remains of hides and cloths, horns, wools, ashes, lime, dung of every kind, plaster, all kinds of sea and aquatic weeds, tree leaves, weedings of gardens, fern, salt or sea water, urine, human excrements, the dregs of tanners' tubs, suds, poisonous weeds, &c. corrupted meat and fish, dregs of oil, the waters in which flax or hemp have been steeped, . . . 20

49. To the person giving the most satisfactory details of experiments on at least 5 arpents on the advantage of plaster or gypsum as a manure, 10

50. For the best nursery of apple or other fruit trees, engrafted, not less than 200 plants, 20

51. For the best ditto with wild trees, ready to be transplanted or engrafted, not less than 1000 plants, 10

Cloths and Linens of Home Manufacture.

52. To the person who shall make or cause to be made the best cloth called *étouffe*, or any kind whatever, not less than 20 ells, 8

53. For the next best, not less than 15 ells, 6

54. To the person who shall manufacture the best and finest sail-cloth from hemp, not less than 10 ells, 8

55. For the next best, not less than 10 ells, 6

56. To the person who shall manufacture the finest and

best linens of flax with a machine, No. 10, not less than 10 ells,

57. For the next best,

58. To the person who shall manufacture the finest and best sail-cloth from hemp thread, not less than 10 ells, . .

59. For the next finest and best,

To the person who shall from his own sheep obtain the greatest quantity of wool of the finest quality,

To the next finest and best,

The Committee in awarding these premiums will particularly examine the quality of the flax and wool, the fineness of the thread of the cloth, and of the regularity of the tissue. The competitors will present to the committee the pieces of cloth or linen, with certificates that they have manufactured or caused them to be manufactured. The certificate may be presented on the day of the exhibition. The committee will consider the flax employed in manufacture, which will have been steeped in water as preferable.

Fatted Oxen and Sheep.

These will be exposed alive on the Wednesday before Easter, 18th April 1832, on the Upper Town Market-Place, at 10 in the forenoon,

60. For the ox of Canadian breed, the best and fattest, fattened on green food, 1

61. For the next best, 1

62. For the next best,

63. For the next best,

64. For the fattest and best ox of any breed, fattened on green food, 1

65. For the next best, 1

66. For the next best,

67. For the next best,

68. For the greatest number of oxen, fattened on green food, not less than 8,

69. For the next greatest number, not less than 4, . . 1

70. For the 6 best and fatted sheep, castrated before 2 months old, fed and fattened on green food, 1

71. For

72. For

The Com
first meeting

73. To th
number of l

best state, n

74. Second

(Sign

The following
as exhibitin
Military To
their sojourn
farmers with

PRICES OF

beef, per lb.

pork, per do.

veal, per do.

mutton, per d

lamb, per qu

beef, per lb.

pork, per do.

mutton, whole

mutton, per qu

veal, per do.

71. For the 6 next best, 6
 72. For the 4 next best, 4

Bees.

The Committee will award the following prizes at their first meeting after the 1st June 1830 :

73. To the person who shall have wintered the greatest number of bees' hives, and have preserved them in the best state, not less than three, 1st prize, 8

74. Second prize, 6

(Signed) By order of the Committee,

F. X. VAILLANCOURT,

Assistant-Secretary of the Agricultural Society of Quebec.

The following Table, as in March 1832, may be of some interest, as exhibiting the expense of living in the large Mercantile or Military Towns of Canada, and the prudence of settlers shortening their sojourn in such places ; and also, of shewing the returns which farmers within reach of such markets, may expect to realise.

PRICES OF PROVISIONS SOLD IN THE MARKETS OF
 QUEBEC.

In the Butchers' Stalls.

Beef, per lb.	£0 0 5 @	£0 0 6
Pork, per do.	0 0 6 ...	0 0 7
Lamb, per do.	0 0 5 ...	0 0 6
Mutton, per do.	0 0 9 ...	0 0 10
Lamb, per quarter.	0 6 0 ...	0 7 0

In the Markets.

Beef, per lb.	£0 0 4 @	£0 0 5
Pork, per do.	0 0 5 ...	0 0 6
Mutton, whole, (none)	— ...	—
Mutton, per qr. (do.)	— ...	—
Lamb, per do.	0 2 6 ...	0 5 0

Salt butter, per lb.	£0	0	11	...	£0	1
Fresh, do. per do.	0	1	6	...	0	1
Venison, per do. (none) . . . .				...
Maple Sugar, per lb.	0	0	4	...	0	0
Tallow, per lb.	0	0	8	...	0	0
Turkeys, per couple, (none) . . .				...
Geese, per do. (do.) . . . . .				...
Ducks, per do.	0	2	9	...	0	3
Fowls, per do.	0	3	0	...	0	3
Chickens, per do. (none) . . . .				...
Partridges, per do.	0	4	3	...	0	4
Hares, per do.	0	1	8	...	0	1
Pigeons, per dozen, (none) . . .				...
Eggs, per do.	0	0	9	...	0	0
Salmon, whole, (none) . . . . .				...
Fresh Cod Fish, lb. (none) . . .				...
Sturgeon, per do. do. . . . .				...
Turnips, per minot,	0	1	9	...	0	2
Potatoes, per do.	0	1	6	...	0	1
Cabbages, per 100, (none) . . . .				...
Onions, per 100,	0	3	0	...	0	3
Hay, per 100 bundles,	4	0	0	...	5	0
Straw, per 100 do. (none) . . . .				...
Do. per bundle,	0	0	3	...	0	0
Oats, per minot,	0	3	0	...	0	3
Peas, per do.	0	7	6	...	0	8
F'lour, per cwt.	0	15	0	...	0	16
Wood, per cord,	0	15	0	...	0	17

His Excellency the Governor-in-Chief, having transmitted to the Society two returns, containing the Market Prices of Agricultural Produce, and of the prices of Labour in Lower Canada, in the year 1831, it was resolved, That the same should be published in the Public Prints of this city.

By order,

F. X. VAILLANCOURT, Assist. Sec. Quebec Agricult. Society.

His Excellency the Governor-in-Chief, having transmitted to the Society two returns, containing the Market Prices of Agricultural Produce, and of the prices of Labour in Lower Canada, in the year 1831, it was resolved, That the same should be published in the Public Prints of this city.

By order, F. X. VAILLANCOURT, Assist. Sec. Quebec Agricult. Society.

RETURN, No. I.—Market Prices in Lower Canada in the year 1831.

	Jan.	Feb.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	REMARKS.
Wheat, per bush.	d.	d.	d.	d.	d.	d.	d.	d.	d.	d.	d.	d.	Grain and potatoes usually sold by the
Maize, do.	3 8	3 8	3 10	3 10	7 0	6 10	6 0	5 8	5 6	5 6	5 3	5 0	minot, which is about 5 per cent.
Oats, do.	1 6	1 7	1 5	1 7	4 0	3 9	3 4	3 6	3 8	3 7	4 0	4 0	larger than the Imperial Bushel.
Barley, do.	2 8	2 9	2 8	2 7	1 8	2 5	2 4	1 9	1 9	1 11	1 11	2 0	
Potatoes, crt.	1 9	1 9	1 9	2 0	2 2	2 0	2 4	2 3	2 2	2 1	2 9	2 8	Best sort of Fresh Butters.
Butter, (fresh) lb.	1 2	1 2	1 2	1 1	1 1	0 10	0 10	0 9	0 9	0 10	0 11	1 4	Salt Butters, generally good.
Do. (salt) do.	0 7	0 8	0 9	0 9	0 5	0 8	0 7	0 7	0 7	0 8	0 5	0 9	Canada Cheeses, not very good.
Cheese, do.	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	Very plentiful.
Eggs, per dozen,	1 0	1 0	1 0	1 0	0 7	0 6	0 6	0 5	0 4	0 5	0 5	0 9	Few brought to market.
Ducks, per pair,	2 8	3 0	3 0	3 0	3 2	3 1	2 7	2 5	2 4	2 5	2 9	3 1	Good and plentiful.
Fowls, do.	2 0	2 2	2 2	2 6	2 9	2 3	2 3	2 1	1 9	1 7	1 10	2 0	Sold dead, without feathers, very
Geese, do.	4 3	4 4	4 3	5 0	5 2	5 0	5 0	4 9	4 0	4 0	4 0	4 6	do. do.
Turkies, do.	5 2	5 10	5 9	6 4	6 5	6 0	5 6	5 0	5 0	5 0	5 6	6 2	do. do. [good]
Hay, per ton,	29 11	30 9	35 6	40 0	47 1	43 9	43 0	43 0	45 0	50 0	52 0	50 0	Sold by 100 bundles, 16 lb. each.
Straw, per load,	7 0	7 0	7 0	8 0	11 0	12 0	10 6	9 6	9 0	9 0	8 0	7 6	do. do. 13 lb. each.
Bread, per 4 lb.	2 6	2 6	2 6	2 6	2 9	2 9	3 0	3 0	3 0	2 6	2 4	2 3	Made from superfine and fine flour.
Meat, per stone,	0 2	0 2	0 2	0 3	0 3	0 3	0 4	0 3	0 3	0 3	0 3	0 3	Not usually sold by the stone.
Beef, per lb.	0 2	0 2	0 2	0 3	0 3	0 3	0 4	0 3	0 3	0 3	0 3	0 3	Average price in the year, 3d.
Mutton, do.	0 4	0 4	0 3	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 4	0 3	0 3	0 3	0 3	Generally sold per qr. 10 @ 15 lb.
Pork, do.	0 4	0 4	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 5	0 6	0 6	0 5	0 5	Good, and in great abundance.
Veal, do.	16 6	16 4	16 4	17 0	17 0	16 4	19 0	15 8	15 4	15 6	14 6	14 6	Do. do. except in summer.
Flour, p. 100 lb.	15 0	15 3	16 2	16 6	16 6	15 6	15 6	15 0	14 0	14 4	14 4	14 3	Flour of first quality is generally
Fine, do.	12 6	13 0	13 6	14 0	14 0	13 0	13 0	12 6	12 0	12 6	12 0	12 3	sold by the bol. of 156 lb.—Bag
Seconds, do.													Flour by the quintal of 112 lb.



S

SECO

(381)

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES
OF A
SECOND VISIT TO CANADA
IN 1833.

B b

S

THE N
with a fa
ma: y opp
tion they
correct, a
to offer a
outline of
it, at this
came a so
sent. occas
patriarcha
cumstance
at least, v

To thos
presents l
dious ves
cidedly th
province

After l
agreeably
kind frien
is suscept

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES.

THE Notes of my former trip to Canada having met with a favourable reception, and having myself had many opportunities of being satisfied that the information they conveyed was in every essential particular correct, and serviceable to Emigrants, I feel tempted to offer a short account of my Second Visit, with an outline of the state of the province, as I have found it, at this date, October 1833. Two years ago, I came a solitary and transient visitor. Upon the present occasion, I have moved in a manner somewhat patriarchal; and as there may be many in like circumstances, contemplating a similar migration, they, at least, will forgive a few travelling details.

To those who can conveniently arrange it, Liverpool presents by far the best selection of safe and commodious vessels; and New York will be found to be decidedly the most comfortable route for reaching the province of Upper Canada.

After leaving Scotland, we spent two months very agreeably in the Isle of Man, and parted with many kind friends there with sincere regret. The island is susceptible of much improvement, and can al-

ready boast of several spirited proprietors and farmers. It possesses among other *memorabilia*, a strange variety of *tabby*, distinguished by a total absence of tail. The neighbourhood of Douglas will be found an excellent temporary residence, from whence it is almost every day practicable to visit Liverpool, for the purpose of making requisite arrangements for the voyage.

After a lapse of several weeks, I finally pitched upon the *Eagle*, a vessel built in New York, of 520 tons burthen, known as a first-rate sailer, with a spacious roomy deck, and elegant cabin. Her commander, and part owner, Captain Lyon, we found to be a plain honest seaman, anxiously alive to his duty, attentive and accommodating to all on board, and desirous that his steerage passengers should equally partake with those in the cabin of the ordinary comforts and accommodations of the ship. My family consisted of ten individuals, including a man-servant. The charge for a cabin-passage was L.25. Three of my number were to be taken at a lower rate, on account of their youth; although I must candidly admit, that many an adult would have proved a safer speculation for the Captain's table than the very youngest amongst them. Including a state-room, for the exclusive use of Mrs F., I paid in whole L.212, 10s. Our accommodations were quite comfortable. A room fifteen feet square, entering from the cabin, fitted with four beds, was allotted to three of my family and myself, while the others were distributed in

the vari
from the
a milkm
some fo
best of a
gravy an
nor depa
as our C
cramming
tent.

The c
a drop o
Eagle w
now beco
The men
rence of
Many a p
bless the
of this ex

Wednes
tain as ou
Man upon
quarters a
delightful
the Eagle
a Belfast
It may
Liverpool,
or emigra
table part
of frauds o

the various state-rooms off the cabin. By authority from the Captain, I purchased a good little cow from a milkman in Liverpool; and the ship-butcher sent some four year old Cheviot wedders, *decidedly the best of all sheep for sea-stock*; and finer mutton for gravy and flavour never graced a board. The minor department of our live-stock was well cared for, as our Captain took both a pleasure and a pride in cramming his pigs and poultry to their hearts' content.

The crew consisted of twenty steady men. Not a drop of grog or spirits was served out, as the *Eagle* was a "*Temperance Ship*," an arrangement now becoming very general in the American ports. The men have coffee in lieu of grog, and the difference of price is reckoned to them in their wages. Many a poor fellow, I believe, has found reason to bless the hour when he agreed to try the good effects of this exchange.

Wednesday, July 31, had been named by the Captain as our day of departure. We accordingly left Man upon the preceding Saturday, and took up our quarters at the Star and Garter. The weather was delightful, and, with the punctuality of a mail coach, the *Eagle* started at 11 A. M., on the 31st, in tow of a Belfast steamer, the wind being a-head.

It may be well here to notice, a set of *sharks* in Liverpool, who, under the designation of ship-brokers, or emigrant agents, throw discredit on the respectable part of the profession, and practise all manner of frauds on the unwary. Every possible trap is laid,

and too many are caught in their toils. A respectable mechanic from Philadelphia, who had been in London on business, having heard of the *Eagle*, and the character of her Captain, wished to have a berth on board of her. An emigrant agent readily undertook to secure it. He arranged with Captain Lyon at the ordinary rate of such ships as the *Eagle*, viz. L. 4, then charged L. 4, 10s., and finally shifted the poor man over to a different and inferior vessel, defrauding him at the same time, also, heavily on the score of provisions. I am happy to observe that this case has been brought forward in a court of law; and as Government has also interfered for the protection of emigrants, there can be no doubt the evil will be corrected. Captain Lyon related to me a recent occurrence, in which roguery on the one side, and simplicity on the other, seemed nearly matched. A gentleman of the name of Watson, with his wife, took their passage for New York, in a vessel called the *Navarino*, without making requisite inquiries into the character of the ship, or of her commander. Both turned out to be of the very worst description. The table was wretchedly supplied, and after some most uncomfortable weeks at sea, during which they made but little progress, it was one morning announced that the ship had sprung a leak, and was in danger of foundering; and the Captain coolly proposed, at the same time, that the passengers should either sign an acquittance for the passage-money, in which case he agreed to put back, or run all hazards and prosecute their voyage. Remonstrance was

vain, the
a port i
money;
the repa
til the C
draft, ho
over to
Lyon in
to the sa
tainly m
played, b
to be m
The mis
passenge
large num
Nothing
ring our
delightfu
nuff. of a
Upon the
the sight
scribable
been ten
it seemed
Frith of
The 27
quarantin
The sun
wooded h
gay mans
favourabl

vain, the discharge was signed, and the ship reached a port in Ireland. Mr W. lost his L. 40 of passage-money; and under specious pretexts of accelerating the repairs, was induced to advance L. 100 more, until the Captain should draw upon his owners. The draft, however, was dishonoured, the poor man came over to Liverpool, and took a passage with Captain Lyon in the *Eagle*, having finally made up his mind to the sacrifice of L. 140. In this case there was certainly more than an ordinary want of caution displayed, but it forms a striking example of the roguery to be met with, if proper inquiries be neglected. The misery and loss occasioned to the poor steerage passengers in the *Navarino*, of whom there was a large number, was even more to be deplored.

Nothing worthy of particular notice occurred during our voyage. The weather was upon the whole delightful, and we had once or twice just *quant. suff.* of a breeze, to exhibit the Atlantic in glory. Upon the 16th of August, we were gratified with the sight of an iceberg, the sun glistening in indescribable splendour on its glassy cliffs. It must have been ten or twelve miles off, yet even at that distance it seemed to be about as large as Inchkeith in the Frith of Forth, and as lofty as the Bass.

The 27th of August found us safely moored at the quarantine station in the lovely Bay of New York. The sun shone forth with brilliant effect upon the wooded hills, the distant city, the green fields, and gay mansions around, and all our party were most favourably impressed with the prospect before them.

The city was at this time perfectly healthy, and our quarantine delay proved little more than a form. Trade was in its zenith, and the influx of strangers so great, that difficulties were experienced in finding quarters even in the numerous and *Mammoth* hotels of New York. We were happily directed to the boarding-house of three good ladies of the name of Ferral, in Anne Street, a very central and convenient part of the town. Nothing could possibly exceed their kindness and anxiety to provide for our comforts. The charge was five dollars per week, each person, and a liberal allowance was made to me, in consideration of the boys not requiring single bedrooms. We remained about ten days in New York, occupied pretty much as strangers usually are, seeing sights, and enjoying the privilege of locomotion after the confinement on ship-board, as much at least as intense heat would permit. I found the kindness of former friends in no measure abated, and we had the pleasure of making some new and valued acquaintances during our stay.

On Friday, September 6, we left New York for Albany, in the Erie, one of those magnificent steamers, which are so justly the boast of America. The day was all we could have desired, and the magnificent scenery of the Hudson was enjoyed in the utmost perfection. My friend Van R., who expected us, awaited our arrival, and I could not but exclaim *Tempora mutantur, &c.*, when I found that his selection of a hotel for us was the *Temperance House*. We enjoyed a laugh upon the occasion, but

found our great civi-
houses of
where no
ring my
with the
displayed
satisfactio
and his su
ing young
and the v
afford a
happy infl
a change

I had th
to Mr V
ally este
gentleman
agreeably
happily con
pleasure o
and we r
ended the
Sabbath, a
preacher.

From A
by the road
tier. In
Extra Es
tion of reac
the seco

found ourselves extremely comfortable, and met with great civility from the landlord. There are now houses of the same description in all the great towns, where nothing stronger than cider is in use. During my former visit to Albany, I was much pleased with the improvement in live-stock which Van R. displayed upon his farm. It now afforded me great satisfaction to find that his zeal continued unabated, and his success decided. He has some very promising young short horns, bred from the imported stock, and the various steps in crossing with native cows, afford a confirmation, were such required, of the happy influence which the male exercises in effecting a change of form, and a tendency to early maturity.

I had the pleasure at this time of being introduced to Mr Van R. senior, the *Patroon*, a man universally esteemed, of the most amiable manners, and gentlemanly deportment. We spent two days very agreeably in Albany. A certain domestic event, happily concluded during our stay, deprived us of the pleasure of meeting Mrs Van R., but from the husband we received every possible attention. We attended the Dutch Reformed Church twice upon the Sabbath, and were well pleased with the service and preacher.

From Albany it was my intention to travel partly by the road, and partly by canal, to the Canada frontier. In the first instance, therefore, I engaged an *Extra Exclusive* to Utica, which we had the option of reaching, either late on the first day, or early on the second. The *Exclusive* is really a convenient

mode of travelling, and for a party so numerous as mine, remarkably reasonable. A capital coach, seated for nine, with careful civil drivers, and four good steeds, were put at my disposal to travel as I inclined. A change of horses was furnished every ten or twelve miles, with a smartness which would have done no discredit even to the great post roads of England, and not a shilling of expense incurred beyond the stipulated payment at starting. This amounted, as nearly as possible, to two English shillings per mile; which, for the comfortable conveyance of ten persons, can by no means be considered an extravagant rate. I sent my servant and heavy baggage by the Canal boat from Albany, at a moderate charge; and our friend W., who now rejoined us, made up our number to ten. A rail-road has been constructed for twenty miles from Albany within the last two years, and promises to succeed well. Our first stage was upon it to the ancient city of Schenectady, as it is pompously termed in the guide books. Here we had breakfast, and soon afterwards entered upon the beautiful valley of the Mohawk. The river is a fine one, even in the vicinity of Hudson, and makes many a noble sweep through the rich and well cultivated farms, the luxuriant meadows, and fine woods, lying in its course, while the distant Kaatskill mountains, and other ranges of hills, diversify the scenery, and render it highly picturesque. The road was very tolerable, the day brilliant, and our party in high glee. We reached the village of Little Falls about sunset, and remained

here in a place was sent W. grand C. value the and scen

Tuesday
had a ple man Flat woods, to sto to and unge ly, the w age, and morning, backward we contin the very e seeming v child of th town. T prosperou ions, the their owne a beautifu from 25 t where we ouse, and of the woridental a from War

here in a very comfortable hotel for the night. This place was lately the property of Mr Ellice, our present War Secretary. It is well placed upon the grand Canal, and is considered to be of far greater value than the price obtained for it. The situation and scenery around are wild and romantic.

Tuesday, September 10.—We moved at seven, and had a pleasant drive along the river through the German Flats, varied occasionally by diverging into the woods, to the little town of Herkimmer, where we stopt to breakfast. The season has been cold, wet, and ungenial. The Indian corn has suffered severely, the wheat we were told had reached a fair average, and was well got in; but we saw fine oats this morning, as also upon subsequent occasions, in a very backward and unpromising state. From Herkimmer we continued our journey to Utica, frequently upon the very edge of the canal, which seemed everywhere teeming with trade and with travellers. Utica is a child of the canal, and is fast becoming a considerable town. The warehouses, stores, &c., all bespeak a prosperous condition, and we saw several private mansions, the erection of which, we were assured, had cost their owners 10,000 dollars. The surrounding country is beautiful and varied. Land is valuable, and sells at from 25 to 45 dollars per acre. Mr Bagg's Hotel, where we lodged, is a large and remarkably well kept house, and would be considered as such in any part of the world. We here made an agreeable and accidental acquaintance with Mr Cateler, a gentleman from Warwickshire, who joined a large flouring esta-

blishment in this place, about two years ago. He conducted us through the mill which is extensive and the machinery complete. Economy of manual labour is of course a paramount object, and seems to have been successfully attained, as the wheat is raised from the boat into the measuring trough, and passed through the various processes of cleaning, grinding, bolting, and barrelling, with a very moderate application of hands. The concern pays well, and Mr. C. gets on well enough with the natives. If a little jealousy existed at first, they begin now to discover the advantage of men of capital and skill settling among them. It is part of Mr C.'s business to visit the adjoining district some weeks before harvest, for the purpose of estimating and purchasing wheat. In this way he sees a great deal of land, and had this season inspected about 8000 acres of wheat. The quantity and quality were excellent. He has paid for some as high as one dollar and five cents per bushel. The home consumption is great, and almost the whole flour produced from this mill is disposed of in this way at various points upon the canal. In his journey of this year he met with some very luxuriant crops. On one fine farm of 320 acres upon Lake Oneida, he was so taken with a 20-acre field of wheat, that he offered the farmer thirty dollars an acre for it overhead. This was declined; but he was told he might have the farm itself at the same rate, a proposal which did not exactly suit his views, and which excited some surprise as the owner was a wealthy and respectable man. The reason assigned was, a numerous family, with a know-

ledge that
 digan for
 Jonathan
 bit is hel
 in any way
 at from tw
 from fifty
 lered to h
 ave one
 superior fa
 ut any ch
 argot at L
 d by the
 Wednesday
 through a v
 use. The
 sense quan
 standard p
 The trees
 the ground
 poultry, co
 hem at wi
 y sent be
 elligent an
 urteen do
 anche for
 ronger tha
 ry wet nig
 achman co
 less he wa
 days,"—an

He ledge that land equally good was to be had in Michigan for a dollar and a quarter. Nothing will fix Jonathan to a spot, however favoured, when a golden bait is held out, or when tempted to believe that he can in any way better himself by a change. Cows sell here from twenty to thirty dollars. Good ordinary horses from fifty to a hundred dollars ; and Mr C. was considered to have paid quite a *fancy* price, when he lately gave one hundred and twenty dollars for a colt of superior fashion and action. We here received, without any charge, a part of our luggage which had been forgot at Little Falls, and was immediately forwarded by the landlord, so soon as it was observed.

Wednesday, 11.—We had a fine ride to-day, through a varied and well cultivated country, to Syracuse. The weather continues delightful, and the immense quantity of fruit in the orchards, especially the standard peaches, excited in our party much surprise. The trees are literally bending under their load, and the ground is covered with the fallen. Pigs and poultry, cows and calves, are every where devouring them at will. From the town of Camillus, I took my seat beside our driver, and found him a most intelligent amusing fellow. He told me that he had fourteen dollars per month, with board, and a *carte blanche* for liquor, but that he rarely tasted anything stronger than cider ; sometimes a drop of brandy in a very wet night. "A few years ago," says he, "Sir, no coachman considered himself qualified to drive a stage unless he was drunk ; but there is a vast change nowadays,"—and I believe it is the case, for I found an

offer of a treat at the bar, on more than one occasion civilly declined. A stage-coachman in this country has a very severe and laborious life. His hours are quite uncertain, as he is liable at any time to be dispatched with an *extra*, besides his regular work, and no horse-keeper is allowed. The grooming department, to be sure, is not of the Yorkshire school; but still, the heavy crustations of mud must be in some measure removed, and food and water supplied. Fifteen quarts of oats, with as much hay as they can eat, is considered the best allowance for road work. We had a pair of particularly smart punch free-going *machiners* in the wheels. They were seven years old, and valued at three hundred dollars, or L. 67, 10. We passed through a remarkably fine farm, belonging to a Mr Bennett, with whom my friend on the box had once served. Farm servants have generally about ten dollars per month, and board. In the village of Elbridge, while changing horses, I looked through a good brick mansion, building by contract. It was to be completed for two thousand dollars, or L. 450. Syracuse owes its prosperity in part to the canal, and in part to the salt springs around it, which are highly valuable and productive. We found Corcoran's Hotel in no respect inferior to Mr Bagg's.

Thursday, 12.—The weather still continued favourable, and our drive to-day was extremely pleasant. The country was under fair cultivation, with a continuation of luxuriant orchards. We reached Auburn about noon, a thriving, cheerful town, chiefly remarkable for the great State-Prison. We met with several

cellent quarters, and a most gentlemanly landlord in the large Hotel of Mr Naves. Our afternoon was devoted to visiting the jail. The discipline of this establishment has been often fully detailed. It is an interesting sight, and the arrangements for preventing verbal intercourse among the prisoners appear ingenious and complete. We were struck with the frequent appearance of ophthalmia, designated by a shade worn over the eyes. The keeper, however, hinted, that a dread of recognition by old acquaintances, had its full effect in making this a favourite complaint.

If the punishment is *really* severe enough to prove corrective or a preventive of crime, then is it assuredly delightful to find our fellow creatures, degraded as they may have become, engaged in useful occupations, and more than defraying the expenses incurred for their clothing and food. In my humble opinion, however, this seems to be a problem not yet satisfactorily solved; and as regards its applicability to the jails of Great Britain, I have little hope that it can be ever introduced, without inflicting unmerited injury upon the honest mechanic. In one of the yards we observed the model of a vessel, ornamented with a variety of grotesque figures. It proved to be the workmanship of an insane prisoner, who was thus allowed to follow the bent of his mind, and, in the course of much laborious application to a favourite pursuit, effected the cure of his disease. It rather surprised us to be informed, that prisoners condemned for life, frequently procure their discharge sooner

than those sentenced for a limited period. It would seem that the former apply more assiduously and steadily to work, and thus succeed in obtaining leave to petition. A certified report of good conduct accompanies this, and is generally followed by a pardon; while the latter recklessly continue trusting to the lapse of time which, if they survive, must ultimately secure them their freedom. The female convicts are placed in the upper part of the building and are invisible to strangers. All attempts to control the distinguishing privilege of the sex have proved utterly hopeless, and been long since abandoned. The jail appeared to be in all parts clean and in good order; it is a handsome substantial stone building, disfigured by a wretched wooden puppet on the roof, intended to represent a citizen warrior in all his glory.

A good many Indians were passing this evening and a little trait of character amused us. They chanced to be a small menagerie exhibiting, in a booth opposite to our hotel. It was known that some of the larger animals would be removed to stable at sunset, and a large assemblage of juveniles awaited the happy moment. In due time the elephant, muffled up like a *sage-femme* in a frock of night, issued forth at a round trot, accompanied by the dromedary, &c. and followed by a crowd, whose shouts expressed their delight. The little Indians followed also, but in place of gazing on the strange monster equally new to them, they marked, with anxious and expressive gestures to each other, the *footsteps* impressed upon the dust.

Fried

the can
at a sh
took co
barked
senger:
night se
with di
lowing
tents.

Satur

fast, an
Lockpo
and pre
tion. (C
much di
in other
gent cou
family, w
prietor o
markable
land. H
and poss
formation
very plea
are sure
stranger
way the
requires.
a cautious
sign in m

Friday, 13.—We had resolved, as a variety, to try the canal, which passes within eight miles of Auburn, at a small village called Weed's Basin, for which we took coach after breakfast, and about noon were embarked in the track-boat. It was crowded with passengers, and of course somewhat uncomfortable. The night scene in the cabin baffles description, and I could with difficulty credit my eyesight, when, on the following morning, I witnessed the discharge of its contents.

Saturday, 14.—We reached Rochester to breakfast, and changed our boat for one going forward to Lockport. This mushroom city continues to prosper, and presents a busy scene of enterprise and speculation. Our boat was a small one, but our party was much diminished in numbers, and no less improved in other respects. We met our pleasant and intelligent countryman G——, as also Judge Porter and family, whose name is identified with Niagara as proprietor of Goat Island, and constructor of that remarkable bridge which connects it with the main land. He is a gentleman of plain unaffected manners, and possessed of much intelligence and general information. Upon the whole, I consider the canal a very pleasant occasional mode of travelling. You are sure to meet with a *mixed multitude*, which a stranger should anxiously desiderate, having in this way the best chance of receiving the information he requires. It will be wisdom, however, to listen with a cautious ear, as there exists not only a selfish design in many to inveigle strangers, but a natural and

innocent bias to view, with too partial an eye, the advantages of their own location. I was frequently amused with instances of this. No sooner had the man of Pennsylvania concluded his eulogium, than the man of Michigan, or of Ohio, was ever ready to take up "the wondrous tale." The numerous low bridges over the canal are extremely annoying, and require constant attention. My youngest boy was prostrated, happily without injury, as we entered Rochester, and a poor woman received a deadly blow on the following morning at Lockport. The boats, too, are made narrow and confined, to ensure speed, and a very little inadvertence in moving about may leave you in the lurch. While on deck this forenoon, my attention was attracted by a splash, the boat going at a good rate, and, on looking around, to my consternation I beheld George, a fellow of ten years old, in the centre of the canal, *sticking* erect, like Tantalus, with the water at his chin. He was speedily relieved, without further damage than a little fright and a complete soaking; but had it happened a few yards further on, the event might have been very different, as the canal there suddenly deepens. It was altogether to be considered as a very providential escape. We reached Lockport in the evening, and there bade adieu to the boat.

Monday, 16. — We remained all yesterday in Lockport, which is a growing place, and receives its name from the stupendous lockage at this point. The canal here descends from the level of Lake Erie to that of Ontario.

The
miles.
land,
our dr
at that
horses
three t
wild g
caped
ride wa
farms,

Lew
ficient s

On
the roc
the Fa
cedar ;
stretchi
landed
coach a
certain
gage fr
The da
became
time, h
as ther
heard,
variatio
They c
wind, b
certain.

The distance from this to Lewiston is twenty miles. Our road lay for some miles through forest land, with occasional steep banks. At one of these, our driver requested us to walk down, as the coach, at that time acting as a sleigh, had run down the horses last winter in a pitch-dark night, and gave three terrified travellers several summersets into a wild glen below, from which they marvellously escaped with unbroken bones. The latter part of our ride was upon the Ridge road, bordered by excellent farms, with orchards, and many noble oak-trees.

Lewiston is a pretty large village, and the magnificent scenery at the Ferry delighted us all.

On our left was the fine river, pouring forth from the rocky chasm, which extends seven miles above to the Falls, the banks richly wooded with oak and cedar; and on the right we could trace its source, stretching along in silent majesty to the lake. We landed at Queenstone, where we procured a small coach and a waggon to take us to the Falls; and I ascertained, in a hurried visit to Mr H., that our baggage from Scotland, *via* Quebec, had arrived in safety. The day continued extremely pleasant, and curiosity became intense as we drew nigh to the Falls. For a time, however, we were doomed to disappointment, as there was neither smoke to be seen, nor noise heard, even within half a mile of the cataract. The variations in this respect are curious and interesting. They depend, of course, upon the atmosphere and wind, but on what precise principle seems to me uncertain. After living for many weeks on the spot, I

feel perfectly unable to account for the difference we observed in appearance and sound. The windows of our bedroom at the pavilion were in constant tremor, reminding us of a steam-boat cabin ; but oftentimes the roar was nearly lulled, when we could perceive no adequate reason for its silence. It is altogether a stupendous sight, and, in my opinion, each time it is revisited, grows in beauty and in sublimity. One night we had thunder and very vivid blue lightning, when the Falls assumed a new and most interesting aspect, and frequently a bright and soft moonshine exhibited light and shadow in strong and interesting contrast. The Pavilion Hotel was kept at this time by a person of the name of Crysler. I agreed to board my family there at $5\frac{1}{2}$ dollars per week for each, reckoning us at $7\frac{1}{2}$ in number, a rate which I believe to have been too high. The house was wretchedly kept, and after enduring much filth and discomfort, with no little impertinence from the landlord, I removed to the Brick Taverne in Drummondville, close adjoining, kept by Mr Slater, where we appear likely to have every comfort and accommodation, with a saving to-boot, of $1\frac{1}{2}$ dollar each person per week.

It may be useful here to state the exact expense of transporting such a family as mine from New York to Niagara, travelling in the easy mode we adopted.

Steam
Bill i
Extra
Break
Bill a
Break
Bill a
Extra
Bill a
Extra
Bill a
Extra
Canal
Bill at
Canal
Bill at
Extra
Ferry

The

After
province
ing obje
consider
amount
of indivi
lity and
ships ha
have bee
shares.
tlers ; w

Expenses from New York to Niagara.

	Dollars.
Steam-boat to Albany, meals, &c. :	32
Bill in Albany,	27
Extra to Utica and Railroad,	38
Breakfast at Schenectady,	3
Bill at Little Falls,	4
Breakfast at Herkimmer,	3
Bill at Utica,	11
Extra to Syracuse,	25
Bill at ditto,	8
Extra to Auburn,	12
Bill at ditto,	11
Extra to Weed's Basin,	6
Canal boat to Rochester (meals included),	22½
Bill at Rochester,	3
Canal boat to Lockport (meals included),	19½
Bill at Lockport,	12
Extra to Lewiston,	10
Ferry and Extra to the Falls,	8
	<hr/>
	255 = L. 50, 12s.

The whole distance is about 550 miles.

After getting my family settled, the state of the province, with regard to land, sales, &c. became a leading object of attention. Emigration, numerically considered, has this year decreased, but a large amount of capital has flown in, and with it a number of individuals well calculated to raise the respectability and value of the province. Several new townships have been opened, and many retired officers have been led to exchange their swords for ploughshares. Of these many will become valuable settlers; while others, it is to be feared, will find the

monotony of a forest life somewhat unpalatable. I have heard of several instances where much trouble has been occasioned to the purchasers of government lands in new townships by the *Squatters*, who had established themselves thereon. Government gives no protection to these intruders, and the law awards them no compensation; but as unpleasant consequences must ever attend violent ejections, it should be a primary object to settle with such gentry before making a purchase.

Land in Canada has risen remarkably in value, or at all events in price, within these two years. There has been an over excitement upon the subject, and many a settler may safely boast of having brought with him more *dollars* than discretion. Prices have been paid for uncleared land, which can hardly ever be expected to repay the buyer; for I have heard of even so much as 15 or 16 dollars per acre having been given for the *Bush*.

The intrinsic worth of 100 acres depends upon so great a variety of circumstances, that it is mere folly to dogmatize upon the subject. One man likes light land, another selects clay. One insists upon being, *at once*, surrounded by neighbours, another is willing to let them find their way to him. Some wisely consider health as a paramount object, accompanied by a good supply of spring or running water. Others are indifferent to these things, or at least refuse to put them in competition with commercial advantages, vicinity to market, &c. Every man, in short, has his own taste, and all that I would urge upon the emi-

grant,
mittin
judgm
can be
will be
played
means
settlin
superi
has pa
if he h
give h
ruption
a mess

Ani
which
public
tween
So lon
reason
pected
sell at
propor
if this
Ameri
cannot

I ha
nial to
found
far as
fort.

grant, is to see and hear what he can, and, after submitting the result to his own cool and deliberate judgment, finally to choose for himself. Nothing can be more certain than that, *fix where he may*, he will be told by a hundred kind friends that he has played the fool, which in plain English generally means, that he has committed a grievous error in not settling beside them. They will tell him of land far superior to his, to be had at half the price which he has paid, with many a like comfortable remark ; and if he has not the good sense to shake them off, or to give his comforters their full swing, without interruption or attention, he will speedily find himself in a mess of anxiety and trouble.

Animadversions have been made upon the price which Government puts upon the land exposed to public sale, and unfavourable contrasts are drawn between our Land-office and that of the United States. So long as purchasers are found, there is perhaps no reasonable ground for remark ; but it cannot be expected, while the States are at hand, and public lands sell at $1\frac{1}{4}$ dollar per acre there, that the great proportion of emigrants will incline to pay four ; and if this high rate has been adopted, to discourage Americans from settling in the province, the policy cannot be admired as profound.

I have always considered Canada as more congenial to British emigrants than the States, and I have found no reason to alter my opinion ; I mean in so far as regards personal enjoyment and family comfort. A good steady British farmer, with a mode-

rate capital, may become quite as prosperous in Upper Canada as in any part of the States, and *vice versa*; but he will establish himself in the former at far less hazard of sacrificing his health and his habits, than he can do in the latter. A little community migrating together to the valley of the Mississippi, to Michigan, or elsewhere, will no doubt escape many woes which await an isolated individual; but I can still see nothing to be gained even by such a party in the States, which they may not secure in Canada. If prudently looked for, land is to be found in the one nearly or altogether as good and as cheap as in the other; and even with the *cosmopolite*, a feeling will occasionally whisper, that his time and his capital might be perhaps as well expended upon what pertains to his native land. It may be asked, indeed, is Canada to be for ever an appendage of Britain? Possibly not. But many solid reasons combine to place the event of a separation in a distant perspective, provided the province shall be governed with firmness and discretion. Real grounds of complaint must be removed, and turbulent discontented spirits kept in check. Let the voice of the people be listened to, when they *really do speak for themselves*, and tangible evils redressed; then will the sound sense of the colonists lead them cheerfully to support and to strengthen Government in the measures required for securing the general welfare of the community.

It is with regret that I have observed, from time to time, unequivocal expressions of contempt vented upon our enterprising neighbours in the States.

Whet
of gov
plicati
flect d
ricans
sages
ground
other
remind
elegan
view t
are abs
are bus
and are
tend to
have e
and ob
real tro
of our l

We
Europe
out men
with so
nouncin
who ha
of their
no sober
desires
his remo
noyance
in the d
his way

Whether this may display itself in discussing a form of government, a mode of election, or in paltry applications of nicknames and bad jokes, it can only reflect discredit upon those who indulge it. The Americans are prospering beyond example, let Canadian sages assert what they may ; and if the moralist finds ground for lamenting the trickery, the grossness, and other offences of the *Yankee*, it is but reasonable to remind him of the *mote* and of the *beam*. To the elegancies and proprieties of polite society, as we view them, the great mass of the American people are absolutely strangers ; they know them not, they are busily engaged each in managing his own affairs, and are as yet too neglectful of many things which tend to sweeten the social intercourse of life ; but I have ever found them substantially kind, friendly, and obliging, and ready to take a great deal more real trouble for a stranger, than the best bred beau of our land.

We hear occasionally of individuals returning to Europe, filled with disappointment, and railing without mercy against Canada or the States. I have met with some of these, and have no hesitation in denouncing them as indolent and weak, or as persons who have come out puffed up with imaginary notions of their own qualifications and deserts. I assert that *no sober, steady, industrious man, with expectations and desires under reasonable control, ever yet lived to repent his removal either to Canada or to the States*. Many annoyances and privations may attend his progress ; but in the darkest hour, while health remains, he can see his way to a happy issue of his cares. If such be

the case with him who labours for his daily bread, it applies no less to the moderate capitalist who can afford to hire assistance on his farm. The man who can bring out £1000 or £1500, and command an income of £100 or £200 besides, may enjoy in Canada as much comfort, and as many luxuries, as generally fall to the human lot. Society, roads, field-sports, &c. certainly differ much from what he may have been accustomed to; but still the *materiel* of enjoyment is there, and requires only a cheerful disposition to welcome it, in the form which it here assumes. The Canada Company have partaken largely of that prosperity which, in spite of the opinion of some, I consider them as having essentially increased. Goderich in the Huron tract is at present a special object of attention, and Dr D—— is now established there as resident agent. Under his auspices, a steam-boat is to be built at Goderich this winter, which must prove a great acquisition and convenience to the settlers.

The great and interesting subject of Pauper Emigration continues to engage the Lieutenant-Governor's attention. Pauperism, as it is found in England, is perhaps the greatest political *Upas* that ever blighted the energies of a free nation. Discontent and demoralization inevitably attend it, in its *present form*; and the period, it is feared, cannot be very remote, when the peasantry and landholders of England will come to a fearful issue. Already, as appears from undoubted evidence, has incendiarism carried its point; and the farmers of Sussex have been compelled to promise wages, which the labourers themselves admit cannot be paid, except by aid from

the parish. Can such a system be longer tolerated in a country with any pretensions to civil government? Assuredly, if not thoroughly remodelled, anarchy and rebellion must quickly ensue.

Desperate and dissolute, too, as these paupers are, I am rather inclined to consider them as the wretched slaves of bad habits and a bad system, than as hopelessly abandoned and depraved. Easily can I imagine the worst of them to become useful and happy members of society, if removed to a sphere of action, where independence and comfort are placed within their reach. It is, moreover, no small aggravation of the evil to reflect, that in itself a provision by law for the *destitute* poor is wholesome and right. Even at this hour, while it is productive of so much mischief in England, I would consider its introduction, upon *sound principles*, to be of the greatest avail in our sister isle. Why, then, is no remedy applied? Can it be indeed true, that the canker lies too deep for the knife? Let us hope better things of our legislators and statesmen, and anticipate some early and effective measures. No able-bodied man, in good health, ought to receive the wages of industry for living in idleness, as thousands do at this hour, in the southern counties of England. Let an option be given either to emigrate upon fair and liberal terms, or shift for themselves at home. No reasonable man will say that such a law would be unjust, neither would any lavish expenditure of public money be required. The nation possesses millions of acres in her North American provinces, at present in a state

of nature, which might be partially cleared, by parish paupers, finding healthy and profitable employment for them, relieving their parishes of so many leeches, and producing little farms, cultivated to such an extent as would suit the moderate capitalist, who shrinks, perhaps, from plunging his family at once into the Bush, and the sale of which would bring in ample returns to the State. A good many paupers are annually sent out, but unfortunately upon no regular system. That some such arrangement would be an immense saving to the parish, no one can doubt. (See Appendix, No. 2.) It is stated in an interesting Report lately published, that four families sent out by the town of Rye "had done well, and the cost of *one large family was saved in two years.*" An organized system of Pauper Emigration, upon an extensive scale, and embracing the plan of employing the paupers in partially clearing government land, has been submitted by Sir John Colborne to the Colonial Office.* It is therefore earnestly to be hoped that some *really* effective measures will ere long be adopted by Parliament, upon this vital and important subject.

About this time a good deal of inquiry was making for *U. E. rights*, which are grants of compensation bestowed upon loyalists who suffered at the Re-

* According to estimates furnished by Sir John, English parishes will be enabled to rid themselves *in perpetuum* of able-bodied paupers at an outlay of about L. 7 per head; while, on the other hand, the men would be provided with the means of becoming independent, and their employment by Government would bring in large returns.

volution
a small
Govern
way 10
£ 10.
vantage
There
not *gold*
the loc
nance t
fulfil cer
residing
certain,
whole e
peared t
quiring
Rights
market.
derstand
grants s
After
Land-O
borne, v
part of
telligent
soever v
day, he
Upon
Pavilion
with a p
able, an

olution of the Provinces. These may be bought for a small sum, and confer the right of demanding from Government the number of specified acres. In this way 100 acres may be sometimes purchased for about £10. So far the transaction would seem to be advantageous, and has in many cases really proved so. There are, however, various drawbacks, and all is not *gold that glisters*. Government may designate the location, and is in no way disposed to countenance the transfer. Besides this, the holder must fulfil certain obligations, such as building a house, and residing in it by himself or deputy for three years certain, making a portion of road, and bearing the whole expense of his deed. Upon the whole, it appeared to me pretty evident, that if this mode of acquiring land had been *really* desirable, few of these Rights would at this time of day be found in the market. Some new legislative enactments are, I understand, in contemplation, which will render these grants still less available to transferees.

After visiting York, to make some inquiries at the Land-Office, and to pay our respects to Sir John Colborne, W—— and I prepared for an excursion to part of the Western District. We engaged an intelligent and respectable farmer to convey us whithersoever we inclined to travel, for three dollars per day, he supporting himself and horses.

Upon the morning of the 4th October we left the Pavilion about eight o'clock, in a roomy waggou, with a pair of excellent nags. The day was favourable, and the road good. We crossed the Welland

Canal about six miles after starting, and passed through St John's, a romantic village in a district called the *Short Hills*. From the Falls to this there is a great deal of coarse clay, much of it flat, and liable, I should think, to suffer much from surface moisture. After passing the *Short Hills*, we descended to Clinton Township, and got into the main road, parallel with the Lake. Clinton is here a rich and valuable clay, with a range of low banks or hills, a portion commonly pertaining to each farm; it reminded us a good deal of the Valley of the Hudson, above Albany. There is here, however, a sad deficiency of water; and at a tavern where we stopped, the poor horses were scarcely allowed the wherewithal to moisten their lips. We reached Hamilton, a distance of fifty miles, about half-past five. This little town is growing fast, and we were told that about seventy new buildings were at present in progress.

October 5.—A fine morning, slight frost, with thin ice. We drove five miles to Dundas to breakfast, through some fine farms and romantic scenery. The woods here assumed the brilliant tints of autumn, which are in this country beautifully diversified. We met here with a farmer from Dumfries Township, which is nearly filled up. Land sells there in a wild state, freely, at four and five dollars per acre, and its quality far enough from being first rate.

We had Lake herrings at breakfast, a very delicate fish. They seem to me near akin, both in flavour and appearance, to the white fish, though nei-

ther so
taken
some
and al
being
of Gu
we we
steer
unseen
might
the way
satisfie
Swan.

Octo
wild an
ing the
brough
ever, t
forth in
ver, wh
confine
lieges.
commen
butcher
of a Lo
ed ther
got a g
state o
have es
and a
Guelph

ther so large nor so rich. Eleven thousand have been taken at one sweep of the seine. We passed over some very indifferent road this forenoon in Beverley, and also in a part of Waterloo, which occasioned our being benighted, and long ere we could reach the city of Guelph it was dark as pitch. On our entrance we were somewhat at a loss in what direction to steer for a tavern, when a friendly voice hailed us, unseen, with instructions, and an assurance that we might safely "*go a-head*," as there *were no stumps in the way*: Fatigued with a jolting ride, we were well satisfied to find ourselves safely deposited at the Swan.

October 6.—As our route to-day led through a wild and thinly settled tract, we determined on leaving the waggon, and adopting the saddles we had brought for the purpose. It was necessary, however, to procure an additional nag, and I sallied forth in quest of an old tavern acquaintance, Mr Oliver, who I found had retired from the *Bar*, and now confined his attention to brewing good ale for the lieges. He was unable to supply our wants, but recommended us to a tailor, who transferred us to a butcher, by whom we were introduced to the owner of a Lower Canada pony, and W—— finally mounted thereon, at a charge of 3s. sterling per day. We got a good deal of information from Oliver, upon the state of the township. Many settlers with capital have established themselves since my former visit, and a great deal of money has been circulated. Guelph can now boast of three handsome churches,

divers well supplied stores, a large grist-mill, &c. A fire of some extent had lately occurred and destroyed some large houses, but they are already in course of being rebuilt.

The first part of our ride was through several farms, which seemed to have been abandoned to a wilderness of thistles. Matters improved as we advanced, and by noon, when we reached the farm of Mr Armstrong in Eramosa, we found the soil valuable, and water abundant. The soil of Guelph is not rich, but it is well watered, and the town remarkably well supplied. Within the kitchen of our tavern, and only a few feet from the fire-place, there was a delightful spring of the purest water, a convenience of no small moment, where labour is of so much value as it is here.

The principal object of our ride to-day was to examine a block of land in the township of Nichol, and we had been erroneously directed to Mr Armstrong, as one who could conduct us there.

He put us on our way, however, to the farm of Mr Dunwoodie from Dumfries-shire, and an old tenant of Mr Hope Johnstone. By this good family we were welcomed in a spirit of genuine hospitality, and sat down to a comfortable dinner, where excellent *sheep's-head broth* formed an acceptable item. After a glass of good whisky-toddy, and being furnished with the aid of Mr Bryden, a Scotch settler in the neighbourhood, as our guide through the forest to *Ellora Falls*, a distance of about twelve miles, we left Mr Dunwoodie, and were soon immersed in the

woods
our gu
at a sl
hours
wood
longs
town
situati
mill-p
sent b

Mr
sisted
the tav
been a
ing a r
scarcel
able su
we we
tlers f
spent
useful

Oct.
ter br
object
day wa
the wa
the stil
consist
the tre
trunk
thing f

woods. I have seldom seen a better pedestrian than our guide, who dashed away through bush and brake at a slapping pace, and performed the distance in two hours and forty minutes. The soil was rich, and the wood of great size and valuable kinds. Ellora belongs to Mr Gilkison, and is intended to become a town upon his portion of Nichol. It is a beautiful situation, with most romantic scenery, and valuable mill-power on the Grand River. A bridge is at present building, and extensive mills erecting.

Mr Fraser, who has acted as agent for Mr G., insisted upon our taking quarters in the *manor-house*, as the tavern was rather in a rough state. There had been a "*Bee*" held for two preceding days, in opening a road or some such job, and the *jollification* had scarcely yet subsided. We got a most comfortable supper, however, and kind reception, for which we were sincerely thankful. Some respectable settlers from the adjoining township of Woolwich, spent the evening with us, and communicated much useful information.

Oct. 7.—Our host volunteered to ride with us after breakfast up the banks of the river, to view the object of our visit, distant about seven miles. The day was fine, and the prodigious height of the maples, the walnuts, elms, &c. gave a solemn character to the stillness of the forest. The only trace of a road consisted in "*blazes*" or chips taken from the bark of the trees. Occasionally some immense overthrown trunk blocked up the only passage, and we had nothing for it then but a sporting leap; a performance

which the Canadian pony took his own mode of executing, somewhat to the discomposure of his rider, as it more nearly resembled the feats of *grimalkin* than any equestrian movement we had ever seen.

The soil we found to be of first-rate quality, a deep black loam, rather inclining to sand, upon a stratum of limestone, and the luxuriance of clover and other grasses was quite refreshing to look on.

I had come somehow rather prejudiced against the district, under an idea, that, if the soil around Guelph was but second rate, it must be still worse further back. Never was I more out in my conjectures. The land is of the best description, and I was altogether so entirely satisfied with soil, situation, and other advantages, that, since this visit, I have purchased a block of 7000 acres. Upon this, with the aid and co-operation of some friends, ere many years pass away, I hope to see a thriving community established. There are some fine falls upon the river, which is clear as crystal, flowing over a limestone bed, full of delicious trout, and the forest abounds in a variety of game.

In reference to the capabilities of Nichol, I offer with some confidence the following calculations.

With a capital of £500 Sterling, which is equal to £600 currency, a man may purchase and improve 200 acres of wild land in Nichol.

The p
ac
A log
Some
Barn,
Hous
Clear,
pe

On th
pe
Deduc
Hous

He ex
wil
rat
The o
oxe

This y
cle
50
87½ ac
Expen
Seed a
per
House

FIRST YEAR.

The purchase-money of 200 acres, at 4 dollars per acre, or L. 1 currency per acre, . . .	L. 200	0	0
A log-house,	50	0	0
Some furniture for log-house,	20	0	0
Barn, including stable and cow-house,	50	0	0
Household and other expenses till after harvest,	30	0	0
Clear, fence, and sow 50 acres with wheat, at L. 4 per acre,	200	0	0
	<u>L. 550</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

On the 50 acres of wheat he will have 25 bushels per acre, which, at 4s. 6d. per bushel,	L. 281	5	0
Deduct expense of harvesting,	L. 35	10	0
Household and other expenses,	46	0	0
	<u>81</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>0</u>
Clears the first year,	<u>L. 200</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

SECOND YEAR.

He expends this year as much of the L. 200 as will clear $37\frac{1}{2}$ acres more, which, at the same rate as last year, will be	L. 150	0	0
The other L. 50 he has for purchasing a team of oxen, and household expenses till after harvest,	50	0	0
	<u>L. 200</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

This year he has the original 50 acres and the $37\frac{1}{2}$ cleared this season all in wheat, the seed for the 50 acres to be debited against the ensuing crop. $87\frac{1}{2}$ acres, at 25 bushels at 4s. 6d.	L. 492	3	9
Expense of harvesting, &c.	L. 61	10	5
Seed as above for 50 acres, at 1 bushel per acre, at 4s. 6d.	11	5	0
Household and other expenses,	39	8	4
	<u>112</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>9</u>
Clears the second year,	<u>L. 380</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

THIRD YEAR.

All having been hitherto done by contract, there has now to be charged the expense of stocking the farm, and servants' wages and board,				L. 285	0	0
Wheat seed for $87\frac{1}{2}$ acres, at 1 bushel per acre, at 4s. 6d.				19	3	9
Grass seed for 25 acres, at 3s. per acre,				3	15	0
Assistance during harvest,				20	0	0
Household and other expenses,				52	1	3
				L. 380	0	0

Has the same crop as last year, but not at so
much expense in thrashing, &c. his own ser-
vants assisting :

87½ acres in wheat,	.	.	.	L. 492	3	9	
Assistance thrashing, &c.	.			L. 35	0	0	
Household and other expenses,				37	3	9	
				<hr/>	72	3	9
					<hr/>		
Clears this year,				L. 420	0	0	

FOURTH YEAR.

He clears $62\frac{1}{2}$ acres more, making in all 150 acres
cleared, which is sufficient on a farm of 200
acres.

He this year plants some potatoes, sows turnips,
&c. on that part of the 50 acres first cleared
not in grass.

To clear, fence, and sow $62\frac{1}{2}$ acres,		L. 250	0	0
Erects a thrashing-machine,		80	0	0
Builds some houses for feeding stock,		20	0	0
Household and other expenses,		30	0	0
Sundry improvements about the house, &c.		40	0	0
		L. 420	0	0

Has this year the 37½ acres formerly cleared,
and the 62½ cleared this year,

In wheat, . 100 acres, at same rate, L. 562 10 0
The other 50 acres, valued at . 120 0 0

L. 682 10 0

Deduct for household, harvest, and other ex-
penses, 82 10 0

At the end of the fourth year he has his farm
paid for, stocked, and L. 600 currency in } L. 600 0 0
his pocket,

The distance from Ellora to Guelph is twelve miles, of very indifferent road, chiefly occasioned by the neglected state of some *corduroy*. As we jogged along within a few miles of Guelph, a rider overtook us, and accosted me by name. He proved to be Mr White, late tobacconist in Edina, and claimed acquaintance partly on the score of a *consulting* visit which he had paid me last winter, and partly from the patronage of some members of my household in the way of cigars. He has come out to a brother-in-law, with the intention of settling on a farm. He seems a bit of a humorist, and amused us by expressing his horror at the woods; "for," says he, "*I went one evening to fetch in the kye, and it was two hale days afore I found my way hame again.*" He seems very well satisfied, however, with the change he has made, though it certainly may be termed a pretty violent transition.

Oct. 8.—We left Guelph at eight, and reached Galt in Dumfries township about one. The place is

perceptibly increased since my last visit, and seems quite in a prosperous way. We called upon Mr Dickson, but found that he had gone to attend the assizes at Niagara. We visited Mr Shade, who has lately taken possession of a handsome stone mansion fronting the river. After dinner, we pursued our journey upon the west side of the river, through a great deal of very light land, to Paris. The road led through the farm of Mr Ballingall, which seemed to be in good order, and is becoming very productive. It will be recollected that Mr Ballingall had just made his purchase when I was formerly here. Paris seems to have its share of growing improvement, but has for this season suffered considerable inconvenience, from the bridge having been swept away in a flood. We were told that it would ere long be replaced. The village can boast of two tailors, two gay dress-makers, besides a post-office, several stores, &c. &c. The tavern was in a temporary dwelling, and our accommodation consequently poor; but the landlord was remarkably civil, and desirous to oblige. My attention was attracted by a rough-looking pony in the stable, which proved to be a *Canada trotter*. He had received much bad usage, and no training, but could do his twelve miles easily in an hour. Some travelling showmen had purchased him for forty dollars, and had the modesty to ask a hundred. I inquired if the animal would go in harness, and received for answer from our driver, that he doubted much if he could be relied on, as he had *distributed* a waggon the day before,—

mea
The
saw
dolla
a go
ing
sam
requ
(
pass
ship
the
Blan
unfo
the v
his
quar
Lond
mile
thos
as t
their
Mar
tive
Cana
as ha
day s
own,
farm
wage
try?
better

meaning thereby that he had smashed it to atoms. These great trotters are becoming of high value. I saw one when in New York sold by auction for 700 dollars. An English gentleman has lately purchased a good deal of land opposite to Paris, and is carrying on extensive improvements. The soil is of the same light sandy description as Dumfries, and will require to be gently treated.

Oct. 9.— We started at seven for Blandford, passing through part of Blenheim and Oxford townships. The soil is in some places rather light, but the country in many places very agreeable. At Blandford village we called upon R—— who had unfortunately gone to his *clearing*, some miles off in the woods, and our time did not permit us to await his return. There is some excellent land in this quarter. We got to Martin's Tavern upon the *great London Road* about two o'clock, a distance of thirty miles from Paris. We met this forenoon one of those *soft ones* who raise an outcry against Canada, as they would do against any other country than their *CALF* one. Having inquired the distance to Martin's Tavern, the man's answer betrayed his native land to be our own. I asked him how he liked Canada? He replied, "*Middling, Sir: no sae weel as hame.*" "*Have you kept your health?*" "*Never a day sick since I came out?*" "*Have you a farm of your own, or good employment?*" "*I have two brothers in farms of their own, and I have constant work, and good wages.*" "*What is your objections, then, to the country?*" "*'Deed I dinna ken; but I just like hame better.*"

A mode of chopping is in use hereabouts, termed *slashing*. It consists in merely prostrating the trees, without any further operation for a season, and then at leisure consuming the whole by fire. It is a cheap method, and may be done for four dollars an acre, instead of twelve; but its success depends upon the kind and condition of the wood. If there is much pine, and a brisk conflagration, it will answer well; but if the trees are stubborn and unwilling to kindle freely, as often happens, the land will be left in a far worse condition than at first. The soil around Martin's Tavern is light. There are some handsome farms on the great road, but they seem deficient in a supply of water.

Oct. 10.—This morning was ushered in by a heavy storm of wind and rain from the north-east, which detained us till ten o'clock. We then continued our route for Brantford, passing through some very indifferent land. Much of it is yet unsettled, and the road, as usual in such cases, is in wretched condition. A new era must arise in Canada before the management of the public roads can be satisfactorily complete. The rapid influx of settlers will accelerate its approach; and the period must arrive when a road-tax, imposed, collected, and expended in each township, will be substituted for the present slovenly system. Where townships are new, Government, for a time, will probably see right to interpose; and where settlers abound, let themselves be the parties to impose the tax, and to see it properly applied by professional road-makers. Owners of wild land ought

unquestionably to bear a reasonable portion of the burden, especially where great lines of public communication pass through the township; and, as regards the proprietors of ordinary farms, it would appear infinitely better for them that they should pay some moderate commutation, than be called upon to give their personal service. As matters are managed at present, this may be demurred to, and, for this simple reason, that little *real* work is done at all—the object of every man being to shift it as much as he can upon his neighbour. If roads, however, are to be really put into proper condition, something more will be required, and attendance may then be found to be rather irksome. A tax of even half a dollar upon each hundred acres throughout the province, would raise a very large revenue, and would soon amply reimburse those from whom it was collected. We reached Brantford in the evening, crossing the Grand River by a ferry, as the bridge is not yet completed. This little town is much filled up since I last saw it, and many large and well supplied stores have been established, as also a distillery, where the best whisky I have seen in Canada, and which would indeed do no discredit to the land of *Mountain Dew*, may be had for 3s. per gallon currency.

Oct. 11.—We left Brantford at six. The morning was rather frosty, but clear and pleasant. We made Vanderloo's Tavern to breakfast, and proceeded by Ancaster and Hamilton to Grimsby, or Forty-mile Creek, where we found excellent quarters. The

country about Ancaster is pleasant, but the soil in general light. The view from the high grounds above Hamilton is universally admired.

Oct. 12.—This proved another north-easterly storm; and while we were discussing the prudence of delay, our waggoner announced that one of his horses had been stolen during the night. This crime has become very prevalent of late. We met our Paris host yesterday near Hamilton, who had just then succeeded in recovering a horse stolen from him a short time before; and we were told by another landlord that he had been just then obliged to give up a colt, for which he had paid thirty dollars, and the thief then lay in London jail.

It is said that a regular line is established through Canada and the States for this *branch of trade*, and that many men, apparently living by honest means, are concerned in it. There are some desperate characters engaged in the traffic. We were told rather a good anecdote regarding the adroitness of one of these gentry, illustrating the old adage of "diamond cut diamond." A tavern-keeper of the name of Pope had heard of a brother-rogue named Dougherty, who was said to have always on hand an ample supply of *very cheap* bank-notes. They were entire strangers to each other; but the pros and cons being duly weighed, Pope resolved to hazard a visit, and endeavour to provide himself with a supply. Dougherty was at this time in hiding, a keen search being on foot to apprehend him. By cautiously broaching the object of his visit, however, an interview was finally arranged, and

the parties appointed to meet after sunset, and adjourn to a cave where Dougherty then held his vigils. There, all ceremony was dispensed with, and the parties might be seen, the *notes*, spurious and genuine, duly *planked*, and all things in order, when lo! an alarm was given, and three well armed constables broke in. The light was instantly extinguished, and a severe scuffle ensued, in the course of which Pope managed to break loose, though with the loss of his cash. He hurried to the tavern kept by Dougherty, and, without waiting to yoke his waggon, mounted one of his horses, and scampered home, right glad to escape the fangs of the law; but alas! how great was his mortification in a few days thereafter to learn, that the pretended constables had been in league with Dougherty, who was still snug in his den, while he himself had been fairly done out of his cash, his waggon, and his horse. To return to our own misfortune; it proved to be a blessing in disguise, as our horse was found in the course of the day, and we escaped a soaking rain, in which we should otherwise have travelled.

Oct. 12.—We had a very pleasant ride to-day to the Falls, which we reached to dinner, without any thing occurring worthy of notice.

The projected City of the Falls has not made very rapid advances. An unfortunate dispute regarding a certain breadth of land claimed by Government, as a reserve upon the banks of the river, may partly account for this stagnation, and, until it is finally adjusted, settlers will probably hesitate to purchase lots.

All that has been said of the situation as healthy and delightful, is unquestionably true, and the grandeur of the mighty feature in the landscape can scarce be placed in too high a scale.

These Notes may now be brought to a close. It has neither been my intention nor my wish to induce my countrymen to exchange their homes. I would have all who are in affluence and in comfort to remain where they are, and let those only who know the biting truth of "*Res angustæ domi*," or whose minds are perplexed with anxious cares for those dearer to them than their own heart's blood, come to Upper Canada. If they possess well-regulated minds, and reasonable funds, I venture to assure them that they will never repent the step. It may be said that I am partial to the province, and I readily admit the fact. I liked it at first, and I feel satisfied that I shall continue to like it better the longer I know it. It wants what the mother country can well spare—*capital and people*. Let these continue to flow in as they have done for two years past, and the wilderness will assume an aspect which can hardly be anticipated or described. Many well-meaning individuals at home regard this with jealousy and dread. Let them cast their fears to the winds. Great Britain has been evidently intended to act as the workshop of the world. Her attainments in science, and her fostering care of education, her mineral stores, with her internal and external navigation, may secure to her the custom of all nations, or, at all events, of

scions
per b
when
occas
will
than

Th
be se
will t
chest
train
fresh
for th
the i
thing
How
nurse
foun

Bo
do se
mind
preju
and
than
his b

T
seem
the c
hinta
publ
wou

scions from the parent stock, which continue to prosper by the connexion. Then may we hail the day, when that unfortunate *product* which has of late years occasioned so much misery in the United Kingdom, will come to be acknowledged as a blessing, rather than deplored as a curse.

Thousands on thousands of hardy labourers may be sent to cultivate the fertile acres of Canada, who will themselves become important customers to Manchester and Birmingham, and will raise up a progeny trained to devote their own labour to the clearing fresh portions of the forest, and to look to Britain for their various supplies. Neither are we to forget the important encouragement which such a state of things would hold out to the *strong arm* of Britain. How would her shipping then increase; and what a nursery of hardy seamen would there not here be found?

But it is more than time I should conclude; and I do so with an anxious and earnest prayer, that the minds of our statesmen may be opened, and their prejudices removed, until Canada shall be considered and treated as an integral part of the nation, rather than as a wayward child, ready and anxious to turn his back upon his father's mansion.

The domestic politics of the province would rather seem at present to be pacific. Mr M. has announced the demise of the Colonial Advocate, and more than hints at the probability of his own retirement from public life. The merits or causes of this change would seem to be but imperfectly known, but are

somehow mixed up with *recent* transactions in the Methodist Connexion of Canada and England.

The House of Assembly is summoned by proclamation to meet at York upon the 19th of this month.

NIAGARA FALLS,
12th November 1833.

NIAGARA MARKET.

PRICES CURRENT.

October 31. 1833.

Hay, per ton, . .	L. 1 10 0 @ L. 2 0 0
Wheat, per bushel, .	0 4 3
Oats, do. . . .	0 1 3
Apples, do. . . .	0 1 3
Beef, per lb. . . .	0 0 3
Mutton, do. . . .	0 0 3
Veal, do. . . .	0 0 3
Eggs, per doz. . . .	0 0 7½
Butter, per lb. . . .	0 0 9
Flour, per cwt. . . .	0 12 6
Potatoes, per bushel, .	0 1 3

in the
procla-
month.

1833.

0 0

